



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 07591815 5





REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION.

FIRST

LESSONS IN LATIN;

OR,

AN INTRODUCTION

TO

Three
ANDREWS AND ^SSTODDARD'S

1873 LATIN GRAMMAR.

Wash
BY E. A. ANDREWS, LL. D.

WITH NEW EXERCISES,

SELECTED AND ARRANGED BY

WHITMAN PECK, A. M.

FORTY-THIRD EDITION.

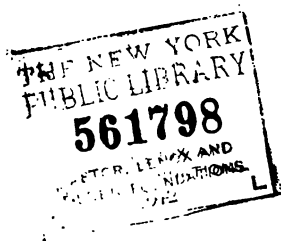
BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY CROCKER & BREWSTER,

61 WASHINGTON STREET.

1874.

Sp. 12 1



Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1864, by
CROCKER AND BREWSTER,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

GEO. C. RAND & AVERY,
ELECTROTYPERS AND PRINTERS, 3 CORNHILL, BOSTON.

P R E F A C E.

THIS revision of the "First Lessons in Latin," like the former editions, contains an Abstract of "Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar," Rules for Translating certain Latin Forms and Idioms, Exercises in Latin Syntax, and a Vocabulary. The Reading Lessons are omitted, their place being supplied by the greater number of Exercises.

The abstract of the Grammar comprises, as before, the most important principles of that work, together with its paradigms; but with a different arrangement of the Parts of Speech and Rules of Syntax, so as to meet the changes introduced in the plan of the Exercises.

In this edition, also, "to prevent the erroneous habits of pronunciation which students often acquire in the commencement of their Latin course, the inflected words are divided into syllables, and the place of the accent carefully marked."

In the preparation of the Vocabulary, pains have been taken to exhibit the derivation of words, and the proper succession of their meanings.

The principal difference between this and the previous editions of the "First Lessons" is in the Exercises. As now presented, they are believed to be better designed to render pupils familiar, *first*, with the rudiments of Latin Grammar, including the inflections of the different Parts of Speech, with the corresponding variations in the meaning of words; and, *secondly*, with the application of the principal Rules of Syntax. To this end they have been so prepared as to accompany the study of the book from the commencement, though, for the sake of greater convenience in referring to what has been studied, the different Parts of Speech, the Rules of Syntax, and the Exercises, instead of being mingled, have been, as before,

separately arranged, since it is desirable that while the pupil is learning the different declensions and conjugations, they should be presented to his view in the same connection, and thus associated in his memory.

An important part of the plan has been, to annex to the Exercises on each new lesson, Promiscuous Exercises, requiring the repeated application of what the pupil has previously studied; so that while he advances step by step, he shall not forget what he has once learned. Instead also of many examples of the same kind being arranged together, so that after one is understood no effort is required to learn the rest, they have been carefully intermingled, so that the pupil will need to exercise his own judgment in applying what he has learned, particularly the Rules of Syntax.

These modifications of the original plan of the Exercises are introduced after a thorough practical test of their value made by Whitman Peck, A. M., of Fishkill, N. Y., an experienced and skilful instructor, who is entitled to the credit of such changes, and also of the selection of the Examples not found in the former editions of this work. The Exercises, with few exceptions, are taken from good Latin writers, many of them from Nepos and Cæsar, in order that pupils may become accustomed to a classical style.

In the arrangement of the Parts of Speech, the Verb was first introduced, as being indispensable to the formation of a complete sentence, and then the other parts, in such order that sentence could be conveniently selected for each without introducing those not yet learned.

Frequent reviews of what the pupil has learned will be found of great benefit; and the teacher will exercise his discretion in leaving to a second or third reading certain portions of the book, such as the Rules for the Gender and of the oblique cases of the third declension, the Remarks under the Rules of Syntax, &c.

It is believed that the student who masters the contents of this book will be qualified to enter upon the study of the Latin Reader Cæsar, or Nepos, with pleasure and profit.

HORACE ANDREWS.

NEW YORK, June 2, 1864.

CONTENTS.

ORTHOGRAPHY,.....	9
ORTHOEPY,	10
Pronunciation of the Vowels,.....	11
" of the Diphthongs,	12
" of the Consonants,	12
Quantity,.....	12
Accent,.....	13
ETYMOLOGY,	13
VERBS, —	
Active — neuter — deponent,.....	14
Moods — tenses,	15
Numbers — persons — participles,	16
Conjugation,.....	17
Sum,	18
First Conjugation, <i>Amo</i> ,.....	21
Second Conjugation, <i>Moneo</i> ,.....	27
Third Conjugation, <i>Rego</i> ,.....	32
" " <i>Capio</i> ,.....	36
Fourth Conjugation, <i>Audio</i> ,	39
Terminations of,.....	44
Deponent,.....	46
Impersonal,	47
Neuter Passive,	47
Irregular,.....	48
" <i>Possum</i> ,.....	49
" <i>Volo, Nolo, Malo</i> ,	51
" <i>Fero</i> ,.....	52
" <i>Edo, Eo</i> ,	54
Defective, <i>Odî</i> ,	55
" <i>Cæpi, meminî, &c.</i> ,.....	56
NOUNS, —	
Gender,.....	57
Number, person, cases,	58
Declensions,.....	59
Terminations of,.....	60

ETYMOLOGY, CONTINUED.

PAGE

NOUNS, —

First declension,	6
Second declension,	6
Third declension,	6
" " Rules for gender,	6
" " " " oblique case,	6
" " Irregular,	7
Fourth declension,	7

ADJECTIVES, —

First and second declensions,	7
Third declension,	7
Numeral,	7
Comparison of,	8
" " irregular,	8

PARTICLES, —

Adverbs — Prepositions,	8
Conjunctions — Interjections,	8

PRONOUNS, —

Substantive,	8
Adjective — Demonstrative,	8
Intensive — Relative,	8
Interrogative — Indefinite,	8
Possessive — Patrial,	8
Reflexive,	9

SYNTAX,

Subject,	9
Predicate,	9

ANALYSIS AND PARSING,

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS,

RULES FOR TRANSLATING,

Impersonal Verbs,	9
Partitive genitive,	9
Comparative degree,	9
Superlative degree,	9
Ablative absolute,	9
Participles,	9
Gerunds and Supines,	10
Subjunctive mood,	10

RULES OF SYNTAX,

Adjectives, agreement of,	10
Relatives, " "	10
Adjectives, Genitive after,	10
" Dative "	10
" Accusative after,	10

CONTENTS.

VII

ANALYSIS AND PARSING, CONTINUED.

PAGE

1	Adjectives, Ablative after,.....	104
2	Adverbs,	105
3	" Genitive after,.....	105
4	" Dative " 	105
5	" Accusative after,.....	105
6	" Genitive or Accusative after,.....	105
7	Conjunctions,.....	106
8	Prepositions, Accusative after,	106
9	" Accusative or Ablative after,	106
10	" Ablative after,	107
11	The Infinitive — Subject-accusative,	107
12	" as the Subject of a Verb,	107
13	" as the Object of a Verb,.....	108
14	Participles,.....	108
15	Gerunds and gerundives,	109
16	Supines in <i>um</i> , cases after,.....	109
17	" " how governed,.....	109
18	" " <i>u</i> , how used,.....	110
19	Nouns, apposition,	110
20	Genitive after,.....	110
21	Ablative " 	111
22	Verbs, subject of,.....	112
23	agreement with subject,	113
24	Predicate-nominative.....	113
25	Genitive after <i>sum</i> , &c.,.....	113
26	" " <i>satis</i> , &c.,	114
27	Genitive or Accusative after <i>recorder</i> , &c.,.....	114
28	Genitive and Accusative, after <i>misere</i> , &c.,.....	115
29	" " " " verbs of accusing, &c.,.....	115
30	" " " " verbs of admonishing,.....	115
31	Dative, limiting,.....	115
32	" after verbs signifying to favor, &c.,.....	115
33	" " " compounded with prepositions,	11
34	" " " of repelling, &c.,.....	116
35	" " " compounded with <i>satis</i> , &c.,.....	116
36	" of the Agent,.....	116
37	" with participle in <i>dus</i> ,	116
38	" after <i>est</i> ,	117
39	" after <i>sum</i> , &c.,	117
40	Accusative of object,	117
41	" after verbs to name, &c.,.....	117
42	" after verbs of asking, &c.,.....	118
43	" " neuter verbs,	118
44	" depending on prepositions,.....	118

ANALYSIS AND PARSING, CONTINUED.

PAGE

Accusative denoting the part,	118
Ablative, verbs compounded with <i>a, ab, &c.</i> ,	119
" after <i>utor, &c.</i> ,	119
" " <i>nilor, &c.</i> ,	119
" " <i>misceo, &c.</i> ,	119
" " <i>assuesco, &c.</i> ,	119
" " <i>vivo and epŭlor, &c.</i> ,	119
" " <i>sto, &c.</i> ,	120
" " participles denoting origin,	120
" of cause, manner, &c.,	120
" after verbs signifying to affect, &c.,	121
" of accordance,	121
" of accompaniment,	121
" denoting in what respect,	122
" after verbs signifying to abound, &c.,	122
" denoting that of which anything is deprived,	122
" absolute,	122
Price, Genitive of,	123
" Ablative of,	123
Time, Accusative or Ablative,	123
" Ablative,	123
Place, Genitive of,	124
" Accusative of,	124
" Ablative of place in which,	124
" " of place whence,	125
Space, Accusative or Ablative,	125
Interjections, Nominative after,	125
Dative after,	125
Accusative after,	126
Vocative after,	126
Subjunctive Mood,	126
after particles, to denote purpose &c.,	127
" " of wishing,	127
" <i>quamvis, &c.</i> ,	127
" <i>antēquam, &c.</i> ,	127
" <i>dum, donec, &c.</i> ,	128
" <i>quum</i> or <i>cum</i> ,	128
" <i>qui</i> ,	128
in Indirect Questions,	130
in Inserted Clauses,	130
in the <i>oratio obliqua</i> ,	131
EXERCISES,	132—223
VOCABULARY, Explanation of Abbreviations,	224—265

THE Latin language is the language spoken by the ancient Romans.

Latin Grammar teaches the principles of the Latin language.

It is divided into Orthography, Orthoëpy, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody.

Orthography treats of the letters and other characters of written language, and the proper mode of spelling words.

The letters of the Latin language are twenty-five.

They have the same names as the corresponding characters in English.

They are A, a; B, b; C, c; D, d; E, e; F, f; G, g; H, h; I, i; J, j; K, k; L, l; M, m; N, n; O, o; P, p; Q, q; R, r; S, s; T, t; U, u; V, v; X, x; Y, y; Z, z.

W is not found in Latin words, and K is seldom used.

Letters are divided into *vowels* and *consonants*.

The vowels are *a, e, i, o, u*, and *y*.

Of the *consonants*, *l, m, n*, and *r*, are called *liquids*

X and *z* are called double letters. *X* stands for *cs* or *gs*; and *z* for *ts* or *ds*.

The other consonants, except *h* and *s*, are called *mutes*.

Two vowels in immediate succession, in the same syllable, are called a *diphthong*; as, *ae* in *mu'-sae*, or *eu* in *heu*.

A *short* vowel is marked by a curved line over it; as, *i* in *dom'-i-nus*.

A *long* vowel is marked by a horizontal line over it; as, *o* in *ser-mō'-nis*.

A *common* or *doubtful* vowel is marked by both a curved and a horizontal line; as, *u* in *vol'-ū-cris*.

The *acute* accent (') marks the emphatic syllable of a word; as, *reg'-num*, a kingdom.

The *grave* accent (`) is sometimes written over particles to distinguish them from other words spelled in the same manner; as, *quòd*, because; *quod*, which.

The *circumflex* accent (^) denotes a contraction; as, *num-mûm* for *num-mō'rum*.

The *dierësis* (¨) denotes that the vowel over which it stands does not form a diphthong with the preceding vowel; as, *æ'r*, the air.

(Here learn Exercise I.)

ORTHOËPY.

Orthoëpy treats of the right pronunciation of words.

NOTE.—The ancient pronunciation of the Latin language is in a great measure lost. In Europe, two systems of pronouncing this language are in use,—the *English* and the *Continental*. The former is exhibited in this work. In both methods the consonants are pronounced in nearly the same manner. According to the *Continental* system, each of the vowels, when standing at the end of a syllable, is considered as having but one sound, which, however, may be either short or long. Thus,—



Short ä, as in hat.	Long ö, as in no.
Long ä, as in father.	Short ü, as in tub.
Short é, as in met.	Long ü, as in full.
Long ê, as in there.	Æ or œ, as e in there.
Short î, as in sit.	Au, as ou in our.
Long î, as in machine.	Eu, as in feudal.
Short ô, as in not.	Ei, as i in ice.

These sounds are sometimes slightly modified when followed by a consonant in the same syllable.

OF THE VOWELS.

A vowel, when ending an accented syllable, has always its *long* English sound; as, *pa'-ter, de'dit, vi'-vus, to'-tus, tu'-ba, Ty'-rus*; in which the accented vowels are pronounced as in *fatal, metre, vital, total, tutor, tyrant*.

A, at the end of an unaccented syllable, has nearly the sound of *a* in *father*, or in *ah*, but shorter and less distinct; as, *mu'-sa*, pronounced *mu'-zah*.

E, o, and u, at the end of an unaccented syllable, have nearly the same sound as when accented, but shorter and less distinct; as, *re'-te, vo'-lo, u'-su-i*.

I final, except in *tibi* and *sibi*, has its long sound; as, *qui, au'-di*.

I, at the end of an unaccented syllable not final, has usually an indistinct sound like short *e*; as, *Fa'-bi-us*, pronounced *fa'-be-us*.

Y is pronounced like *i* in the same situation.

A vowel has its *short* English sound when followed by a consonant in the same syllable; as, *mag'-nus, reg'-num, fin'go, hoc, fus'-tis, cyg'-nus*, in which the vowels are pronounced as in *magnet, seldom, finish, copy, lustre, symbol*.

Es, at the end of a word, is pronounced like the English word *ease*; as, *ig'-nes*.

Os, at the end of plural cases, is pronounced like *ose* in *dose*; as, *nos, il'-los*.

Post is pronounced like the same word in English; so also its compounds.

OF THE DIPHTHONGS.

Ae and *oe*, when diphthongs, are pronounced as *e* would be in the same situation; as, *æ'-tas*, *œs'-tas*, *pœ'-na*, *œs'-trum*.

Ei, when a diphthong, and not followed by another vowel, is pronounced like *i*; as in *hei*.

Au, when a diphthong, is pronounced like *aw*; as, *laus*, pronounced *laws*.

Eu, when a diphthong, is pronounced like long *u*; as, *heu*.

OF THE CONSONANTS.

The consonants have, in general, the same power in Latin as in English words.

C and *g* have their soft sound, like *s* and *j*, before *e*, *i*, and *y*, and the diphthongs *æ* and *œ*.

Ch has always the sound of *k*; as, *char'-ta*, pronounced *kar'-tah*.

(Here learn Exercise II.)

OF QUANTITY.

The *penult* of a word is the last syllable but one.

The *antepenult* is the last syllable but two.

The *quantity* of a syllable is the relative time occupied in pronouncing it.

A *short* syllable requires, in pronunciation, half the time of a *long* one.

The following are the general rules for the quantity of syllables.

1. A vowel before another vowel or *h* is short.
2. Diphthongs not beginning with *u* are long.
3. A vowel before *x*, *z*, *j*, or any two consonants, except a mute followed by a liquid, is long *by position*, as it is called.
4. A vowel before a mute, followed by a liquid, is common, i. e. either long or short; as *a* in *pă'-tris*.

OF ACCENT.

Accent is a particular stress of voice upon certain syllables of words.

In words of two syllables, the penult is always accented; as, *pă'-ter, mă'-ter, pen'-na*.

In words of more than two syllables, if the *penult* is *long*, it is accented; but if it is *short*, the accent is on the *antepenult*; as, *a-mi'-cus, dom'-i-nus*.

If the penult is *common*, the accent, in prose, is upon the *antepenult*; as, *phar'-ē-tra*; but genitives in *ius*, in which *i* is common, accent their *penult* in prose; as, *u-nŭ'-us*.

In every Latin word there are as many syllables as there are separate vowels and diphthongs.

(Here learn Exercise III.)

ETYMOLOGY.

Etymology treats of the different classes of words, their derivation, and various inflections.

The parts of speech in Latin are eight, — *Verb*, *Substantive* or *Noun*, *Adjective*, *Adverb*, *Preposition*, *Conjunction*, *Interjection*, and *Pronoun*.

To verbs belong *Participles*, *Gerunds*, and *Supines*.

Inflection, in Latin grammar, signifies a change in the termination of a word.

It is of three kinds, — *declension*, *conjugation*, and *comparison*.

Nouns, pronouns, adjectives, participles, gerunds, and supines, are *declined*.

Verbs are *conjugated*.

Adjectives and adverbs are *compared*.

VERBS.

A verb is a word by which something is affirmed of a person or thing.

That of which anything is affirmed is called the subject of the verb; as, *puer legit*, the boy reads; *virtus laudatur*, virtue is praised. In these propositions, *puer*, the boy, and *virtus*, virtue, are the subjects of the verbs.

Verbs are either *active* or *neuter*, sometimes called *transitive* and *intransitive*.

I. An *active* or *transitive verb* expresses such an action as requires the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *amo te*, I love thee.

Most active verbs have two forms, which are called the *active* and the *passive voices*.

A verb in the *active voice* represents the agent as *acting upon* some person or thing, called the *object*; as, *puer legit librum*, the boy is reading a book.

A verb in the *passive voice* represents the object as *acted upon* by the agent; as, *liber legitur a puero*, a book is read by the boy.

II. A *neuter* or *intransitive verb* expresses such an action or state as does not require the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *equus currit*, the horse runs; *ego sedeo*, I sit.

Neuter verbs have in general the form of the active voice only.

REMARK. — The neuter verbs *audeo*, I dare; *fido*, I trust; *gaudeo*, I rejoice; and *soleo*, I am wont, have the passive form in the perfect and its cognate tenses; as, *ausus sum*, I dared. Hence they are called *neuter passives*.

A *deponent verb* is an active or neuter verb, having the form of the passive voice only; as *sequor*, I follow; *morior*, I die.

REMARK. — They are called *deponent verbs*, from *depōno*, to lay aside, as having laid aside their active form and their passive signification.

Changes are made in the terminations of verbs to denote their different *voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.*

(Here learn Exercise IV.)

MOODS.

Moods are forms of the verb denoting the *manner* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

There are in Latin four moods, — the *indicative*, the *subjunctive*, the *imperative*, and the *infinitive*.

The *indicative* mood is used in independent and absolute *assertions* and *inquiries*; as, *amo*, I love; *audisne*? dost thou hear?

The *subjunctive* mood is used to express an action or state simply as conceived by the mind; as, *si me obsecret, redibo*; if he *entreat* me, I will return.

The *imperative* mood is used in commanding, exhorting, or entreating; as, *ama*, love thou.

The *infinitive* mood is used to denote an action or state indefinitely, without limiting it to any person or thing as its subject; as, *amāre*, to love.

(Here learn Exercise V.)

TENSES.

Tenses are forms of the verb denoting the *time* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

Latin verbs have six tenses, — the *present*, *imperfect*, *future*, *perfect*, *pluperfect*, and *future perfect*.

The *present tense* represents an action as now going on, and not completed; as, *amo*, I love, or am loving.

The *imperfect tense* represents an action as going on at some past time, but not then completed; as, *amābam*, I was loving. Sometimes it denotes customary past action; as, *legēbam*, I used to read; or attempting to act; as, *pelliciēbat*, he tried to entice.

The *future tense* denotes that an action will be going

on hereafter, without reference to its completion; as *amābo*, I shall love, or shall be loving.

The *perfect tense* represents an action either as just completed, or as completed in some indefinite past time; as, *amāvi*, I have loved, or I loved.

In the former sense, it is called the *perfect definite*, in the latter, which is more common, it is called the *perfect indefinite, historical perfect, or aorist*.

The *pluperfect tense* represents a past action as completed, at or before the time of some other past action or event; as, *littēras scripsēram*, *quum nuncius venit*, I had written the letter when the messenger arrived.

The *future perfect tense* denotes that an action will be completed, at or before the time of some other future action or event; as, *quum cœnavēro, proficiscar*, when I shall have supped, I will go.

(Here learn Exercise VI.)

NUMBERS.

Number, in verbs, is the form by which they denote whether their subject is one person or thing, or more than one.

Verbs have two numbers, — the singular and the plural. The singular is used when the subject is only one person or thing; the plural when it is more than one.

PERSONS.

Person, in verbs, is the form by which they denote the person of their subject. In each number there are three persons, — the *first, second, and third*.

The speaker is of the *first* person, the person spoken to is of the *second* person, and the person or thing spoken of is of the *third* person.

PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

A *participle* is a word derived from a verb, and partaking of its meaning, but having the form of an adjective.

Gerunds are verbal nouns, used only in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative singular.

Supines also are verbal nouns of the fourth declension, in the accusative and ablative singular; as, *amātum*, to love; *amātu*, to be loved. The supine in *um* is called the *former* supine; that in *u*, the *latter*.

CONJUGATION.

The conjugation of a verb is the regular formation and arrangement of its several parts, according to their voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

There are four conjugations, which are characterized by the vowel before *re* in the present of the infinitive active.

In the first conjugation it is *ā* long.

In the second, *ē* long.

In the third, *ē* short.

In the fourth, *i* long.

A verb consists of two parts, — the *root* and the *termination*. The root is the part which is not changed by inflection. The termination is the part annexed to the root.

The *first* or *general* root of a verb consists of those letters that are found in every part; as, *am* in *amo*, *amābam*, *amavērim*, *amātus*. This root is found by removing the termination of the present infinitive.

NOTE. — The termination of the present infinitive,

In the first conjugation, active voice, is <i>āre</i> ;	passive, <i>ārī</i> ;
In the second “ “ “ <i>ēre</i> ;	“ <i>ērī</i> ;
In the third “ “ “ <i>ere</i> ;	“ <i>t</i> ;
In the fourth “ “ “ <i>ire</i> ;	“ <i>irī</i> .

A verb has also two special roots; the first of which is found in the *perfect*, and is called the *second* root; the other is found in the *supine* or *perfect participle*, and is called the *third* root.

In regular verbs of the first, second, and fourth conjugations, the *second* root is formed by adding, respec-

tively, *āv*, *u*, and *iv* to the *general* root; and the *third* root by a similar addition of *āt*, *īt*, and *it*.

REMARK.—The tenses formed from the second root are sometimes contracted; as, *amāstis* for *amavistis*.

In the third conjugation, the second root either is the same as the first, or is formed from it by adding *s* (usually when the first root ends with a consonant); the third root is formed by adding *t*.

REMARK 1.—*C*, *g*, *h*, and *qu*, at the end of the first root, form with *s* the double letter *x* in the second root; in the third root *c* remains, and the others are changed into *c* before *t*; as, *dico*, *dicere*, (*dici*, i. e.), *dixi*, *dictum*; *rego*, *regere*, (*regi*, i. e.), *rex*, *rectum*; *veho*, *vehere*, *vexi*, *vectum*; *coquo*, *coquere*, *coxi*, *coctum*.

REMARK 2.—*B* is changed into *p* before *s* and *t*; as, *scribo*, *scribere*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*.

REMARK 3.—*D* and *t* before *s* are either dropped or changed into *s*; as, *claudio*, *claudere*, *clausi*; *cedo*, *cedere*, *cessi*; *mitto*, *mittere*, *misi*.

REMARK 4.—In verbs whose first root ends in *d* or *t*, the third root is formed by adding *s* (instead of *t*), dropping the *d* and *t*, or changing them into *s*; as, *claudio*, *clausum*; *cedo*, *cessum*.

The present and perfect indicative, the supine in *um*, and the present infinitive, are called the *principal parts* of the verb.

In the passive voice, the principal parts are the present indicative and infinitive, and the perfect participle.

(Here learn Exercise VII.)

SUM. I am.

The *substantive* or *auxiliary* verb *sum* is very irregular in those parts which, in other verbs, are formed from the first root. It is called an *auxiliary* verb because it is used in conjunction with participles to supply the want of simple forms in other verbs. From its denoting existence, it is called the *substantive* verb. When used to connect an attribute to a subject, it is called the *copula*; as, *terra est rotunda*, the earth is round.

NOTE.—Auxiliary verbs and the word with which they are connected constitute but one verb; as, *The times are changed*, *The times will be changed*, *The times will have been changed*.

Sum is thus conjugated:—

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.
Sum,

Pres. Infin.
es'se,

Perf. Indic.
fu'i,

Fut. Part.
fu-tū'-rus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

- Person { 1. sum, I am,*
 { 2. es, thou † art,
 { 3. est, he is ;

Plural.

su'-mus, we are,
es'-tis, ye † are,
sunt, they are.

Imperfect.

1. e'-ram, I was,
2. e'-ras, thou wast,
3. e'-rat, he was ;

e-rā'-mus, we were,
e-rā' tis, ye were,
e'-rant, they were.

Future. *shall or will.*

1. e'-ro, I shall be,
2. e'-ris, thou wilt be,
3. e'-rit, he will be ;

er'-i-mus, we shall be,
er'-i-tis, ye will be,
e'-runt, they will be.

Perfect. *have been or was.*

1. fu'-i, I have been,
2. fu-is'-ti, thou hast been,
3. fu'-it, he has been ;

fu'i-mus, we have been,
fu-is'-tis, ye have been,
fu-ē -runt or -re, they have been.

Pluperfect.

1. fu'-ē-ram, I had been,
2. fu'-ē-ras, thou hadst been,
3. fu'-ē-rat, he had been ;

fu-e-rā'-mus, we had been,
fu-e-rā'-tis, ye had been,
fu'-ē-rant, they had been.

* In the singular number the subject of the first person is *ego*, I ; of the second, *tu*, thou ; of the third, *ille*, he, or some other pronoun or noun in the singular : in the plural, the subject of the first person is *nos*, we ; of the second, *vos*, ye or you ; of the third, *illi*, they, or some other pronoun or noun in the plural.

In writing Latin, the subjects of verbs in the first and second persons are commonly omitted, unless they are emphatic.

In the paradigms in this book, the subject is omitted before the verb in Latin.

† In the second person singular in English, the plural form *you* is commonly used, except in solemn discourse ; as, *tu es*, you are.

‡ The plural pronoun of the second person is either *ye* or *you*.

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-ro, <i>I shall have been,</i> | fu-er'-i-mus, <i>we shall have been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou wilt have been,</i> | fu-er'-i-tis, <i>ye will have been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he will have been ;</i> | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they will have been.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.**Present.** *may or can.*

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. sim, <i>I may be,</i> | si'-mus, <i>we may be,</i> |
| 2. sis, <i>thou mayst be,</i> | si'-tis, <i>ye may be,</i> |
| 3. sit, <i>he may be ;</i> | sint, <i>they may be.</i> |

Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should.*

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. es'-sem, <i>I would be,</i> | es-sē'-mus, <i>we would be,</i> |
| 2. es'-ses, <i>thou wouldst be,</i> | es-sē'-tis, <i>ye would be,</i> |
| 3. es'-set, <i>he would be ;</i> | es'-sent, <i>they would be.</i> |

Perfect.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-rim, <i>I may have been,</i> | fu-er'-i-mus, <i>we may have been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou mayst have been,</i> | fu-er'-i-tis, <i>ye may have been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he may have been ;</i> | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they may have been.</i> |

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. fu-is'-sem, <i>I would have been,</i> | fu-is-sē'-mus, <i>we would have been,</i> |
| 2. fu-is'-ses, <i>thou wouldst have</i>
<i>been,</i> | fu-is-sē'-tis, <i>ye would have been,</i> |
| 3. fu-is'-set, <i>he would have been ;</i> | fu-is'-sent, <i>they would have been.</i> |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- | | | |
|--------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | 2. es, <i>be thou,</i> | es'-te, <i>be ye,</i> |
| <i>Fut.</i> | 2. es'-to, <i>thou shalt be,</i> | es-tō'-te, <i>ye shall be,</i> |
| | 3. es'-to, <i>let him be ;</i> | sun'-to, <i>let them be.</i> |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| <i>Present.</i> | es'-se, <i>to be,</i> |
| <i>Perfect.</i> | fu-is'-se, <i>to have been,</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | fu-tū'-rus (a, um,) es'-se, or fo'-re, <i>to be about to be.</i> |

PARTICIPLE.

- Future.* fu-tū'-rus, *about to be.*

(Here learn Exercise VIII.)

FIRST CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
A' -mo,	a-mā'-re,	a-mā'-vi,	a-mā'-tum.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. *love, do love, am loving.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a'-mo a'-mas, a'-mat,	<i>I love, thou lovest, he loves ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mā'-mus, a-mā'-tis, a'-mant,	<i>we love, ye love, they love.</i>

Imperfect. *was loving, loved, did love.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-bam, a-mā'-bas, a-mā'-bat,	<i>I was loving, thou wast loving, he was loving ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-bā'-mus, am-a-bā'-tis, a-mā'-bant,	<i>we were loving, ye were loving, they were loving.</i>

Future. *shall or will.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-bo, a-mā'-bis, a-mā'-bit,	<i>I shall love, thou wilt love, he will love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mab'-i-mus, a-mab'-i-tis, a-mā'-bunt,	<i>we shall love, ye will love, they will love.</i>

Perfect. *loved, or have loved.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-vi, am-a-vis'-ti, a-mā'-vit,	<i>I have loved, thou hast loved, he has loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mav'-i-mus, am-a-vis'-tis, am-a-vē'-runt or re,	<i>we have loved, ye have loved, they have loved.</i>

Pluperfect. *had.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mav'-ē-ram, a-mav'-ē-ras, a-mav'-ē-rat,	<i>I had loved, thou hadst loved, he had loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-ve-rā'-mus, am-a-ve-rā'-tis, a-mav'-ē-rant,	<i>we had loved, ye had loved, they had loved.</i>

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mav'-ē-ro, a-mav'-ē-ris, a-mav'-ē-rit,	<i>I shall have loved, thou wilt have loved, he will have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-ver'-i-mus, am-a-ver'-i-tis, a-mav'-ē-rint,	<i>we shall have loved, ye will have loved, they will have loved.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may or can.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a'-mem, a'-mes, a'-met,	<i>I may love, thou mayst love, he may love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mē'-mus, a-mē'-tis, a'-ment,	<i>we may love, ye may love, they may love.</i>

Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-rem, a-mā'-res, a-mā'-ret,	<i>I would love, thou wouldst love, he would love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-rē'-mus, am-a-rē'-tis, a-mā'-rent,	<i>we would love, ye would love, they would love.</i>

Perfect. *may, or can have.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mav'-ē-rim, a-mav'-ē-ris, a-mav'-ē-rit,	<i>I may have loved, thou mayst have loved, he may have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-ver'-i-mus, am-a-ver'-i-tis, a-mav'-ē-rint,	<i>we may have loved, ye may have loved, they may have loved.</i>

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have.*

<i>Sing.</i>	am-a-vis'-sem, am-a-vis'-ses, am-a-vis'-set,	<i>I would have loved, thou wouldst have loved, he would have loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-vis-sē'-mus, am-a-vis-sē'-tis, am-a-vis'-sent,	<i>we would have loved, ye would have loved, they would have loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. Sing.</i>	a'-ma,	<i>love thou,</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mā'-te,	<i>love ye,</i>
<i>Fut. Sing.</i>	a-mā'-to, a-mā'-to,	<i>thou shalt love, he shall love;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-tō'-te, a-man'-to,	<i>ye shall love, they shall love.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	a-mā'-re,	<i>to love,</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	am-a-vis'-se,	<i>to have loved,</i>
<i>Future.</i>	am-a-tū'-rus (a, um), es'-se.	<i>to be about to love.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Present.</i>	a'-mans,	<i>loving,</i>
<i>Future.</i>	am-a-tū'-rus, (a, um),	<i>about to love.</i>

GERUND.

<i>G.</i>	a-man'-di,	<i>of loving,</i>
<i>D.</i>	a-man'-do,	<i>for loving,</i>
<i>Ac.</i>	a-man'-dum,	<i>loving,</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	a-man'-do,	<i>by loving.</i>

SUPINE.

<i>Former.</i>	a-mā'-tum,	<i>to love.</i>
<i>(Here learn Exercise IX.)</i>		

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>
A'mor,	a-mā'-ri,	a-mā'-tus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. *am.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a'-mor</i> <i>a-mā'-ris or -re,</i> <i>a-mā'-tur,</i>	<i>I am loved,</i> <i>thou art loved,</i> <i>he is loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>a-mā'-mur,</i> <i>a-mam'-i-ni,</i> <i>a-man'-tur,</i>	<i>we are loved,</i> <i>ye are loved,</i> <i>they are loved.</i>

Imperfect. *was.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a-mā'-bar,</i> <i>am-a-bā'-ris or -re,</i> <i>am-a-bā'-tur,</i>	<i>I was loved,</i> <i>thou wast loved,</i> <i>he was loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>am-a-bā'-mur,</i> <i>am-a-bam'-i-ni,</i> <i>am-a-ban'-tur,</i>	<i>we were loved,</i> <i>ye were loved,</i> <i>they were loved.</i>

Future. *shall or will be.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a-mā'-bor,</i> <i>a-mab'-ē-ris or re,</i> <i>a-mab'-i-tur,</i>	<i>I shall be loved,</i> <i>thou wilt be loved,</i> <i>he will be loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>a-mab'-i-mur,</i> <i>am-a-bim'-i-ni,</i> <i>am-a-bun'-tur,</i>	<i>we shall be loved,</i> <i>ye will be loved,</i> <i>they will be loved.</i>

Perfect. *have been, or was.*

<i>S.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tus sum or fu'-i,</i> <i>a-mā'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,</i> <i>a-mā'-tus est or fu'-it,</i>	<i>I have been loved,</i> <i>thou hast been loved,</i> <i>he has been loved ;</i>
<i>P.</i>	<i>a-mā'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,</i> <i>a-mā'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,</i> <i>a-mā'-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt or -re,</i>	<i>we have been loved,</i> <i>ye have been loved,</i> <i>they have been loved.</i>

Pluperfect. *had been.*

<i>S.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tus ē'-ram or fu'-ē'-ram</i> <i>a-mā'-tus ē'-ras or fu'-ē'-ras,</i> <i>a-mā'-tus ē'-rat or fu'-ē'-rat,</i>	<i>I had been loved,</i> <i>thou hadst been loved,</i> <i>he had been loved ;</i>
<i>P.</i>	<i>a-mā'-ti ē'-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,</i> <i>a-mā'-ti ē'-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,</i> <i>a-mā'-ti ē'-rant or fu'-ē'-rant,</i>	<i>we had been loved,</i> <i>ye had been loved,</i> <i>they had been loved.</i>

Future Perfect. *shall have been.*

<i>S.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,</i>	<i>I shall have been loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,</i>	<i>thou wilt have been loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit,</i>	<i>he will have been loved;</i>
<i>P.</i>	<i>a-mā'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,</i>	<i>we shall have been loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,</i>	<i>ye will have been loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-ti e'-rūnt or fu'-ē-rint,</i>	<i>they will have been loved.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may or can be.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a'-mer,</i>	<i>I may be loved,</i>
	<i>a-mē'-ris or -re,</i>	<i>thou mayst be loved,</i>
	<i>a-mē'-tur,</i>	<i>he may be loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>a-mē'-mur,</i>	<i>we may be loved,</i>
	<i>a-mem'-in-i,</i>	<i>ye may be loved,</i>
	<i>a-men'-tur,</i>	<i>they may be loved.</i>

Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should be.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a-mā'-rer,</i>	<i>I would be loved,</i>
	<i>am-a-rē'-ris or -re,</i>	<i>thou wouldst be loved,</i>
	<i>am-a-rē'-tur,</i>	<i>he would be loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>am-a-rē'-mur,</i>	<i>we would be loved,</i>
	<i>am-a-rem'-in-i,</i>	<i>ye would be loved,</i>
	<i>am-a-ren'-tur,</i>	<i>they would be loved.</i>

Perfect. *may have been.*

<i>S.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,</i>	<i>I may have been loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,</i>	<i>thou mayst have been loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit,</i>	<i>he may have been loved;</i>
<i>P.</i>	<i>a-mā'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,</i>	<i>we may have been loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,</i>	<i>ye may have been loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint,</i>	<i>they may have been loved.</i>

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have been.*

<i>S.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,</i>	<i>I would have been loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,</i>	<i>thou wouldst have been loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set,</i>	<i>he would have been loved;</i>
<i>P.</i>	<i>a-mā'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,</i>	<i>we would have been loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,</i>	<i>ye would have been loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent,</i>	<i>they would have been loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. Sing.</i>	<i>a-mā'-re,</i>	<i>be thou loved,</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>a-mam'-i-ni,</i>	<i>be ye loved;</i>
<i>Fut. Sing.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tor,</i>	<i>thou shalt be loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā' tor,</i>	<i>he shall be loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>(* am-a-bim'-i-ni,</i>	<i>ye shall be loved,)</i>
	<i>a-man'-tor,</i>	<i>they shall be loved.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>a-mā'-ri,</i>	<i>to be loved.</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,</i>	<i>to have been loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tum i'-ri,</i>	<i>to be about to be loved.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tus,</i>	<i>loved, or having been loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>a-man'-dus,</i>	<i>to be loved.</i>

SUPINE.

<i>Latter.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tu,</i>	<i>to be loved.</i>
----------------	------------------	---------------------

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The first root of *amo* is *am*, the second *amāv*, and the third *amāt*.

From the first root, *am*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>amo,</i>	<i>amor,</i>
<i>amābam,</i>	<i>amābar,</i>
<i>amābo,</i>	<i>amābor,</i>
<i>amem,</i>	<i>amer,</i>
<i>amārem,</i>	<i>amārer,</i>
<i>ama,</i>	<i>amāre,</i>
<i>amāto,</i>	<i>amātor,</i>
<i>amāre,</i>	<i>amāri,</i>
<i>amans,</i>	<i>amandus.</i>
<i>amandi,</i>	

* The imperative future passive has no second person plural. Its place is supplied by the future of the indicative.

From the second root, *amāv*, are derived in the

Active.

amāvi,
amavērum
amavēro,

amavērim,
amavissem,
amavisse.

From the third root, *amāt*, are derived in the

Active.

amatūrus esse,
amatūrus,
amatūm.

Passive.

amātus sum,
amātus eram,
amātus ero,
amātus sim,
amātus essem,
amātus esse,
amātum iri,
amātus
amātu.

(Here learn Exercise X.)

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic. *mo'-ne-o*,
Pres. Infin. *mo-nē'-re*,
Perf. Indic. *mon'-u-i*,
Supine. *mon'-i-tum*.

Pres. Indic. *mo'-ne-or*,
Pres. Infin. *mo-nē'-ri*,
Perf. Part. *mon'-i-tus*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

I advise.

Sing. *mo'-ne-o*,
mo'-nes,
mo'-net;
Plur. *mo-nē'-mus*,
mo-nē'-tis,
mo'-nent.

I am advised.

Sing. *mo'-ne-or*,
mo-nē'-ris or -re,
mo-nē'-tur;
Plur. *mo-nē'-mur*,
mo-nem'-i-ni,
mo-nem'-tur.

Imperfect.

I was advising.

- S.* mo-nē'-bam,
mo-nē'-bas,
mo-nē'-bat;
P. mon-e-bā'-mus,
mon-e-bā'-tis,
mo-nē'-bant.

I was advised.

- S.* mo-nē'-bar,
mon-e-bā'-ris or -re,
mon-e-bā'-tur;
P. mon-e-bā'-mur,
mon-e-bam'-i-ni,
mon-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

I shall or will advise.

- S.* mo-nē'-bo,
mo-nē'-bis,
mo-nē'-bit;
P. mo-neb'-i-mus,
mo-neb'-i-tis,
mo-nē'-bunt.

I shall or will be advised.

- S.* mo-nē'-bor,
mo-neb'-ē-ris or -re,
mo-neb'-i-tur;
P. mo-neb'-i-mur,
mon-e-bim'-i-ni,
mon-e-bun'-tur.

Perfect.

I advised or have advised.

- S.* mon'-u-i,
mon-u-is'-ti,
mon'-u-it;
P. mo-nu'-i-mus,
mon-u-is'-tis,
mon-u-ē'-runt or -re.

I was or have been advised.

- S.* mon'-i-tus sum or fu'-i,
mon'-i-tus es or fu-is'-ti,
mon'-i-tus est or fu'-it;
P. mon'-i-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,
mon'-i-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,
mon'-i-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

I had advised.

- S.* mo-nu'-ē-ram,
mo-nu'-ē-ras,
mo-nu'-ē-rat;
P. mon-u-e-rā'-mus,
mon-u-e-rā'-tis,
mo-nu'-ē-rant.

I had been advised.

- S.* mon'-i-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,
mon'-i-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,
mon'-i-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat;
P. mon'-i-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,
mon'-i-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,
mon'-i-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

I shall have advised.

- S.* mo-nu'-ē-ro,
mo-nu'-ē-ris,
mo-nu'-ē-rit;
P. mon-u-er'-i-mus,
mon-u-er'-i-tis,
mo-nu'-ē-rint.

I shall have been advised.

- S.* mon'-i-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,
mon'-i-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,
mon'-i-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. mon'-i-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
mon'-i-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
mon'-i-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

I may or can advise.

- S.* mo'-ne-am,
mo'-ne-as,
mo'-ne-at;
P. mo-ne-ā'-mus,
mo-ne-ā'-tis,
mo'-ne-ant.

I may or can be advised.

- S.* mo'-ne-ar,
mo-ne-ā'-ris or -re,
mo-ne-ā'-tur;
P. mo-ne-ā'-mur,
mo-ne-am'-i-ni,
mo-ne-an'-tur.

Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or
should advise.*

- S.* mo-nē'-rem,
mo-nē'-res,
mo-nē'-ret;
P. mon-e-rē'-mus,
mon-e-rē'-tis,
mo-nē'-rent.

*I might, could, would, or
should be advised.*

- S.* mo-nē'-rer,
mon-e-rē'-ris or -re,
mon-e-rē'-tur;
P. mon-e-rē'-mur,
mon-e-rem'-i-ni,
mon-e-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

I may have advised.

- S.* mo-nu'-ē-rim,
mo-nu'-ē-ris,
mo-nu'-ē-rit;
P. mon-u-er'-i-mus,
mon-u-er'-i-tis,
mo-nu'-ē-rint.

I may have been advised.

- S.* mon'-i-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,
mon'-i-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,
mon'-i-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. mon'-i-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
mon'-i-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
mon'-i-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would
or should have advis-
ed.*

- S.* mon-u-is'-sem,
mon-u-is'-ses,
mon-u-is'-set;
P. mon-u-is-sē'-mus,
mon-u-is-sē'-tis,
mon-u-is'-sent.

*I might, could, would, or should
have been advised.*

- S.* mon'-i-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
mon'-i-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,
mon'-i-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;
P. mon'-i-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,
mon'-i-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,
mon'-i-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- P. S.* mo'-ne, advise thou;
P. mo-nē'-te, advise ye.
F. S. mo-nē'-to, thou shalt advise,

mo-nē'-to, he shall advise;

P. mon-e-tō'te, ye shall advise,

mo-nen'-to, they shall advise.

- P. S.* mo-nē'-re, be thou advised;
P. mo-nem'-i-ni, be ye advised.
F. S. mo-nē'-tor, thou shalt be ad-

vised,
mo-nē'-tor, he shall be advis-

ed;
P. (mon-e-bim'-i-ni, ye shall

be advised,)
mo-nen-tor, they shall be ad-

vised.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. mo-nē'-re, to advise.

Perf. mon-u-is'-se, to have advised.

Fut. mon-i-tū'-rus es'-se, to be
about to advise.

Pres. mo-nē'-ri, to be advised.

Perf. mon'-i-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,
to have been advised.

Fut. mon'-i-tum i'-ri, to be about
to be advised.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. mo-nens, advising.

Fut. mon-i-tū'-rus, about to advise.

Perf. mon'-i-tus, advised.

Fut. mo-nen'-dus, to be advised.

GERUND.

G. mo-nen'-di, of advising,

D. mo-nen'-do,

Ac. mo-nen'-dum,

Ab. mo-nen'-do.

SUPINES.

<i>Former.</i>	<i>Latter.</i>
mon'-i-tum, to advise.	mon'-i-tu, to be advised.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The first root of *moneo* is *mon*, the second *monu*, and the third *monit*.

From the first root, *mon*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
moneo,	moneor,
monēbam,	monēbar,
monēbo,	monēbor,
moneam,	monear,
monērem,	monērer,
mone,	monēre,
monēto,	monētor,
monēre,	monēri,
monens,	monendus.
monendi,	

From the second root, *monu*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>		
monui,	69	monuērim,
monuēram,		monuissē,
monuēro,	96	monuisse.

From the third root, *monit*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
monitūrus esse,	monītus sum,
monitūrus,	monītus eram,
monītum.	monītus ero,
	monītus sim,
	monītus essem,
	monītus esse,
	monītum iri,
	monītus,
	monītū.

(Here learn Exercise XI.)

THIRD CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic. Re'go,
Pres. Infín. reg'-è-re,
Perf. Indic. rex'-i,
Supine. rec'-tum.

Pres. Indic. re'gor,
Pres. Infín. re'gi,
Perf. Part. rec'-tus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

I rule.

Sing. re'go,
 re'gis,
 re'git;
Plur. reg'-i-mus,
 reg'-i-tis,
 re'gunt.

I am ruled.

Sing. re'gor,
 reg'-è-ris or -re,
 reg'-i-tur;
Plur. reg'-i-mur,
 re-gim'-i-ni,
 re-gun'-tur.

Imperfect.

I was ruling.

S. re-gé'-bam,
 re-gé'-bas,
 re-gé'-bat;
P. reg-e-bá'-mus,
 reg-e-bá'-tis,
 re-gé'-bant.

I was ruled.

S. re-gé'-bar,
 reg-e-bá'-ris or -re,
 reg-e-bá'-tur;
P. reg-e-bá'-mur,
 reg-e-bam'-i-ni,
 re-g-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

I shall or will rule.

S. re'-gam,
 re'-ges,
 re'-get;
P. re-gé'-mus,
 re-gé'-tis,
 re'-gent.

I shall or will be ruled.

S. re'-gar,
 re-gé'-ris or -re,
 re-gé'-tur;
P. re-gé'-mur,
 re-gem'-i-ni
 re-gen'-tur.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Perfect.

I ruled or have ruled.

- S.* rex'-i,
rex-is'-ti,
rex'-it;
P. rex'-i-mus,
rex-is'-tis,
rex-ē'-runt or -re.

I was or have been ruled

- S.* rec'-tus sum or fu'-i,
rec'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,
rec'-tus est or fu'-it;
P. rec'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,
rec'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,
rec'-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt, or -re.

Pluperfect.

I had ruled.

- S.* rex'-ē-ram,
rex'-ē-ras,
rex'-ē-rat;
P. rex-e-rā'-mus,
rex-e-rā'-tis,
rex'-ē-rant.

I had been ruled.

- S.* rec'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,
rec'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,
rec'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat;
P. rec'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,
rec'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,
rec'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

I shall have ruled.

- S.* rex'-ē-ro,
rex'-ē-ris,
rex'-ē-rit;
P. rex-er'-i-mus,
rex-er'-i-tis,
rex'-ē-rint.

I shall have been ruled.

- S.* rec'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,
rec'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,
rec'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. rec'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
rec'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
rec'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

I may or can rule.

- S.* re'-gam,
re'-gas,
re'-gat;
P. re-gā'-mus,
re-gā'-tis,
re-gant.

I may or can be ruled.

- S.* re'-gar,
re-gā'-ris or -re,
re-gā'-tur;
P. re-gā'-mur,
re-gam'-i-ni,
re-gan'-tur.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Imperfect.

*I might, could, would or
should rule.*

- S.* reg'-ē-rem,
reg'-ē-res,
reg'-ē-ret;
P. reg-e-rē'-mus,
reg-e-rē'-tis,
reg'-ē-rent.

*I might, could, would or
should be ruled.*

- S.* reg'-ē-rer,
reg-e-rē'-ris or -re,
reg-e-rē'-tur;
P. reg-e-rē'-mur,
reg-e-rem'-i-ni,
reg-e-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

I may have ruled.

- S.* rex'-ē-rim,
rex'-ē-ris,
rex'-ē-rit;
P. rex-er'-i-mus,
rex-er'-i-tis,
rex'-ē-rint.

I may have been ruled.

- S.* rec'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,
rec'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,
rec'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. rec'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
rec'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
rec'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would
or should have ruled.*

- S.* rex-is'-sem,
rex-is'-ses,
rex-is'-set;
P. rex-is-sē'-mus,
rex-is-sē'-tis,
rex-is'-sent.

*I might, could, would, or should
have been ruled.*

- S.* rec'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
rec'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,
rec'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;
P. rec'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,
rec'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,
rec'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- Pres. S.* re'-ge, rule thou;
P. reg'-i-te, rule ye.
Fut. S. reg'-i-to, thou shalt rule,
reg'-i-to, he shall rule;
P. reg-i-tō'-te, ye shall rule,
re-gun'-to, they shall rule.

- Pres. S.* reg'-ē-re, be thou ruled;
P. re-gim'-i-ni, be ye ruled.
Fut. S. reg'-i-tor, thou shalt be
ruled,
reg'-i-tor, he shall be
ruled;
P. (re-gim'-i-ni, ye shall be
ruled.)
re-gun'-tor, they shall be
ruled.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. reg'-ē-re, to rule.

Perf. rex-is'-se, to have ruled.

Fut. rec-tū'-rus es'-se, to be about to rule.

Pres. re'-gi, to be ruled.

Perf. rec'-tus es'-se, or fu-is'-se, to have been ruled.

Fut. rec'-tum i'-ri, to be about to be ruled.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. re'-gens, ruling.

Fut. rec-tū'-rus, about to rule.

Perf. rec'-tus, ruled.

Fut. re-gen'-dus, to be ruled.

GERUND.

G. re-gen'-di, of ruling,

D. re-gen'-do,

Ac. re-gen'-dum,

Ab. re-gen'-do.

SUPINES.

Former.

rec'-tum, to rule.

Latter.

rec'-tu, to be ruled.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The first root of *rego* is *reg*, the second *rex*, and the third *rect*.

From the first root, *reg*, are derived in the

Active.

rego,
regēbam,
regam,
regam,
regērem,
rege,
regito,
regere,
regens,
regendi.

Passive.

regor,
regēbar,
regar,
regar,
regērer,
regere,
regitor,
regi,
regendus.

From the second root, *rex*, are derived in the

Active.

<i>rexī,</i>	96	<i>rexērim,</i>
<i>rexēram,</i>		<i>rexissem,</i>
<i>rexēro,</i>	81	<i>rexisse.</i>

From the third root, *rect*, are derived in the

Active.

rectūrus esse,
rectūrus,
rectum.

Passive.

rectus sum,
rectus eram,
rectus ero,
rectus sim,
rectus essem,
rectus esse,
rectum iri,
rectus,
rectu.

A C T I V E.

P A S S I V E.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Ca'-pio, to take,</i>	<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>ca'-pi-or, to be</i>
<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>cap'-ē-re,</i>		<i>taken,</i>
<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>ce'-pi,</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>ca'-pi,</i>
<i>Supine.</i>	<i>cap'-tum.</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>	<i>cap'-tus.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

<i>S.</i>	<i>ca'-pi-o,</i>	<i>S.</i>	<i>ca'-pi-or,</i>
	<i>ca'-pis,</i>		<i>cap'-ē-ris or -re,</i>
	<i>ca'-pit;</i>		<i>cap'-i-tur;</i>
<i>P.</i>	<i>cap'-i-mus,</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>cap'-i-mur,</i>
	<i>cap'-i-tis,</i>		<i>ca-pim'-i-ni,</i>
	<i>ca'-pi-unt.</i>		<i>ca-pi-un'-tur.</i>

Imperfect.

<i>S.</i>	<i>ca-pi-ē'-bam,</i>	<i>S.</i>	<i>ca-pi-ē'-bar,</i>
	<i>ca-pi-ē'-bas,</i>		<i>ca-pi-e-bā'-ris or -re,</i>
	<i>ca-pi-ē'-bat;</i>		<i>ca-pi-e-bā'-tur;</i>
<i>P.</i>	<i>ca-pi-e-bā'-mus,</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>ca-pi-e-bā'-mur,</i>
	<i>ca-pi-e-bā'-tis,</i>		<i>ca-pi-e-bam'-i-ni,</i>
	<i>ca-pi-ē'-bant.</i>		<i>ca-pi-e-ban'-tur.</i>

ACTIVE.

Future.

PASSIVE.

S. ca'-pi-am,
ca'-pi-es,
ca'-pi-et;
P. ca-pi-é'-mus,
ca-pi-é'-tis,
ca'-pi-ent.

S. ca'-pi-ar,
ca-pi-é'-ris or -re,
ca-pi-é'-tur;
P. ca-pi-é'-mur,
ca-pi-em'-i-ni,
ca-pi-en'-tur.

The parts formed from the second and third roots being entirely regular, only a synopsis of them is given.

Perf. ce'-pi.
Plup. cep'-é-ram.
Fut. Perf. cep'-é-ro.

Perf. cap'-tus sum or fu'-i.
Plup. cap'-tus é'-ram or fu'-é-ram.
F. P. cap'-tus é'-ro or fu'-é-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

S. ca'-pi-am,
ca'-pi-as,
ca'-pi-at;
P. ca-pi-á'-mus,
ca-pi-á'-tis,
ca'-pi-ant.

S. ca'-pi-ar,
ca-pi-á'-ris or -re,
ca-pi-á'-tur;
P. ca-pi-á'-mur,
ca-pi-am'-i-ni,
ca-pi-an'-tur.

Imperfect.

S. cap'-é-rem,
cap'-é-res,
cap'-é-ret;
P. cap-e-ré'-mus,
cap-e-ré'-tis,
cap'-é-rent.

S. cap'-é-rer,
cap-e-ré'-ris or -re,
cap-e-ré'-tur;
P. cap-e-ré'-mur,
cap-e-rem'-i-ni,
cap-e-ren'-tur.

Perf. cep'-é-rim.
Plup. ce-pis'-sem.

Perf. cap'-tus sim or fu'-é-rim.
Plup. cap'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. S. ca'-pe;
P. cap'-i-te.
Fut. S. cap'-i-to,
cap'-i-to;
P. cap-i-tó'-te,
ca-pi-un'-to.

Pres. S. cap'-é-re;
P. ca-pim'-i-ni.
Fut. S. cap'-i-tor,
cap'-i-tor;
P. (ca-pi-em'-i-ni,
ca-pi-un'-tor.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i> cap'-s-re.		<i>Pres.</i> ca'-pi.
<i>Perf.</i> ce-pis'-se.		<i>Perf.</i> cap'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se.
<i>Fut.</i> cap-tū'-rus es'-se.		<i>Fut.</i> cap'-tum i'-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i> ca'-pi-ens.		<i>Perf.</i> cap'-tus.
<i>Fut.</i> cap-tū'-rus.		<i>Fut.</i> ca-pi-en'-dus.

GERUND.

G. ca-pi-en'-di, &c.

SUPINES.

Former. cap'-tum.*Latter.* cap'-tu.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The first root of *capio* is *cap*, the second *cep*, and the third *capi*.

From the first root, *cap*, are derived in the

Active.

capio,
capiebam,
capiam,
capiam,
capērem,
cape,
capito,
capere,
capiens,
capiendi.

Passive.

capior,
capiebar,
capiar,
capiar,
capērer,
capere,
capior,
capi,
capiendus.

From the second root, *cep*, are derived in the

Active.

cepi,
cepēram,
cepero,

cepērim,
cepissem,
cepisse.

From the third root, *capt*, are derived in the

Active.

captūrus esse,
captūrus,
captum.

Passive.

captus sum,
captus eram,
captus ero,
captus sim,
captus essem,
captus esee,
captum iri,
captus,
captu.

(Here learn Exercise XII.)

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic. Au'-di-o,
Pres. Infin. au-di'-re,
Perf. Indic. au-di'-vi,
Supine. au-di'-tum.

Pres. Indic. au'-di-or,
Pres. Infin. au-di'-ri,
Perf. Part. au-di'-tus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

I hear.

S. au'-di-o,
au'-dis,
au'-dit;
P. au-di'-mus,
au-di'-tis,
au-di'-unt.

I am heard.

S. au'-di-or,
au-di'-ris or -re,
au-di'-tur;
P. au-di'-mur,
au-dim'-i-ni,
au-di-un'-tur.

Imperfect.

I was hearing.

S. au-di-ē'-bam,
au-di-ē'-bas,
au-di-ē'-bat;
P. au-di-e-bā'-mus,
au-di-e-bā'-tis,
au-di-ē'-bant.

I was heard.

S. au-di-ē'-bar,
au-di-e-bā'-ris or -re,
au-di-e-bā'-tur;
P. au-di-e-bā'-mur,
au-di-e-bam'-i-ni,
au-di-e-ban'-tur.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Future.

*I shall or will hear.**I shall or will be heard.*

- S.* au'-di-am,
au'-di-es,
au'-di-et;
P. au-di-ē'-mus,
au-di-ē'-tis,
au'-di-ent.

- S.* au'-di-ar,
au-di-ē'-ris or -re,
au-di-ē'-tur;
P. au-di-ē'-mur,
au-di-em'-i-ni,
au-di-en'-tur.

Perfect.

*I heard or have heard.**I have been or was heard.*

- S.* au-di-vi,
au-di-vis'-ti,
au-di'-vit;
P. au-div'-i-mus,
au-di-vis'-tis,
au-di-vē'-runt or -re.

- S.* au-di'-tus sum or fu'-i,
au-di'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,
au-di'-tus est or fu'-it;
P. au-di'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus.
au-di'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,
au-di'-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

*I had heard.**I had been heard.*

- S.* au-div'-ē-ram,
au-div'-ē-ras,
au-div'-ē-rat;
P. au-di-ve-rā'-mus,
au-di-ve-rā'-tis,
au-div'-ē-rant.

- S.* au-di'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,
au-di'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,
au-di'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat;
P. au-di'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,
au-di'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,
au-di'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

*I shall have heard.**I shall have been heard.*

- S.* au-div'-ē-ro,
au-div'-ē-ris,
au-div'-ē-rit;
P. au-di-ver'-i-mus,
au-di-ver'-i-tis,
au-div'-ē-rint.

- S.* au-di'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,
au-di'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,
au-di'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;
au-di'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
au-di'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
au-di'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

ACTIVE. PASSIVE.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

I may or can hear.

- S. au'-di-am,
au'-di-as,
au'-di-at;
P. au-di-ā'-mus,
au-di-ā'-tis,
au'-di-ant.

I may or can be heard.

- S. au'-di-ar,
au-di-ā'-ris or -re,
au-di-ā'-tur;
P. au-di-ā'-mur,
au-di-am'-i-ni,
au-di-an'-tur.

Imperfect.

I might, could, would, or should hear.

- S. au-di'-rem,
au-di'-res,
au-di'-ret;
P. au-di-rē'-mus,
au-di-rē'-tis,
au-di'-rent.

I might, could, would, or should be heard.

- S. au-di'-rer,
au-di-rē'-ris or -re,
au-di-rē'-tur;
P. au-di-rē'-mur,
au-di-rem'-i-ni,
au-di-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

I may have heard.

- S. au-div'-ē-rim,
au-div'-ē-ris,
au-div'-ē-rit;
P. au-di-ver'-i-mus,
au-di-ver'-i-tis,
au-div'-ē-rint.

I may have been heard.

- S. au-di'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,
au-di'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,
au-di'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. au-di'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
au-di'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
au-di'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect.

I might, could, would, or should have heard.

- S. au-di-vis'-sem,
au-di-vis'-ses,
au-di-vis'-set;
P. au-di-vis-sē'-mus,
au-di-vis-sē'-tis,
au-di-vis'-sent.

I might, could, would, or should have been heard.

- S. au-di'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
au-di'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,
au-di'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;
P. au-di'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,
au-di'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,
au-di'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. S. au'-di, hear thou;*P.* au-di'-te, hear ye.*Fut. S.* au-di'-to, thou shalt hear,
au-di'-to, he shall hear;*P.* au-di-tō'-te, ye shall
hear,au-di-un'-to, they shall
hear.*Pres. S.* au-di'-re, be thou heard;*P.* au-dim'-i-ni, be ye
heard.*Fut. S.* au-di'-tor, thou shalt be
heard,au-di'-tor, he shall be
heard;*P.* (au-di-em'-i-ni, ye shall
be heard,)au-di-un'-tor, they shall
be heard.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. au-di'-re, to hear.*Perf.* au-di-vis'-se, to have heard.*Fut.* au-di-tū'-rus es'-se, to be
about to hear.*Pres.* au-di'-ri, to be heard.*Perf.* au-di'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,
to have been heard.*Fut.* au-di'-tum i'-ri, to be about
to be heard.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. au-di-ens, hearing.*Fut.* au-di-tū'-rus, about to hear.*Perf.* au-di'-tus, heard.*Fut.* au-di-en'-dus, to be heard.

GERUND.

G. au-di-en'-di, of hearing.*D.* au-di-en'-do,*Ac.* au-di-en'-dum,*Ab.* au-di-en'-do.

SUPINES.

Former. au-di'-tum, to hear.*Latter.* au-di'-tu, to be heard.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The first root of *audio* is *aud*, the second *audiv*,
and the third *audīt*.

From the first root, *aud*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
• audio,	audior,
audiebam,	audiebar,
audiam,	audiar,
audiam,	audiar,
audirem,	audirer,
audi,	audire,
audito,	auditor,
audire,	audiri,
audiens,	audiendus.
audiendi.	

From the second root, *audiv*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	
audivi,	audiverim,
audiveram,	audivissem,
audivero,	audivisse,

From the third root, *audit*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
auditurus esse,	auditus sum,
auditurus,	auditus eram,
auditum.	auditus ero,
	auditus sim,
	auditus essem,
	auditus esse,
	auditum iri,
	auditus,
	auditum.

(Here learn Exercises XIII., XIV., XV.)

The following table exhibits a connected view of the verbal terminations in all the conjugations. By annexing these to the several roots, all the parts of a verb may be formed.

Terminations added to the First Root.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.				PASSIVE VOICE.			
SINGULAR.		PLURAL.		SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Persons.		Persons.		Persons.		Persons.	
1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.
1. -o, -as, at;	2. -es, et;	3. -ant.	1. -or, -aris or -ire,	2. -or, -aris or -ire,	3. -itur;	1. -amur,	2. -amini,
2. -o, -is, it;	3. -is, -it;	4. -iunt.	2. -or, -aris or -ire,	3. -itur;	4. -iunt;	2. -amini,	3. -antur.
3. -o, -is, it;	4. -iunt.		3. -or, -aris or -ire,	4. -iunt;		3. -amini,	4. -iuntur.

IMPERFECT.

1. -ābam, -ābas, -ābat;	2. -ēbam, -ēbas, -ēbat;	3. -ībam, -ības, -ībat;	1. -ābāmur, -ābāmini,	2. -ēbāmur, -ēbāmini,	3. -ībāmur, -ībāmini,
2. -ēbam, -ēbas, -ēbat;	3. -ībāmur, -ībāmini,		1. -ābāmur, -ābāmini,	2. -ēbāmur, -ēbāmini,	3. -ībāmur, -ībāmini,
3. -ībam, -ības, -ībat;	4. -iēbam, -iēbas, -iēbat;		1. -ābāmur, -ābāmini,	2. -ēbāmur, -ēbāmini,	3. -ībāmur, -ībāmini,

FUTURE.

1. -ābo, -ābis, -ābit;	2. -ēbo, -ēbis, -ēbit;	3. -ībo, -ībis, -ībit;	1. -ābimur, -ābimini,	2. -ēbimur, -ēbimini,	3. -ībimur, -ībimini,
2. -ēbo, -ēbis, -ēbit;	3. -ībimur, -ībimini,		1. -ābimur, -ābimini,	2. -ēbimur, -ēbimini,	3. -ībimur, -ībimini,
3. -ībo, -ībis, -ībit;	4. -iēbo, -iēbis, -iēbit;		1. -ābimur, -ābimini,	2. -ēbimur, -ēbimini,	3. -ībimur, -ībimini,

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

1. -em, -eas, -eat;	2. -eris, -eris or -ere,	3. -eat, -eat, -eant.	1. -emur, -eamur,	2. -emini, -emini,	3. -eantur, -eantur.
2. -eris, -eris or -ere,	3. -eant, -eant,		1. -emur, -eamur,	2. -emini, -emini,	3. -eantur, -eantur.
3. -eant, -eant,			1. -emur, -eamur,	2. -emini, -emini,	3. -eantur, -eantur.

IMPERFECT.			
1. -ārem, -āres, -āret; 2. -ārem, -āres, -āret; 3. -ārem, -āres, -āret; 4. -ārem, -āres, -āret;	arēda, arētā, arēda, arētā, arēda, arētā, arēda, arētā;	or arēre, arētā, or arēre, arētā, or arēre, arētā, or arēre, arētā;	arēmur, arēmā, arēmur, arēmā, arēmur, arēmā, arēmur, arēmā;
IMPERATIVE MOOD.			
1. -āre, -āto; 2. -āre, -āto; 3. -āre, -āto; 4. -āre, -āto;	atōte, antō, atōte, antō, atōte, antō, atōte, antō;	1. -āre, -āminī. 2. -āre, -āminī. 3. -āre, -āminī. 4. -āre, -āminī.	ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī);
1. -āre, -āto; 2. -āre, -āto; 3. -āre, -āto; 4. -āre, -āto;	ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī);	1. -āre, -āminī. 2. -āre, -āminī. 3. -āre, -āminī. 4. -āre, -āminī.	ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī);
1. -āre, -āto; 2. -āre, -āto; 3. -āre, -āto; 4. -āre, -āto;	ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī);	1. -āre, -āminī. 2. -āre, -āminī. 3. -āre, -āminī. 4. -āre, -āminī.	ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī), ātor, ātor, (ābāminī);

NOTE. — Verbs in *to* of the third conjugation have two connecting vowels in all the parts in which they occur in verbs of the fourth conjugation, and these vowels are the same in both.

Terminations added to the Second and Third Roots.

The terminations of the tenses which are formed from the second and third roots are the same in all the conjugations.

Thus : — ACTIVE VOICE. — SECOND ROOT.

PASSIVE VOICE. — THIRD ROOT.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. -ā, -it; 2. -āram, -ēras, -ērat; 3. -āro, -ēris, -ērit;	-āmus, -istis, -erunt or -ēre. -āramus, -erātis, -erant. -ārimus, -eritis, -erint.	1. -āmus, -istis, -erunt or -ēre. 2. -āramus, -erātis, -erant. 3. -ārimus, -eritis, -erint.	1. -āmus, -istis, -erunt or -ēre. 2. -āramus, -erātis, -erant. 3. -ārimus, -eritis, -erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. -ā, -it; 2. -āram, -ēras, -ērat; 3. -āro, -ēris, -ērit;	-āmus, -istis, -erunt or -ēre. -āramus, -erātis, -erant. -ārimus, -eritis, -erint.	1. -āmus, -istis, -erunt or -ēre. 2. -āramus, -erātis, -erant. 3. -ārimus, -eritis, -erint.	1. -āmus, -istis, -erunt or -ēre. 2. -āramus, -erātis, -erant. 3. -ārimus, -eritis, -erint.

THIRD ROOT. INF. Fut. -ūrus case. PART. Fut. -ūrus. F. SUP. -ūrus. F. SUP. -ūrus. F. SUP. -ūrus.

DEPONENT VERBS.

Dependent verbs are conjugated like the passive voice, and have also the participles, gerunds, supines, and participial formations of the active voice.

The following is an example of an active deponent verb of the first conjugation :—

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Mi'-ror, mi-rā'-ri, mi-rā'-tus, to admire.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	mi'-ror, mi-rā'-ris, &c.	<i>I admire, &c.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	mi-rā'-bar, &c.	<i>I was admiring.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	mi-rā'-bor,	<i>I shall admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	mi-rā'-tus sum or fu'-i,	<i>I have admired.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	mi-rā'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,	<i>I had admired.</i>
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	mi-rā'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro	<i>I shall have admired.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	mi'-rer, mi-rē'-ris, &c.	<i>I may admire, &c.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	mi-rā'-rer,	<i>I would admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	mi-rā'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,	<i>I may have admired.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	mi-rā'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,	<i>I would have admired.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. S.</i>	mi-rā'-re,	<i>admire thou ;</i>
<i>P.</i>	mi-ram'-i-ni,	<i>admire ye.</i>
<i>Fut. S.</i>	mi-rā'-tor,	<i>thou shalt admire,</i>
	mi-rā'-tor,	<i>he shall admire ;</i>
<i>P.</i>	(mir-a-bim'-i-ni,	<i>ye shall admire,)</i>
	mi-ran'-tor,	<i>they shall admire.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	mi-rā'-ri,	<i>to admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	mi-rā'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,	<i>to have admired.</i>
<i>Fut. Act.</i>	mir-a-tū'-rus es'-se,	<i>to be about to admire.</i>
<i>Fut. Pas.</i>	mi-rā'-tum i'-ri,	<i>to be about to be admired.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	mi'-rans,	<i>admiring.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	mi-rā'-tus,	<i>having admired.</i>
<i>Fut. Act.</i>	mir-a-tū'-rus,	<i>about to admire.</i>
<i>Fut. Pass.</i>	mi-ran'-dus,	<i>to be admired.</i>

GERUND.

G. *mi-ran'-di, of admiring, &c.*

SUPINES.

Former. *mi-rā'-tum, to admire.*

Latter. *mi-rā'-tu, to be admired.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal verbs are those which are used only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject. Their English is generally preceded by the pronoun *it*, especially in the active voice; as, *delectat*, it delights.

They are thus conjugated:—

	1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	<i>delectat,</i>	<i>deceat,</i>	<i>contingit,</i>	<i>evēnit.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>delectābat,</i>	<i>decēbat,</i>	<i>contingēbat,</i>	<i>eveniēbat.</i>
	<i>&c., &c., &c.</i>			

REMARK 1.—Most neuter and many active verbs may be used impersonally in the passive voice; as, *curritur*, it is run, *pugnātur*, it is fought.

REMARK 2.—The parts of the verb used impersonally are, in each voice, the several tenses of the indicative, subjunctive, and infinitive moods, except the future infinitive active.

NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS.

(See Remark on page 14.)

Of these verbs, *audeo*, *gaudeo*, and *soleo*, are of the second conjugation; the other of the third.

Audeo is thus conjugated:—

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic. *Audeo.* *Pres. Infin.* *audēre.* *Perf. Part.* *ausus.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>audeo, &c.,</i>	<i>I dare, &c.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>audēbam,</i>	<i>I was daring.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>audēbo,</i>	<i>I shall dare.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>ausus sum or fui,</i>	<i>I dared.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>ausus eram or fuēram,</i>	<i>I had dared.</i>
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>ausus ero or fuēro,</i>	<i>I shall have dared.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>audeam, &c.,</i>	<i>I may dare, &c.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>audērem,</i>	<i>I would dare.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>ausus sim,</i>	<i>I may have dared.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>ausus essem,</i>	<i>I would have dared.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>aude, &c.,</i>	<i>dare thou, &c.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>audēto, &c.,</i>	<i>thou shalt dare, &c.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>audēre,</i>	<i>to dare.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>ausus esse,</i>	<i>to have dared.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>ausūrus esse,</i>	<i>to be about to dare.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>audens, daring.</i>	<i>Fut. Act. ausūrus, about to dare</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>ausus, having dared.</i>	<i>Fut. Pass. audendus, to be dared</i>

GERUND.

Gen. audendi, of daring, &c.

SUPINES.

Former. ausum, to dare.
Latter. ausu, to be dared.

(Here learn Exercise XVIII.)

IRREGULAR VERBS.

NOTE. — These may be omitted by the pupil until they are introduced in the Exercises; also, the Defective Verbs.

Irregular verbs are such as deviate from the common forms in some of the parts derived from the first root.

They are *sum*, *volo*, *fero*, *edo*, *fio*, *eo*, and their compounds.

NOTE.—In general, only the irregular parts of the following verbs are fully exhibited. The other parts may be supplied by a comparison with the regular verbs already conjugated. The regular parts of *volo*, *fero*, and their compounds, follow the analogy of the third conjugation; *fio*, *eo*, and their compounds, that of the fourth.

Sum has been already conjugated, (see page 19). In the same manner are conjugated its compounds, *absum*, *adsum*, *desum*, *insum*, *intersum*, *obsum*, *præsum*, *subsum*, and *supersum*.

Prosum, to do good, to benefit, has *d* after *pro* when the simple verb begins with *e*; as,

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>pro'-sum</i> , <i>prod'-es</i> , <i>prod'-est</i> , &c.
— <i>imperf.</i>	<i>prod'-ë-ram</i> , <i>prod'-ë-ras</i> , &c.

Possom, I can, is compounded of *potis*, able, and *sum*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>
<i>pos'-sum</i> ,	<i>pos'-se</i> ,	<i>pot'-u-i</i> , <i>I can</i> or <i>I am able</i> .

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. *I am able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>pos'-sum</i> ,	<i>po'-tes</i> ,	<i>po'-test</i> ;
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>pos'-sū-mus</i> ,	<i>po'-tes-tis</i> ,	<i>pos'-sunt</i> .

Imperfect. *I was able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>pot'-ë-ram</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-ras</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-rat</i> ;
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>pot-e-rā'-mus</i> ,	<i>pot-e-rā'-tis</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-rant</i> .

Future. *I shall* or *will* be able.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>pot'-ë-ro</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-ris</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-rit</i> ;
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>po-ter'-i-mus</i> ,	<i>po-ter'-i-tis</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-runt</i> .

Perfect. *I have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot'-u-i,	pot-u-is'-ti,	pot'-u-it ;
<i>Plur.</i>	po-tu'-i-mus,	pot-u-is'-tis,	pot-u-ē'-runt or -re

Pluperfect. *I had been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	po-tu'-ē-ram,	po-tu'-ē-ras,	po-tu'-ē-rat ;
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-e-rā'-mus	pot-u-e-rā'-tis,	po-tu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect. *I shall or will have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	po-tu'-ē-ro,	po-tu'-ē-ris,	po-tu'-ē-rit ;
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-e-r'ī-mus,	pot-u-e-r'ī-tis,	po-tu'-ē-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *I may or can be able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pos'-sim,	pos'-sis,	pos'-sit ;
<i>Plur.</i>	pos-si'-mus,	pos-si'-tis,	pos'-sint.

Imperfect. *I might be able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pos'-sem,	pos'-ses,	pos'-set ;
<i>Plur.</i>	pos-sē'-mus,	pos-sē'-tis,	pos'-sent.

Perfect. *I may have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	po-tu'-ē-rim,	po-tu'-ē-ris,	po-tu'-ē-rit ;
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-e-r'ī-mus,	pot-u-e-r'ī-tis,	po-tu'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect. *I might have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot-u-is'-sem,	pot-u-is'-ses,	pot-u-is'-set ;
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-is-sē'-mus,	pot-u-is-sē'-tis,	pot-u-is'-sent.

(No imperative.)

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	pos'-se.	<i>Perfect.</i>	pot-u-is'-se.
-----------------	----------	-----------------	---------------

PARTICIPIAL ADJECTIVE.

po'-tens, *able.*

Nolo is compounded of the obsolete *ne* (for *non*, not) and *volo*; **Malo** of *magis*, more, and *volo*. They are thus conjugated:—

32

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	
Vo'-lo,	vel'-le,	vol'-u-i,	<i>to be willing, or to wish.</i>
No'-lo,	nol'-le,	nol'-u-i,	<i>to be unwilling.</i>
Ma'-lo,	mal'-le,	mal'-u-i,	<i>to be more willing.</i>

INDICATIVE.

Present.

<i>S.</i> Vo'-lo, vis, vult;	<i>P.</i> vol'-ū-mus, vul'-tis, vo'-lunt.
No'-lo, non'-vis, non'-vult;	nol'-ū-mus, non-vul'-tis, no'-lunt.
Ma'-lo, ma'-vis, ma'-vult;	mal'-ū-mus, ma-vul'-tis, ma'-lunt.

<i>Imp.</i> vo-lē'-bam.	no-lē'-bam.	ma-lē'-bam.
<i>Fut.</i> vo'-lam.	no'-lam.	ma'-lam.
<i>Perf.</i> vol'-u-i.	nol'-u-i.	mal'-u-i.
<i>Plup.</i> vo-lu'-ē-ram.	no-lu'-ē-ram.	ma-lu'-ē-ram.
<i>Fut. Perf.</i> vo-lu'-ē-ro.	no-lu'-ē-ro.	ma-lu'-ē-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

<i>S.</i> ve'-lim, ve'-lis, ve'-lit;	<i>P.</i> ve-lī'-mus, ve-lī'-tis, ve'-lint.
no'-lim, no'-lis, no'-lit;	no-lī'-mus, no-lī'-tis, no'-lint.
ma'-lim, ma'-lis, ma'-lit;	ma-lī'-mus, ma-lī'-tis, ma'-lint.

Imperfect.

<i>S.</i> vel'-lem, vel'-les, vel'-let;	<i>P.</i> vel-lē'-mus, vel-lē'-tis, vel'-lent.
nol'-lem, nol'-les, nol'-let;	nol-lē'-mus, nol-lē'-tis, nol'-lent.
mal'-lem, mal'-les, mal'-let;	mal-lē'-mus, mal-lē'-tis, mal'-lent.

<i>Perf.</i> vo-lu'-ē-rim.	no-lu'-ē-rim.	ma-lu'-ē-rim.
<i>Plup.</i> vol-u-is'-sem.	nol-u-is'-sem.	ma-lu-is'-sem.

<i>Pres. Sing.</i> 2. no'-li;	<i>Fut. Sing.</i> 2. no-lī'-to.
	3. no-lī'-to.
<i>Plur.</i> 2. no-lī'-te.	<i>Plur.</i> 2. nol-i-tō'-te.
	3. no-lūn'-to.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	vel'-le.	nol'-le.	mal'-le.
<i>Perf.</i>	vol-u-is'-se.	nol-u-is'-se.	mal-u-is'-se.

PARTICIPLE.

<i>Pres.</i>	vo'-lens.	no'-lens.
--------------	-----------	-----------

Fero, to bear, is thus conjugated :—

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	Fé'-ro,	<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	Fé'-ror,
<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	fer'-re,	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	fer'-ri,
<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	tu'-li,	<i>Perf. Part.</i>	la'-tus.
<i>Supine.</i>	la'-tum.		

INDICATIVE.

Present.

<i>S.</i>	fé'-ro, fers, fert ;	<i>S.</i>	fé'-ror, fer'-ris or -re, fer'-tur ;
<i>P.</i>	fer'-i-mus, fer'-tis, fé'-runt.	<i>P.</i>	fer'-i-mur, fe-rim'-i-ni, fe-run'-tur.
<i>Imp.</i>	fe-ré'-bam.	<i>Imp.</i>	fe-ré'-bar.
<i>Fut.</i>	fé'-ram.	<i>Fut.</i>	fé'-rar.
<i>Perf.</i>	tu'-li.	<i>Perf.</i>	la'-tus sum or fu'-i.
<i>Plup.</i>	tu'-lě-ram.	<i>Plup.</i>	la'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ě-ram.
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	tu'-lě-ro.	<i>F. P.</i>	la'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ě-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	fé'-ram.	<i>Pres.</i>	fé'-rar.
<i>Imp. S.</i>	fer'-rem, fer'-res, fer'-ret ;	<i>Imp. S.</i>	fer'-rer, fer-ré'-ris or -re,
<i>P.</i>	fer-ré'-mus, fer-ré'-tis,		fer-ré'-tur ;
	fer'-rent.	<i>P.</i>	fer-ré'-mur, fer-rem'-i,
<i>Perf.</i>	tu'-lě-rim.		ni, fer-ren'-tur.
<i>Plup.</i>	tu-lis'-sem.	<i>Perf.</i>	la'-tus sim or fu'-ě-rim.
		<i>Plup.</i>	la'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Pres. S.</i>	fer.	<i>Pres. S.</i>	fer'-re.
<i>P.</i>	fer'-te.	<i>P.</i>	fe-rim'-i-ni.
<i>Fut. S. 2.</i>	fer'-to.	<i>Fut. S. 2.</i>	fer'-tor.
	3. fer'-to.		3. fer'-tor.
<i>P. 2.</i>	fer-to'-te.	<i>P. 2. (fe-rem'-i-ni.)</i>	
	3. fe-run'-to.		3. fe-run'-tor.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i> fer'-re.		<i>Pres.</i> fer'-rī.
<i>Perf.</i> tu-lis'-se.		<i>Perf.</i> la'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se.
<i>Fut.</i> la-tū'-rus es'-se.		<i>Fut.</i> la'-tum i'-rī.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i> fe'-rens.		<i>Perf.</i> la'-tus.
<i>Fut.</i> la-tū'-rus.		<i>Fut.</i> fe-ren'-dus.

GERUND.

fe-ren'-di, &c. |

SUPINES.

Former. lā'-tum. | *Latter.* la'-tu.

Fio, to be made, or to become, is used as the passive voice of *facio*, which has no regular passive.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infm.</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>
Fī'-o, .	fi'-ē-ri,	fac'-tus.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Pres. S.</i> fi'-o, fis, fit;	<i>Plup.</i> fac'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram.
<i>P.</i> fi'-mus, fi'-tis, fi'-unt.	
<i>Imp.</i> fi'-ē'-bam.	<i>Fut. Perf.</i> fac'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro.
<i>Fut.</i> fi'-am.	
<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus sum or fu'-i.	

47

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i> fi'-am.	<i>Plup.</i> fac'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem.
<i>Imp.</i> fi'-ē-rem.	
<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim.	

IMPERATIVE.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Sing.</i> fi;	<i>Pres.</i> fi'-ē-ri.
<i>Plur.</i> fi'-te.	<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se.
	<i>Fut.</i> fac'-tum i'-rī.

PARTICIPLES.

SUPINE.

<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus.	<i>Latter.</i> fac'-tu.
<i>Fut.</i> fa-ci-en'-dus.	

Edo, to eat, is conjugated regularly as a verb of the third conjugation; but in the present of the indicative, imperative, and infinitive moods, and in the imperfect of the subjunctive, it has also forms similar to those of the corresponding tenses of *sum*. Thus:

INDICATIVE.

Present.

<i>Sing.</i> e'-do, e'-dis, e'-dit, (or es, est;)		<i>Plur.</i> ed'-i-mus, ed'-i-tis e'-dunt, (or es'-tis.)
--	--	---

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

<i>S.</i> ed'-ē-rem, ed'-ē-res, ed'-ē-ret, (or es'-sem, es'-ses, es'-set;)		<i>P.</i> ed-e-rē-mus, ed-e-mē-tis, ed'-ē-rent, (or es-sē-mus, es-sē-tis, es'-sent.)
---	--	---

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Pres. S.</i> e'-de, (or es.)		<i>Plur.</i> ed'-i-te, (or es-te.)
<i>Fut. S.</i> ed'-ito, (or es'-to.)		<i>Plur.</i> ed-i-tō'-te, e-dun'-to, (or es-tō'-te.)

INFINITIVE.

Pres. ed'-ē-re, (or es'-se.)

PASSIVE.

Pres. ed'-i-tur, (or es'-tur.)
Imp. ed-e-rē-tur, (or es-sē-tur.)

Eo, to go, is thus conjugated:—

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>
E'-o,	i'-re,	i'-vi,	i'-tum.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Pres. S.</i>	e'-o, is, it;	<i>P.</i>	i'-mus, i'-tis, e'-unt.
<i>Imp. S.</i>	i'-bam, i'-bas, i'-bat;	<i>P.</i>	i-bā'-mus, i-bā'-tis, i'-bant.
<i>Fut. S.</i>	i'-bo, i'-bis, i'-bit;	<i>P.</i>	ib'-i-mus, ib'-i-tis, i'-bunt.
<i>Perf.</i>	i'-vi.		
<i>Plup.</i>	iv'-ē-ram.		
<i>Fut. P.</i>	iv'-ē-ro.		

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>S.</i>	e'-am, e'-as, e'-at; <i>P.</i> e-ā'-mus, e-ā'-tis, e'-ant.
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>S.</i>	i'-rem, i'-res, i'-ret; <i>P.</i> i-rē'-mus, i-rē'-tis, i'-rent.
<i>Perf.</i>		iv'-ē-rim.
<i>Plup.</i>		i-vis'-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>S.</i>	i,	<i>Pres.</i>	i'-re.
	<i>P.</i>	i'-te.	<i>Perf.</i>	i-vis'-se.
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>S.</i>	2 i'-to,	<i>Fut.</i>	i-tū'-rus es'-se.
		3 i'-to;		
	<i>P.</i>	2 i-to'-te,		
		3 e-un'-to.		

PARTICIPLES.

GERUND.

<i>Pres.</i>	i'-ens, (<i>gen.</i> e-un'-tis.)	<i>e-un'-di, &c.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	i-tū'-rus.	

The compounds of *eo* are conjugated like the simple verb, but most of them have *ii* in the perfect rather than *ivi*.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Defective verbs are those which are not used in certain tenses, numbers, or persons.

The following list contains such verbs as are remarkable for wanting many of their parts:—

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Odi, <i>I hate.</i> | 6. Fari, <i>to speak.</i> |
| 2. Coepi, <i>I have begun.</i> | 7. Quæso, <i>I pray.</i> |
| 3. Memini, <i>I remember.</i> | 8. Ave, } <i>hail.</i> |
| 4. Aio, } <i>I say.</i> | 9. Salve, } |
| 5. Inquam, } | |

Odi, *coepi*, and *memini*, are used chiefly in the perfect and in the other parts formed from the second root, and are thence called *preteritive* verbs. Thus:—

1. *IND. perf.* o'-di or o'-sus sum; *plup.* od'-ē-rim; *f. perf.* od'-ē-ro.
SUBJ. perf. od'-ē-rim; *plup.* o-dis'-sem.

INF. perf. o-dis'-so; fut. o-sū'-rum esse.

PART. fut. o-sū'-rus; perf. o'-sus.

Exōsus and *perōsus*, like *osus*, are used actively.

2. IND. perf. cœ'-pi; plup. cœp'-ē-ram; f. perf. cœp'-ē-ro.
 SUBJ. perf. cœp'-ē-rim; plup. cœ-pis'-sem.
 INF. perf. cœ-pis'-se; fut. cœp-tū'-rum esse.
 PART. fut. cœp-tū'-rus; perf. cœp'-tus.
3. IND. perf. mem'-i-ni; plup. me-min'-ē-ram; f. perf. me-min'-ē-ro.
 SUBJ. perf. me-min'-ē-rim; plup. mem-i-nis'-sem.
 INF. perf. mem-i-nis'-se.
 IMPERAT. 2 pers. S. me-men'-to; P. mem-en-tō'-te.

Odi and *memini* have, in the perfect, the sense of the present, and, in the pluperfect and future perfect, the sense of the imperfect and future.

4. IND. pres. S. ai'-o,* a'-is, a'-it; P. —, —, ai'-unt.*
 — imp. S. ai-ē'-bam, ai-ē'-bas, ai-ē'-bat;
 P. ai-e-bā'-mus, ai-e-bā'-tis, ai-ē'-bant.
 SUBJ. pres. —, ai'-as, ai'-at; —, —, ai'-ant.
 IMPERAT. a'-i. PART. pres. ai'-ens.
5. IND. pres. S. in'-quam, in'-quis, in'-quit;
 P. in'-quī'-mus, in'-quī'-tis, in'-qui-unt.
 — imp. —, —, in-qui-ē'-bat and in-qui'-bat; —, —, in-qui-ē'-bant.
 — fut. —, in'-qui-es, in'-qui-et; —, —, —.
 — perf. —, in-quis'-ti, in'-quit; —, —, —.
 SUBJ. pres. —, in'-qui-as, in'-qui-at; —, in-qui-ā'-tis, in'-qui-ant.
 IMPERAT. in'-que, in'-quī'-to.
6. IND. pres. —, —, fa'-tur. fut. fa'-bor, —, fab'-i-tur.
 — perf. fa'-tus est; plup. fa'-tus eram.
 IMPERAT. fa'-re.
 INFIN. pres. fa'-ri or fa'-ri-er.
 PART. pres. fans; perf. fa'-tus; fut. fan'-dus.
 GERUND, gen. fan'-dī; abl. fan'-do.
 SUPINE, fa'-tu.
7. IND. pres. S. quæ'-so, —, quæ'-sit; P. quæ'-s-ū-mus, —, —.
 INF. pres. quæ'-s-ē-re.
8. IMPERAT. S. a'-ve, a-vē'-te; a-vē'-to. INF. a-vē'-re.

Pronounced a'-yo, a'-yunt, &c.

9. IND. pres. sal'-ve-o ; fut. sal-vē'-bis.

INF. pres. sal-vē'-re.

IMPERAT. S. sal'-ve, sal-vē'-te ; sal-vē'-to.

Among defective verbs is sometimes included *fore*, which is thus conjugated :—

Subj. imperf. S. fo'-rem, fo'-res, fo'-ret ; P. —, —, fo'-rent.

Inf. pres. fo'-re.

Forem has the same meaning as *essem*, and *fore* the same as *futūrus esse*.

NOUNS.

A substantive or noun is the *name* of an object.

A *proper* noun is the name of *an individual* object ; as, *Cæsar* ; *Roma*, Rome.

A *common* noun is the name of a *class of objects*, to each of which it is applicable ; as, *homo*, man, or a man ; *avis*, a bird.

A *collective* noun is one which, in the singular number, denotes a *collection of individuals* ; as, *populus*, a people.

An *abstract* noun is the name of a *quality, action*, or other *attribute* ; as, *bonitas*, goodness ; *gaudium*, joy.

A *material* noun is the name of a *substance considered in the gross* ; as, *lignum*, wood ; *ferrum*, iron.

GENDER.

Nouns have three genders, — *masculine, feminine*, and *neuter*.

The gender of Latin nouns depends either on their signification, or on their declension and termination.

Names, proper and appellative, of all male beings, and names of rivers, winds, and months, are *masculine* ; as, *Homerus*, Homer ; *pater*, a father ; *equus*, a horse ; *Aprilis*, April.

Names, proper and appellative, of all female beings, and names of countries, towns, trees, plants, ships, islands, poems, and gems, are *feminine*; as, *Helēna*, Helen; *mater*, a mother; *juvenca*, a heifer; *pirus*, a pear-tree.

Some words are either masculine or feminine. These, if they denote things having life, are said to be of the *common* gender; if things without life, of the *doubtful* gender; as *parens*, a parent; *finis*, an end.

Nouns which are neither masculine nor feminine, are said to be of the *neuter* gender.

NUMBER.

Latin nouns have two numbers, the *Singular* and the *Plural*, which are distinguished by their terminations.

The singular number denotes one object; the plural, more than one.

PERSON.

The person of a noun or pronoun is the character sustained by the object which it represents, as being the speaker, the person spoken to, or the person or thing spoken of.

Hence, as in verbs, there are three persons.

CASES.

Cases are those terminations of nouns which denote their relations to other words.

Latin nouns have six cases, viz.: *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, and *Ablative*.

The nominative denotes the relation of a *subject* to a finite verb; as, *ego scribo*, I write.

The genitive denotes *origin*, *possession*, and many other relations, which, in English, are expressed by the preposition *of*, or by the *possessive* case; as, *vita Cæsaris*, the life of *Cæsar*, or *Cæsar's* life.

The dative denotes that *to* or *for* which anything is, or is done; as, *Ille mihi librum dedit*, He gave the book *to me*.

The accusative is either the *object* of an active verb, or of certain prepositions, or the *subject* of an infinitive.

The vocative is the form appropriated to the name of any object which is addressed.

The ablative denotes *privation*, and many other relations, especially those expressed in English by the prepositions *with*, *from*, *in*, or *by*.

REMARK. — The inflected cases, *i. e.*, all except the nominative and vocative, are sometimes called the *oblique cases*.

DECLENSIONS.

There are in Latin five different modes of declining nouns, called the *first*, *second*, *third*, *fourth*, and *fifth* declensions.

These may be distinguished by the termination of the genitive singular, which, in the first declension, ends in *æ*, in the second in *i*, in the third in *is*, in the fourth in *ûs*, and in the fifth in *ei*.

Every inflected word consists of two parts, — a *root* and a *termination*.

The *root* is the part which is not changed by inflection.

The *termination* is the part annexed to the root.

REMARK. — The root of a *declined* word may be found by removing the termination of any of its oblique cases. The case commonly selected for this purpose is the genitive singular.

The following table exhibits a comparative view of the terminations of the five declensions: —

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	
		<i>M.</i> <i>N.</i>	<i>M. & F.</i> <i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i> <i>N.</i>		
<i>Nom.</i>	a,	us, er, um,	or &c., &c., e, &c. is,	us,	u,	es,
<i>Gen.</i>	æ,	i,		ûs,		ei,
<i>Dat.</i>	se,	o,	i,	ui,	u,	ei,
<i>Acc.</i>	am,	um,	em, (im,) e, &c.	um,	u,	em,
<i>Voc.</i>	a,	e, er, um,	or &c. &c. e, &c. e,	us,	u,	es,
<i>Abt.</i>	a,	o,	(i.)	u.		e.

<i>Nom.</i>	æ,	i,	a,	es,	a, (ia),	us,	ua,	es,
<i>Gen.</i>	ærum,	ōrum,	um,		(ium);	uum,	ërum,	
<i>Dat.</i>	is,	is,			ibus,	ibus, (ibus),	ëbus,	
<i>Acc.</i>	as,	os,	a,	es,	a, (ia),	us,	ua,	es,
<i>Voc.</i>	æ,	i,	a,	es,	a, (ia),	us,	ua,	es,
<i>Ab.</i>	is,	is,			ibus,	ibus, (ibus),	ëbus,	

1. The accusative singular of masculines and feminines always ends in *m*.
2. The vocative singular is like the nominative, except in nouns in *us* of the second declension.
3. The nominative and vocative plural are alike.
4. The genitive plural always ends in *um*.
5. The dative and ablative plural end alike;—in the 1st and 2d declensions, in *is*; in the 3d, 4th, and 5th, in *bus*.
6. The accusative plural of masculines and feminines always ends in *s*.
7. Nouns of the neuter gender have the accusative and vocative like the nominative, in both numbers; and these cases, in the plural, end in *a*.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Nouns of the first declension end in *a*, *e*, *as*, *es*.

Those in *a* and *e* are feminine; those in *as* and *es* are masculine.

Latin nouns of this declension end only in *a*.

They are thus declined:—

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. Mu'-sa,	a muse;	Nom. mu'-sæ,	muses;
Gen. mu'-sæ,	of a muse;	Gen. mu-sæ'-rum,	of muses;
Dat. mu'-sæ,	to a muse;	Dat. mu'-sis,	to muses;
Acc. mu'-sam,	a muse;	Acc. mu'-sas,	muses;
Voc. mu'-sa,	O muse;	Voc. mu'-sæ,	O muses;
Ab. mu'-sa,	with a muse;	Ab. mu'-sis,	with muses.

In like manner decline

An'-la, a hall.

Cu'-ra, care.

Ga'-le-a, a helmet.

Mach'-i-na, a machine.

Pen'-na, a quill, a wing.

Sa-git'-ta, an arrow.

Dea, a goddess, and *fīlia*, a daughter, have generally *abus* in the dative and ablative plural.

GREEK NOUNS.

Nouns of the first declension in *e*, *as*, and *es*, and some also in *a*, are Greek.

Greek nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, are thus declined in the singular number:—

N. Pe-nel'-ō-pe,	N. Æ-nē'-as,	N. An-chī'-ses,
G. Pe-nel'-ō-pes,	G. Æ-nē'-æ,	G. An-chī'-sæ,
D. Pe-nel'-ō-pæ,	D. Æ-nē'-æ,	D. An-chī'-sæ,
Ac. Pe-nel'-ō-pen,	Ac. Æ-nē'-am or -an,	Ac. An-chī'-sen,
V. Pe-nel'-ō-pe,	V. Æ-nē'-a,	V. An-chī'-se or a,
Ab. Pe-nel'-ō-pe.	Ab. Æ-nē'-a.	Ab. An-chī'-sa or e.

In like manner decline

E-pit'-ō-me, an abridgment.

This'-be.

Bo'-re-as, the north wind.

Mi'-das.

Ti-ā'-ras, a turban.

Co-mē'-tes, a comet.

Dy-nas'-tes, a sovereign.

Pri-am'-i-des, a son of Priam.

Greek nouns which admit of a plural are declined in that number like the plural of *musa*.

(Here learn Exercises XIX, XX.)

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns of the second declension end in *er*, *ir*, *us*, *um*, *os*, *on*.

Those ending in *um* and *on* are neuter; the rest are masculine.

Nouns in *er*, *us*, and *um*, are thus declined: —

Singular.

<i>A lord.</i>	<i>A son-in-law.</i>	<i>A field.</i>	<i>A kingdom.</i>
<i>N.</i> Dom'-i-nus,	Ge'-ner,	A'-ger,	Reg'-num,
<i>G.</i> dom'-i-ni,	gen'-ē-ri,	a'-gri,	reg'-ni,
<i>D.</i> dom'-i-no,	gen'-ē-ro,	a'-gro,	reg'-no,
<i>Ac.</i> dom'-i-num,	gen'-ē-rum,	a'-grum,	reg'-num,
<i>V.</i> dom'-i-ne,	ge'-ner,	a'-ger,	reg'-num,
<i>Ab.</i> dom'-i-no,	gen'-ē-ro,	a'-gro,	reg'-no,

Plural.

<i>N.</i> dom'-i-ni,	gen'-ē-ri,	a'-gri,	reg'-na,
<i>G.</i> dom-i-nō'-rum,	gen-e-rō'-rum,	a-grō'-rum,	reg-nō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> dom'-i-nis,	gen'-ē-ris,	a'-gris,	reg'-nis,
<i>Ac.</i> dom'-i-nos,	gen'-ē-ros,	a'-gros,	reg'-na,
<i>V.</i> dom'-i-ni,	gen'-ē-ri,	a'-gri,	reg'-na,
<i>Ab.</i> dom'-i-nis.	gen'-ē-ris.	a'-gris.	reg'-nis.

Like *dominus* decline

An'-i-mus, <i>the mind.</i>	Gla'-di-us, <i>a sword.</i>
Clip'-e-us, <i>a shield.</i>	Lu'-cus, <i>a grove.</i>
Cor'-vus, <i>a raven.</i>	Nu'-mē-rus, <i>a number.</i>
Fo'-cus, <i>a hearth.</i>	O-ce'-ā-nus, <i>the ocean.</i>

Like *gener* decline.

A-dul'-ter, ēri, <i>an adulterer.</i>	Cel'-ti-ber, ēri, <i>a Celtiberian.</i>
Ar'-mī-ger, ēri, <i>an armor-bearer.</i>	I'-ber, ēri, <i>a Spaniard.</i>

Li'-ber, ěri, *Bacchus*.Pu'-er, ěri, *a boy*.So'-cer, ěri, *a father-in-law*.Ves'-per, ěri, *the evening*.Like *ager* declineA'-per, *a wild boar*.Ans'-ter, *the south wind*.Fa'-ber, *a workman*.Li'-ber, *a book*.Ma'-gis'-ter, *a master*.On'-ġ-ger, *a wild ass*.

Al-ex-an'-der.

Teu'-cer.

Like *regnum* declineAn'-trum, *a cave*.A'-tri-um, *a hall*.Bel'-lum, *war*.Ex-em'-plum, *an example*.Ne-go'-ti-um,* *a business*.Ni'-trum, *natron*.Præ-sid'-i-um, *a defence*.Sax'-um, *a rock*.Scep'-trum, *a sceptre*.Tem'-plum, *a temple*.

Vir, a man, with its compounds, and *Trevir*, (the only nouns in *ir*,) are declined like *gener*.

Proper names in *ius* omit *e* in the vocative; as, *Horatius*, *Horāti*. So also *filius*, a son, has *fili*.

Deus, a god, has *deus* in the vocative, and in the plural it has commonly *dii* and *diis*, instead of *dei* and *deis*.

GREEK NOUNS.

Nouns of the second declension ending in *os* and *on* are Greek. They are thus declined:—

Singular.	Singular.	Singular.
N. De'-los,	An-dro'-ge-os,	N. bar'-bi-ton,
G. De'-li,	An-dro'-ge-o, or i,	G. bar'-bi-ti,
D. De'-lo,	An-dro'-ge-o,	D. bar'-bi-to,
Ac. De'-lon, or um,	An-dro'-ge-o, or on,	Ac. bar'-bi-ton,
V. De'-le,	An-dro'-ge-os,	V. bar'-bi-ton,
Ab. De'-lo.	An-dro'-ge-o.	Ab. bar'-bi-to.

REMARK. — The plurals of Greek nouns in *os* and *on* are declined like those of *dominus* and *regnum*.

(Here learn Exercises XXI., XXII., XXIII.)

* Pronounced ne-go'-she-um.

THIRD DECLENSION.

The number of final letters in the third declension is twelve. Five are vowels, — *a, e, i, o, y*; and seven are consonants, — *c, l, n, r, s, t, x*. The number of final syllables exceeds fifty.

The following are examples of the most common forms of nouns of this declension, declined through all their cases:—

Honor, *honor*; masc.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ho'-nor,	ho-nō'-res,
<i>G.</i> ho-nō'-ris,	ho-nō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> ho-nō'-ri,	ho-nor'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ho-nō'-rem,	ho-nō'-res,
<i>V.</i> ho'-nor,	ho-nō'-res,
<i>Ab.</i> ho-nō'-re,	ho-nor'-i-bus.

Sermo, *speech*; masc.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ser'-mo,	ser-mō'-nes,
<i>G.</i> ser-mō'-nis,	ser-mō'-num,
<i>D.</i> ser-mō'-ni,	ser-mon'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ser-mō'-nem,	ser-mō'-nes,
<i>V.</i> ser'-mo,	ser-mō'-nes,
<i>Ab.</i> ser-mō'-ne,	ser-mon'-i-bus.

Rupes, *a rock*; fem.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ru'-pes,	ru'-pes,
<i>G.</i> ru'-pis,	ru'-pi-um,
<i>D.</i> ru'-pi,	ru'-pi-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ru'-pem,	ru'-pes,
<i>V.</i> ru'-pes,	ru'-pes,
<i>Ab.</i> ru'-pe,	ru'-pi-bus.

Turris, *a tower*; fem.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> tur'-ris,	tur'-res,
<i>G.</i> tur'-ris,	tur'-ri-um,
<i>D.</i> tur'-ri, (rem),	tur'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> tur'-rim or	tur'-res,
<i>V.</i> tur'-ris,	tur'-res,
<i>Ab.</i> tur'-ri or -re,	tur'-ri-bus.

Ars, *art*; fem.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ars,	ar'-tes,
<i>G.</i> ar'-tis,	ar'-ti-um,*
<i>D.</i> ar'-ti,	ar'-ti-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ar'-tem,	ar'-tes,
<i>V.</i> ars,	ar'-tes,
<i>Ab.</i> ar'-te,	ar'-ti-bus.

Nox, *night*; fem.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> nox,	noc'-tes,
<i>G.</i> noc'-tis,	noc'-ti-um,†
<i>D.</i> noc'-ti,	noc'-ti-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> noc'-tem,	noc'-tes,
<i>V.</i> nox,	noc'-tes,
<i>Ab.</i> noc'-te,	noc'-ti-bus.

* Pronounced ar'-she-um.

† noc'-she-um.

Miles, a soldier ; com. gen.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> mi'-les,	mi'l'-i-tes,
<i>G.</i> mi'l'-i-tis,	mi'l'-i-tum,
<i>D.</i> mi'l'-i-ti,	mi-lit'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> mi'l'-i-tem,	mi'l'-i-tes,
<i>V.</i> mi'-les,	mi'l'-i-tes,
<i>Ab.</i> mi'l'-i-te,	mi-lit'-i-bus.

Iter, a journey ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> i'-ter,	i-tin'-e-ra,
<i>G.</i> i-tin'-e-ris,	i-tin'-e-rum,
<i>D.</i> i-tin'-e-ri,	it-i-ner'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> i'-ter,	i-tin'-e-ra,
<i>V.</i> i'-ter,	i-tin'-e-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> i-tin'-e-re,	it-i-ner'-i-bus.

Pater, a father ; masc.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> pa'-ter,	pa'-tres,
<i>G.</i> pa'-tris,	pa'-trum,
<i>D.</i> pa'-tri,	pa'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> pa'-trem,	pa'-tres,
<i>V.</i> pa'-ter,	pa'-tres,
<i>Ab.</i> pa'-tre,	pa'-ri-bus.

Lapis, a stone ; masc.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> la'-pis,	lap'-i-des,
<i>G.</i> lap'-i-dis,	lap'-i-dum,
<i>D.</i> lap'-i-di,	la-pid'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> lap'-i-dem,	lap'-i-des,
<i>V.</i> la'-pis,	lap'-i-des,
<i>Ab.</i> lap'-i-de,	la-pid'-i-bus.

Sedile, a seat ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> se-di'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
<i>G.</i> se-di'-lis,	se-dil'-i-um,
<i>D.</i> se-di'-li,	se-dil'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> se-di'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
<i>V.</i> se-di'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
<i>Ab.</i> se-di'-li,	se-dil'-i-bus.

• Virgo, a virgin ; fem.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> vir'-go,	vir'-gi-nes,
<i>G.</i> vir'-gi-nis,	vir'-gi-num,
<i>D.</i> vir'-gi-ni,	vir-gin'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> vir'-gi-nem,	vir'-gi-nes,
<i>V.</i> vir'-go,	vir'-gi-nes,
<i>Ab.</i> vir'-gi-ne,	vir-gin'-i-bus.

Carmen, a verse ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> car'-men,	car'-mi-na,
<i>G.</i> car'-mi-nis,	car'-mi-num,
<i>D.</i> car'-mi-ni,	car-min'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> car'-men,	car'-mi-na,
<i>V.</i> car'-men,	car'-mi-na,
<i>Ab.</i> car'-mi-ne,	car-min'-i-bus.

Animal, an animal ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> an'-i-mal,	an-i-ma'-li-a,
<i>G.</i> an-i-ma'-lis,	an-i-ma'-li-um,
<i>D.</i> an-i-ma'-li,	an-i-mal'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> an'-i-mal,	an-i-ma'-li-a,
<i>V.</i> an'-i-mal,	an-i-ma'-li-a,
<i>Ab.</i> an-i-ma'-li,	an-i-mal'-i-bus.

Opus, a work ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> o'-pus,	op'-ē-ra,
<i>G.</i> op'-ē-ris,	op'-ē-rum,
<i>D.</i> op'-ē-ri,	o-per'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> o'-pus,	op'-ē-ra,
<i>V.</i> o'-pus,	op'-ē-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> op'-ē-re,	o-per'-i-bus.

Caput, a head ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ca'-put,	cap'-i-ta,
<i>G.</i> cap'-i-tis,	cap'-i-tum,
<i>D.</i> cap'-i-ti,	ca-pit'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ca'-put,	cap'-i-ta,
<i>V.</i> ca'-put,	cap'-i-ta,
<i>Ab.</i> cap'-i-te,	ca-pit'-i-bus.

Poëma, a poem ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ā-ta,
<i>G.</i> po-em'-ā-tis,	po-em'-ā-tum,
<i>D.</i> po-em'-ā-ti,	po-e-mat'-i-bus or po-em'-ā-tis,
<i>Ac.</i> po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ā-ta,
<i>V.</i> po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ā-ta,
<i>Ab.</i> po-em'-ā-te,	po-e-mat'-i-bus or po-em'-ā-tis.

RULES FOR THE GENDER OF NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.**MASCULINES.**

Nouns ending in *o*, *er*, *or*, *es* increasing in the genitive, *os* and *n*, are masculine.

EXCEPTION 1. — Most nouns in *io* are feminine, when they signify things incorporeal ; as, *ratio*, reason.

Exc. 2. — Most nouns in *do* and *go*, of more than two syllables, are feminine ; as, *arundo*, a reed ; *imāgo*, an image.

FEMININES.

Nouns ending in *as*, *es* not increasing in the genitive, *is*, *ys*, *aus*, *s* preceded by a consonant, and *z*, are feminine.

Exc. 1. — Latin nouns in *nis* are masculine or doubtful ; as, *ignis*, fire, mas. ; *amnis*, a river, mas. or fem.

Exc. 2. — *Dens*, a tooth, *fons*, a fountain, *mons*, a mountain, and *pons*, a bridge, are masculine.

Exc. 3. — Most nouns in *ex* are masculine.

NEUTERS.

Nouns ending in *a, e, i, y, c, l, t, ar, ur, us*, and *men*, are neuter.

Exc. — Nouns in *us*, having *ūtis* or *ūdis* in the genitive, are feminine; as, *juventus*, youth; *incus*, an anvil.

NOTE. — There are many other exceptions to these general rules for the gender, which will be found in the larger Grammars.

RULES FOR THE OBLIQUE CASES OF NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

NOTE. — There are many other exceptions to the following rules for the oblique cases besides those here given.

GENITIVE SINGULAR.

The genitive singular of Latin nouns of the third declension always ends in *is*; in Greek nouns sometimes in *os* and *us*.

Nouns in *a* form their genitive in *ātis*; as, *di-a-dē'-ma*, *di-a-dem'-ā-tis*, a crown.

Nouns in *e* change *e* into *is*; as, *re'-te*, *re'-tis*, a net.

Nouns in *o* form their genitive in *ōnis*; as, *ser'-mo*, *ser-mō'-nis*, speech.

Exc. — Nouns in *do* and *go* form their genitive in *īnis*; as, *a-run'-do*, *a-run'-dī-nis*, a reed; *i-mā'-go*, *i-mag'-ī-nis*, an image.

Nouns in *l, n*, and *r*, form their genitive by adding *is*; as, *con'-sul*, *con'-sū-lis*, a consul; *ca'-non*, *can'-ō-nis*, a rule; *ho'-nor*, *ho-nō'-ris*, honor.

Exc. 1. — Neuters in *en* form their genitive in *īnis*; as, *flu'-men*, *flu'-mī-nis*, a river.

Exc. 2. — Nouns in *ter* drop *e* in the genitive; as *pa'-ter*, *pa'-tris*, a father. So also *imber*, a shower, and names of months in *ber*; as, *Oc-tō'-ber*, *Oc-tō'-bris*.

Nouns in *as* form their genitive in *ātis*; as, *æ'-tas*, *æ-tā'-tis*, age.

Nouns in *es* form their genitive by changing *es* into *is*, *itis*, *ētis*, or *ētis*; as, *ru'-pes*, *ru'-pis*, a rock; *mi'-les*, *mi'-l-is*, a soldier; *se'-ges*, *se'-g-is*, growing corn; *quies*, *quiētis*, rest.

Nouns in *is* have their genitive the same as the nominative; as, *au'-ris*, *au'-ris*, the ear.

Nouns in *os* form their genitive in *ōris* or *ōtis*; as, *flos*, *flo'-ris*, a flower; *ne'-pos*, *ne-pō'-tis*, a grandchild.

Nouns in *us* form their genitive in *ēris* or *ōris*; as, *ge'-nus*, *gen'-ē-ris*, a kind; *tem'-pus*, *tem'-pō-ris*, time. Some in *uris*, *ūtis*, *udis*.

Nouns in *s*, with a consonant before it, form their genitive by changing *s* into *is* or *tis*; as, *trabs*, *tra'-bis*, a beam; *pars*, *par'-tis*, a part.

Nouns in *x* form their genitive by changing *x* into *cs* or *gs*, and inserting *i* before *s*; as *vox*, *vo'-cis*, the voice; *lex*, *legis*, a law.

Exc. — Nouns in *ex* form their genitive in *icis*; as, *pol'-lex*, *pol'-li-cis*, the thumb.

DATIVE SINGULAR.

The dative singular ends in *i*.

ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR.

The accusative singular of neuter nouns is like the nominative. The accusative singular of masculines and feminines ends in *em*; but some Latin nouns in *is*, which do not increase in the genitive, have *im*; and some Greek nouns have *in*, or *a*.

VOCATIVE SINGULAR.

The vocative is like the nominative.

ABLATIVE SINGULAR.

The ablative singular commonly ends in *e*.

Exc. 1. — Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar*, have the ablative in *i*; as, *sedile*, *sedilī*; *animal*, *animālī*; *calcar*, *calcārī*.

Exc. 2. — Nouns which have *im* alone, or both *im* and *in* in the accusative, and names of months in *er* or *is*, have *i* in the ablative; as, *vis, vim, vi*; *December, Decembri*; *Aprilis, Aprili*.

Exc. 3. — Nouns which have *em* or *im* in the accusative, have their ablative in *e* or *i*; as, *turris, turre*, or *turri*.

NOMINATIVE PLURAL.

The nominative plural of masculines and feminines ends in *es*; but neuters have *a*, and those whose ablative singular ends in *i* only, or in *e* and *i*, have *ia*.

GENITIVE PLURAL.

The genitive plural commonly ends in *um*, sometimes in *ium*.

Nouns which, in the ablative singular, have *i* only, or *e* and *i*, make the genitive plural in *ium*; as, *sedile, sedili, sedilium*; *turris, turre* or *turri, turrium*.

Nouns in *es* and *is*, which do not increase in the genitive singular, have *ium*; as, *nubes, nubium*; *hostis, hostium*.

Monosyllables ending in two consonants have *ium* in the genitive plural; as, *urbs, urbium*; *gens, gentium*.

Nouns of two or more syllables, in *ns* or *rs*, and names of nations in *as*, have commonly *ium*; as, *cliens, clientium*; *Arpinas, Arpinatium*.

DATIVE AND ABLATIVE PLURAL.

The dative and ablative plural end in *ibus*.

ACCUSATIVE PLURAL.

The accusative plural ends, like the nominative, in *es, a, ia*.

The following nouns are irregular : —

Jupīter.		Vis, <i>strength</i> .	
<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. Ju'-pī-ter,		N. vis,	vi'-res,
G. Jo'-vis,		G. vis,	vir'-i-um,
D. Jo'-vi,		D. —,	vir'-i-bus,
Ac. Jo'-vem,		Ac. vim,	vi'-res,
V. Ju'-pī-ter,		V. vis,	vi'-res,
Ab. Jo'-ve.		Ab. vi,	vir'-i-bus.

Bos, *an ox or cow*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. bos,	bo'-ves,
G. bo'-vis,	bo'-um,
D. bo'-vi,	bo'-bus or bu'-bus,
Ac. bo'-vem,	bo'-ves,
V. bos,	bo'-ves,
Ab. bo'-ve,	bo'-bus or bu'-bus.

(Here learn Exercises XXIV., XXV., XXVI.)

FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* and *u*.
Those in *us* are masculine ; those in *u* are neuter.

They are thus declined : —

Fructus, <i>fruit</i> .		Cornu, <i>a horn</i> .	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. fruc'-tus,	fruc'-tus,	N. cor'-nu,	cor'-nu-a,
G. fruc'-tūs,	fruc'-tu-um,	G. cor'-nūs,	cor'-nu-um,
D. fruc'-tu-i,*	fruc'-ti-bus,	D. cor'-nu,	cor'-ni-bus,
Ac. fruc'-tum,	fruc'-tus,	Ac. cor'-nu,	cor'-nu-a,
V. fruc'-tus,	fruc'-tus,	V. cor'-nu,	cor'-nu-a,
Ab. fruc'-tu,	fruc'-ti-bus.	Ab. cor'-nu,	cor'-ni-bus.

In like manner decline

Can'-tus, <i>a song</i> .	Mo'-tus, <i>motion</i> .
Cur'-rus, <i>a chariot</i> .	Se-nā'-tus, <i>the senate</i> .
Ex-er'-ci-tus, <i>an army</i> .	Ge'-lu, <i>ice</i> .
Fluc'-tus, <i>a wave</i> .	Ve'-ru, <i>a spit</i> .

* Pronounced *fruct'-yu-i* or *fruc'-tshu-i*, etc.

EXCEPTIONS IN GENDER.

The following are feminine : —

<i>Acus, a needle,</i>	<i>Manus, a hand.</i>
<i>Domus, a house.</i>	<i>Porticus, a gallery.</i>
<i>Ficus, a fig.</i>	<i>Tribus, a tribe.</i>

EXCEPTIONS IN DECLENSION.

Domus, a house, is partly of the fourth declension, and partly of the second. It is thus declined : —

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N. do'-mus,</i>	<i>do'-mus,</i>
<i>G. do'mūs or do'-mi,</i>	<i>dom'-u-um or do-mō'-rum,</i>
<i>D. dom'-u-i or do'-mo,</i>	<i>dom'-i-bus,</i>
<i>Ac. do'-mum,</i>	<i>do'-mus or do'-mos,</i>
<i>V. do'-mus,</i>	<i>do'-mus,</i>
<i>Ab. do'-mo,</i>	<i>dom'-i-bus.</i>

The following nouns have *ūbus* in the dative and ablative plural : —

<i>Acus, a needle.</i>	<i>Lacus, a lake.</i>	<i>Specus, a den.</i>
<i>Arcus, a bow.</i>	<i>Partus, a birth.</i>	<i>Tribus, a tribe.</i>
<i>Artus, a joint.</i>	<i>Pecu, a flock.</i>	

Genu, a knee, *portus*, a harbor, *tonitrus*, thunder, and *veru*, a spit, have *ibus* or *ūbus*.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es*, and are of the feminine gender.

They are thus declined : —

<i>Res, a thing.</i>		<i>Dies, a day.</i>	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N. res,</i>	<i>res,</i>	<i>N. di'-es,</i>	<i>di'-es,</i>
<i>G. re'-i,</i>	<i>re'-rum,</i>	<i>G. di-ē'-i,</i>	<i>di-ē'-rum,</i>
<i>D. re'-i,</i>	<i>re'-bus,</i>	<i>D. di-ē'-i,</i>	<i>di-ē'-bus,</i>
<i>Ac. rem,</i>	<i>res,</i>	<i>Ac. di'-em,</i>	<i>di'-es,</i>
<i>V. res,</i>	<i>res,</i>	<i>V. di'-es,</i>	<i>di'-es,</i>
<i>Ab. re,</i>	<i>re'-bus.</i>	<i>Ab. di'-e,</i>	<i>di-ē'-bus.</i>

Dies, a day, is masculine or feminine in the singular, and always masculine in the plural; *meridies*, mid-day, is masculine only.

(Here learn Exercises XXVII., XXVIII., XXIX., XXX., XXXI., XXXII., XXXIII.)

ADJECTIVES.

An adjective is a word which qualifies or limits the meaning of a substantive.

Adjectives are declined like substantives, and are either of the first and second declensions, or of the third only.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

The masculine of adjectives belonging to the first and second declensions ends either in *us* or *er*.

Adjectives of the first and second declension form their feminine and neuter genders by adding *a* and *um* to the root of the masculine; as, *bonus*, root *bon*, fem. *bona*, neut. *bonum*; *piger*, gen. *pigri*, root *pigr*, fem. *pigra*, neut. *pigrum*.

The masculine in *us* is declined like *dominus*; that in *er* like *gener* or *ager*; the feminine like *musa*; and the neuter like *regnum*.

Bonus, *good*.

Singular.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. bo'-nus,	bo'-næ,	bo'-num,
G. bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-ni,
D. bo'-no,	bo'-næ,	bo'-no,
Ac. bo'-num,	bo'-nam,	bo'-num,
V. bo'-ne,	bo'-næ,	bo'-num,
Ab. bo'-no,	bo'-nâ,	bo'-no.

Plural.

<i>N.</i> bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-na,
<i>G.</i> bo-nō'-rum,	bo-nā'-rum,	bo-nō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> bo'-nis,	bo'-nis,	bo'-nis,
<i>Ac.</i> bo'-nos,	bo'-nas,	bo'-na,
<i>V.</i> bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-na,
<i>Ab.</i> bo'-nis,	bo'-nis,	bo'-nis.

In like manner decline

Al'-tus, <i>high.</i>	Fī'-dus, <i>faithful.</i>	Lon'gus, <i>long.</i>
A-vā'-rus, <i>covetous.</i>	Im'-prū-bus, <i>wicked.</i>	Ple'-nus, <i>full.</i>
Be-nig'-nus, <i>kind.</i>	In-i'-quus, <i>unjust.</i>	Tac'-i-tus, <i>silent.</i>

Like *bonus* are also declined all participles in *us*.

Tener, *tender.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> te'-ner,	ten'-ē-ra,	ten'-ē-rum,
<i>G.</i> ten'-ē-ri,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ri,
<i>D.</i> ten'-ē-ro,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ro,
<i>Ac.</i> ten'-ē-rum,	ten'-ē-rum,	ten'-ē-rum,
<i>V.</i> te'-ner,	ten'-ē-ra,	ten'-ē-rum,
<i>Ab.</i> ten'-ē-ro,	ten'-ē-rā,	ten'-ē-ro,

Plural.

<i>N.</i> ten'-ē-ri,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ra,
<i>G.</i> ten-e-rō'-rum,	ten-e-rā'-rum,	ten-e-rō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> ten'-ē-ris,	ten'-ē-ris,	ten'-ē-ris,
<i>Ac.</i> ten'-ē-ros,	ten'-ē-ras,	ten'-ē-ra,
<i>V.</i> ten'-ē-ri,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> ten'-ē-ris,	ten'-ē-ris,	ten'-ē-ris.

In like manner are declined

As'-per, <i>rough.</i>	La'-cer, <i>torn.</i>	Pros'-per, <i>prosperous.</i>
Ex'-ter, <i>foreign.</i>	Li'-ber, <i>free.</i>	Sa'-tur, <i>full.</i>
Gib'-ber, <i>crook-backed.</i>	Mi'-ser, <i>wretched.</i>	Sem'-i-fer, <i>half-wild.</i>

Most other adjectives in *er* drop *e* in declension.

*Piger, slothful.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> pi'-ger,	pi'-græ,	pi'-grum,
<i>G.</i> pi'-gri,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gri,
<i>D.</i> pi'-gro,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gro,
<i>Ac.</i> pi'-grum,	pi'-gram,	pi'-grum,
<i>V.</i> pi'-ger,	pi'-gra,	pi'-grum,
<i>Ab.</i> pi'-gro,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gro,

Plural.

<i>N.</i> pi'-gri,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gra,
<i>G.</i> pi-grô'-rum,	pi-grâ'-rum,	pi-grô'-rum,
<i>D.</i> pi'-gris,	pi'-gris,	pi'-gris,
<i>Ac.</i> pi'-gros,	pi'-gras,	pi'-gra,
<i>V.</i> pi'-gri,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gra,
<i>Ab.</i> pi'-gris,	pi'-gris,	pi'-gris.

In like manner decline

Æ'-ger, <i>sick.</i>	In'-tê-ger, <i>entire</i>	Ru'-ber, <i>red.</i>
A'-ter, <i>black.</i>	Ni'-ger, <i>black.</i>	Sa'-cer, <i>sacred.</i>
Cre'-ber, <i>frequent.</i>	Pul'-cher, <i>fair.</i>	Si-nis'-ter, <i>left.</i>

*Unus, one.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> u'-nus,	u'-nâ,	u'-num,
<i>G.</i> u-ni'-us,	u-ni'-us,	u-ni'-us,
<i>D.</i> u'-ni,	u'-ni,	u'-ni,
<i>Ac.</i> u'-num,	u'-nam,	u'-num,
<i>V.</i> u'-ne,	u'-nâ,	u'-num,
<i>Ab.</i> u'-no,	u'-nâ,	u'-no.

The plural is regular, like that of *bonus*.

In like manner decline

Nul'-lus, <i>no one.</i>	To'-tus, <i>the whole.</i>
So'-lus, <i>alone.</i>	Ui'-lus, <i>any.</i>

REMARK. — *Alius* has *aliud* in the nominative and accusative singular neuter, and in the genitive *alius* contracted for *alius*

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Some adjectives of the third declension have three terminations in the nominative singular; some two; and others only one.

I. Those of three terminations end in *er*, masc.; *is*, fem.; and *e*, neut.; and are thus declined:—

*Acer, sharp.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> a'-cer,	a'-cris,	a'-cre,
<i>G.</i> a'-cris,	a'-cris,	a'-cris,
<i>D.</i> a'-cri,	a'-cri,	a'-cri,
<i>Ac.</i> a'-crem,	a'-crem,	a'-cre,
<i>V.</i> a'-cer,	a'-cris,	a'-cre,
<i>Ab.</i> a'-cri,	a'-cri,	a'-cri,

Plural.

<i>N.</i> a'-cres,	a'-cres,	a'-cri-a,
<i>G.</i> a'-cri-um,	a'-cri-um,	a'-cri-um,
<i>D.</i> ac'-rī-bus,	ac'-rī-bus,	ac'-rī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> a'-cres,	a'-cres,	a'-cri-a,
<i>V.</i> a'-cres,	a'-cres,	a'-cri-a,
<i>Ab.</i> ac'-rī-bus,	ac'-rī-bus,	ac'-rī-bus.

In like manner are declined the following:—

Al'-ā-cer, <i>cheerful.</i>	Pe-des'-ter, <i>on foot.</i>
Cel'-ē-ber, <i>famous.</i>	Sa-lū'-ber, <i>wholesome.</i>
E-ques'-ter, <i>equestrian.</i>	Sil-ves'-ter, <i>woody.</i>
Pa-lus'-ter, <i>marshy.</i>	Vol'-ū-cer, <i>winged.</i>

REMARK. — The nominative singular masculine sometimes ends in *is*, like the feminine; as, *salūber* or *salūbris*.

II. Adjectives of two terminations end in *is* for the masculine and feminine, and *e* for the neuter, except comparatives, which end in *or* and *us*.

Mitis, mild.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> mi'-tis,	mi'-te,	<i>N.</i> mi'-tes,	mit'-i-a,*
<i>G.</i> mi'-tis,	mi'-tis,	<i>G.</i> mit'-i-um,*	mit'-i-um,
<i>D.</i> mi'-ti,	mi'-ti,	<i>D.</i> mit'-i-bus,	mit'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> mi'-tem,	mi'-te,	<i>Ac.</i> mi'-tes,	mit'-i-a,
<i>V.</i> mi'-tis,	mi'-te,	<i>V.</i> mi'-tes,	mit'-i-a,
<i>Ab.</i> mi'-ti,	mi'-ti,	<i>Ab.</i> mit'-i-bus,	mit'-i-bus.

In like manner decline

<i>Ag'-i-lis, active.</i>	<i>Dul'-cis, sweet.</i>	<i>In-col'-ti-mis, safe.</i>
<i>Bré'-vis, short.</i>	<i>For'-tis, brave.</i>	<i>Mi-rab'-i-lis, wonderful.</i>
<i>Cru-dé'-lis, cruel.</i>	<i>Gra'-vis, heavy.</i>	<i>Om'-nis, all.</i>

Tres, three, is declined like the plural of *mitis*.

All comparatives except *plus*, more, are declined like

Mitior, milder.*

<i>Singular.</i>	
<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> mit'-i-or,	mit'-i-us,
<i>G.</i> mit-i-ó'-ris,	mit-i-ó'-ris,
<i>D.</i> mit-i-ó'-ri,	mit-i-ó'-ri,
<i>Ac.</i> mit-i-ó'-rem,	mit'-i-us,
<i>V.</i> mit'-i-or,	mit'-i-us,
<i>Ab.</i> mit-i-ó'-re or ri,	mit-i-ó'-re or ri,
<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>N.</i> mit-i-ó'-res,	mit-i-ó'-ra,
<i>G.</i> mit-i-ó'-rum,	mit-i-ó'-rum,
<i>D.</i> mit-i-or'-i-bus,	mit-i-or'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> mit-i-ó'-res,	mit-i-ó'-ra,
<i>V.</i> mit-i-ó'-res,	mit-i-ó'-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> mit-i-or'-i-bus,	mit-i-or'-i-bus.

In like manner decline

<i>Al'-ti-or, higher.</i>	<i>Fe-lic'-i-or, happier.</i>	<i>Gra'-vi-or, heavier.</i>
<i>Bré'-vi-or, shorter.</i>	<i>For'-ti-or, braver.</i>	<i>U-be'-ri-or, more fertile.</i>

* Pronounced *mish'-e-um*, etc.

Plus, *more*, is thus declined : —

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>N.</i>		<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> plus,		<i>N.</i> plu'-res,	plu'-ra, rarely plu'-ri-a.
<i>G.</i> plu'-ris,		<i>G.</i> plu'-ri-um,	plu'-ri-um,
<i>D.</i> ———		<i>D.</i> plu'-ri-bus,	plu'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> plus,		<i>Ac.</i> plu'-res,	plu'-ra,
<i>V.</i> ———		<i>V.</i> ———	———
<i>Ab.</i> ———		<i>Ab.</i> plu'-ri-bus,	plu'-ri-bus.

III. Adjectives of one termination increase in the genitive, and are declined like

Felix, happy.

<i>Singular.</i>	
<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> fe'-lix,	fe'-lix,
<i>G.</i> fe-li'-cis,	fe-li'-cis,
<i>D.</i> fe-li'-ci,	fe-li'-ci,
<i>Ac.</i> fe-li'-cem,	fe'-lix,
<i>V.</i> fe'-lix,	fe'-lix,
<i>Ab.</i> fe-li'-ce or -ci,	fe-li'-ce or -ci,

<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>N.</i> fe-li'-ces,	fe-lic'-i-a,*
<i>G.</i> fe-lic'-i-um,*	fe-lic'-i-um,
<i>D.</i> fe-lic'-i-bus,	fe-lic'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> fe-li'-ces,	fe-lic'-i-a,
<i>V.</i> fe-li'-ces,	fe-lic'-i-a,
<i>Ab.</i> fe-lic'-i-bus,	fe-lic'-i-bus.

Præsens, present.

<i>Singular.</i>	
<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> præ'-sens,	præ'-sens,
<i>G.</i> præ-sen'-tis,	præ-sen'-tis,
<i>D.</i> præ-sen'-ti,	præ-sen'-ti,
<i>Ac.</i> præ-sen'-tem,	præ'-sens,
<i>V.</i> præ'-sens,	præ'-sens,
<i>Ab.</i> præ-sen'-te or -ti,	præ-sen'-te or -ti,

* Pronounced *fe-lish'-e-um*, etc.

Plural.

<i>N.</i> prae-sen'-tes,	prae-sen'-ti-a,*
<i>G.</i> prae-sen'-ti-um,	prae-sen'-ti-um,
<i>D.</i> prae-sen'-ti-bus,	prae-sen'-ti-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> prae-sen'-tes,	prae-sen'-ti-a,
<i>V.</i> prae-sen'-tes.	prae-sen'-ti-a,
<i>Ab.</i> prae-sen'-ti-bus,	prae-sen'-ti-bus.

In like manner decline

An'-dax, -ācis, <i>bold.</i>	Par'-ti-ceps, -ipis, <i>participant.</i>
Fe'-rox, -ōcis, <i>fierce.</i>	Sol'-lers, -tis, <i>shrewd.</i>
In'-gens, -tis, <i>huge.</i>	Sos'-pes, -itis, <i>safe</i> ; gen. pl. -um.

All present participles are declined like *præsens*.

(Here learn Exercises XXXIV., XXXV., XXXVI.)

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

Numeral adjectives are those which denote number. They are divided into three principal classes, — *Cardinal*, *Ordinal*, and *Distributive*.

Cardinal numbers are those which simply denote the number of things, in answer to the question, "How many?" as, *unus*, etc.

Ordinal numbers are such as denote order or rank as, *primus*, etc.

Distributive numbers are those which indicate an equal division among several persons or things; as *bini*, two by two, or two to each.

Cardinal.

1. Unus, *one.*
2. Duo, *two*, etc.
3. Tres.
4. Quatuor.
5. Quinque.
6. Sex.
7. Septem.
8. Octo.
9. Novem.

Ordinal.

- Primus, *first*.
 Secundus, *second*, etc.
 Tertius.
 Quartus.
 Quintus.
 Sextus.
 Septimus.
 Octāvus.
 Nonus.

* Pronounced *pre-sen'-she-a*, etc.

10.	Decem.	Decimus.
11.	Undëcim.	Undecimus.
12.	Duodëcim.	Duodecimus.
13.	Tredëcim.	Tertius decimus.
14.	Quatuordëcim.	Quartus decimus.
15.	Quindëcim.	Quintus decimus.
16.	Sedëcim or sexdëcim.	Sextus decimus.
17.	Septendëcim.	Septimus decimus.
18.	Octodëcim.	Octavus decimus.
19.	Novendëcim.	Nonus decimus.
20.	Viginti.	Vicesimus or vigesimus.
21.	{ Viginti unus or unus et viginti.	Vicesimus primus.
22.	{ Viginti duo or duo et viginti, etc.	Vicesimus secundus.
30.	Triginta.	Tricesimus or trigesimus.
40.	Quadraginta.	Quadragesimus.
50.	Quinquaginta.	Quinquagesimus.
60.	Sexaginta.	Sexagesimus.
70.	Septuaginta.	Septuagesimus.
80.	Octoginta.	Octogesimus.
90.	Nonaginta.	Nonagesimus.
100.	Centum.	Centesimus.
200.	Ducenti, -æ, -a.	Ducesimus.
300.	Trecenti.	Trecensesimus.
400.	Quadringenti.	Quadringentesimus.
500.	Quingenti.	Quingentesimus.
600.	Sexcenti.	Sexcentesimus.
700.	Septingenti.	Septingentesimus.
800.	Octingenti.	Octingentesimus.
900.	Nongenti.	Nongentesimus.
1000.	Mille.	Millesimus.
2000.	Duo millia or bis mille.	Bis millesimus.

Duo is thus declined :—

	<i>Plural.</i>		
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i>	du'-o,	du'-æ,	du'-o,
<i>G.</i>	du-ô'-rum,	du-â'-rum,	du-ô'-rum,
<i>D.</i>	du-ô'-bus,	du-â'-bus,	du-ô'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i>	du'-os or du'-o,	du'-as,	du'-o,
<i>V.</i>	du'-o,	du'-æ,	du'-o,
<i>Ab.</i>	du-ô'-bus,	du-â'-bus,	du-ô'-bus.

Ambo, both, is declined like *duo*.

The cardinal numbers, from four to a hundred inclusive, are indeclinable.

Those denoting hundreds are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

Ordinal numbers are declined like *bonus*.

(Here learn Exercises XXXVII., XXXVIII.)

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The comparison of an adjective is the expression of its quality in different degrees.

There are three degrees of comparison, — the *positive*, the *comparative*, and the *superlative*.

The positive simply denotes a quality, without reference to other degrees of the same quality; as, *altus*, high; *mitis*, mild.

The comparative denotes that a quality belongs to one of two objects, or sets of objects, in a greater degree than to the other; as, *altior*, higher; *mitior*, milder.

The superlative denotes that the quality belongs to one of several objects or sets of objects, in a greater degree than to any of the rest; as, *altissimus*, highest; *mitissimus*, mildest.

The comparative and superlative in Latin, as in English, are denoted either by peculiar terminations, or by certain adverbs prefixed to the positive.

The terminational comparative ends in *ior*, masc.; *ior*, fem.; *ius*, neut.; — the terminational superlative in *issimus*, *issima*, *issimum*.

These terminations are added to the root of the positive; as, *altus*, *altior*, *altissimus*; high, higher, highest; — *mitis*, *mitior*, *mitissimus*; mild, milder, mildest; — *felix*, gen. *felicis*, *felicior*, *felicissimus*; happy, happier, happiest.

In like manner compare

Arc'-tus, straight.
Ca'-pax, capacious.
Ca'-rus, dear.

Cru-dē'-lis, cruel.
Cle'-mens, gen. -tis, merciful.
In'-ers, gen. -tis, sluggish.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Adjectives in *er* form their superlative by adding *rimus* to that termination; as, *acer*, active; gen. *acris*; comparative, *acrior*; superlative, *acerrimus*.

Six adjectives in *lis* form their superlative by adding *timus* to the root: —

Facilis,	facilior,	facillimus,	easy.
Difficilis,	difficilior,	difficillimus,	difficult.
Gracilis,	gracilior,	gracillimus,	slender.
Humilis,	humilior,	humillimus,	low.
Similis,	similior,	simillimus,	like.
Dissimilis,	dissimilior,	dissimillimus,	unlike.

REMARK. — Imbecillus or imbecillis, *weak*, has two forms, — imbecillissimus and imbecillimus.

These five have regular comparatives, but irregular superlatives: —

Dexter,	dexterior,	dextimus,	right.
Extēra, (<i>fem.</i>)	exterior,	extrēmus or extimus,	outward.
Postēra, (<i>fem.</i>)	posterior,	postrēmus or postumus,	hind.
Inferus,	inferior,	infimus or imus,	low.
Supērus,	superior,	suprēmus or summus,	high.

The following are very irregular in comparison: —

Bonus,	melior,	optimus,	good,	better,	best.		
Malus,	pejor,	possimus,	bad,	worse,	worst.		
Magnus,	major,	maximus,	great,	greater,	greatest.		
Parvus,	minor,	minimus,	little,	less,	least.		
Multus,	—	plurimus,	much,	more,	most.		
Multa,	—	plurima,					
Multum,	plus,	plurimum,					
Nequam,	nequior,	nequissimus,	worthless.				
Frugi,	frugalior,	frugalissimus,	frugal.				

REMARK. — All these form their comparatives and superlatives from obsolete adjectives, or from other words of similar signification, except *magnus*, whose regular forms are contracted.

DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

Seven adjectives want the positive: —

Cterior, citimus, nearer.	Prior, primus, former.
Deterior, deterrimus, worse.	Propior, proximus, nearer.
Interior, intimus, inner.	Ultior, ultimus, farther.
Ocior, ocissimus, swifter.	

The comparative and superlative may also be formed by prefixing to the positive the adverbs *magis*, and *maximè*, most; as, *idoneus*, fit; *magis idoneus*, more fit; *maximè idoneus*, most fit.

(Here learn Exercises XXXIX., XL.)

PARTICLES.

Particles are those parts of speech which are neither declined nor conjugated.

They are adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, interjections.

ADVERBS.

An adverb is a particle used to modify or limit the meaning of a verb, an adjective, or another adverb; as, *bene et sapienter dixit*, he spoke *well* and *wisely*.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

Adverbs derived from adjectives with the terminations *e* and *ter*, and most of those in *o*, are compared like their primitives.

The comparative ends in *ius*, and the superlative in *ime*; as, *facile*, *facilius*, *facillime*.

PREPOSITIONS.

A preposition is a particle which expresses the relation between a noun or pronoun and some preceding word; as, *eo ad te*, I go *to* thee.

CONJUNCTIONS.

A conjunction is a particle which connects words or propositions.

Conjunctions, according to their different uses,

divided into two general classes, — *coördinate* and *subordinate*.

I. Coördinate conjunctions are such as join similar constructions ; as, *Luna et stellæ fulgēbant*, the moon and stars were shining.

REMARK. — This class includes *copulative*, *disjunctive*, *adversative*, *illative*, and most of the *causal* conjunctions.

II. Subordinate conjunctions are such as join *dissimilar* constructions ; as, *Edo ut vivam*, I eat that I may live.

REMARK. — This class includes all those connectives which unite subordinate or dependent clauses.

These are the *concessive*, *illative*, *final*, *conditional*, *interrogative*, and *temporal* conjunctions, and the *causals*, — *quod*, *quum*, *quoniam*, etc.

To these may be added the *relatives*, whether pronouns, adjectives, or adverbs.

Conjunctions, in respect to their signification, are either *copulative*, *disjunctive*, *concessive*, *comparative*, *adversative*, *causal*, *illative*, *final*, *conditional*, *temporal*, or *interrogative*.

Copulatives connect things that are to be considered jointly ; as, *ac*, *atque*, *et*, *etiam*, *-que*, *quoque*, and *nec* or *neque*.

Disjunctives connect things that are to be considered separately ; as, *aut*, *seu*, *sive*, *-ve*, and *vel*.

Concessives denote a concession ; comparatives, a comparison ; adversatives, opposition ; causals, a cause or reason ; illatives, an inference ; finals, a purpose or result ; conditionals, a condition ; temporals, time ; and interrogatives, a question.

INTERJECTIONS.

An interjection is a particle used in exclamation, and expressing some emotion of the mind.

(Here learn Exercises XLI., XLII.)

PRONOUNS.

A pronoun is a word which supplies the place of noun.

There are eighteen simple pronouns : —

Ego, <i>I</i> .	Hic, <i>this, the latter</i> .	Suus, <i>his, her, its, the</i>
Tu, <i>thou</i> .	Is, <i>that or he</i> .	Cujus ? <i>whose ?</i>
Sui, <i>of himself, etc</i> .	Quis ? <i>who ?</i>	Noster, <i>our</i> .
Ille, <i>that, the former</i> .	Qui, <i>who</i> .	Vester, <i>your</i> .
Ipse, <i>himself</i> .	Meus, <i>my</i> .	Nostras, <i>of our count</i>
Iste, <i>that, that of yours</i> .	Tuus, <i>thy</i> .	Cujas ? <i>of what count</i>

Pronouns are divided into two classes, — substantives and adjectives.

Three — *ego, tu, and sui* — are substantives ; the remaining fifteen, and all the compound pronouns, are adjectives.

The substantive pronouns take the gender of the objects which they denote.

Ego is of the first person, *tu* of the second, and *sui* of the third.

SUBSTANTIVE PRONOUNS.

The substantive pronouns are thus declined : —

Singular.

N. e'-go, <i>I</i> ;	tu, <i>thou</i> ;	
G. me'-i, <i>of me</i> ;	tu'-i, <i>of thee</i> ;	{ su'-i, <i>of himself, of</i> self, <i>itself</i> ; sib'-i, <i>to himself,</i> se, <i>himself, &c.</i>
D. mi'-hi, <i>to me</i> ;	tib'-i, <i>to thee</i> ;	
Ac. me, <i>me</i> ;	te, <i>thee</i> ;	
V. ———	tu, <i>O thou</i> ;	
Ab. me, <i>with me</i> ;	te, <i>with thee</i> ;	se, <i>with himself,</i>

Plural.

N. nos, <i>we</i> ;	vos, <i>ye or you</i> ;	
G. { nos'-trūm } <i>of</i>	ves'-trūm or { <i>of</i>	su'-i, <i>of themselves</i> sib'-i, <i>to themselves</i> se, <i>themselves</i> ;
{ or nos'-tri, } <i>us</i> ;	ves'-tri, } <i>you</i> ;	
D. no'-bis, <i>to us</i> ;	vo'-bis, <i>to you</i> ;	
Ac. nos, <i>us</i> ;	vos, <i>you</i> ;	
V. ———	vos, <i>O ye or you</i> ;	
Ab. no'-bis, <i>with us</i> .	vo'-bis, <i>with you</i> .	se, <i>with themselves</i>

ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Adjective pronouns may be divided into the following classes : — *demonstrative, intensive, relative, interrogative, indefinite, possessive, and patril.*

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Demonstrative pronouns are such as specify what object is meant.

They are *ille, iste, hic, and is*, and their compounds, and are thus declined : —

Singular,

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> il'-le,	il'-la,	il'-lud,
<i>G.</i> il-lī'-us,	il-lī'-us,	il-lī'-us,
<i>D.</i> il'-li,	il'-li,	il'-li,
<i>Ac.</i> il'-lum,	il'-lam,	il'-lud,
<i>V.</i> il'-le,	il'-la,	il'-lud,
<i>Ab.</i> il'-lo,	il'-lā,	il'-lo,

Plural.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> il'-li,	il'-læ,	il'-la,
<i>G.</i> il-lō'-rum,	il-lā'-rum,	il-lō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> il'-lis,	il'-lis,	il'-lis,
<i>Ac.</i> il'-los,	il'-las,	il'-la,
<i>V.</i> il'-li,	il'-læ,	il'-la,
<i>Ab.</i> il'-lis,	il'-lis,	il'-lis.

Iste is declined like *ille*.

Singular.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> hic,	hæc,	hoc,
<i>G.</i> hu'-jus,	hu'-jus,	hu'-jus,
<i>D.</i> huic,*	huic,	huic,
<i>Ac.</i> hunc,	hanc,	hoc,
<i>V.</i> hic,	hæc,	hoc,
<i>Ab.</i> hoc,	hac,	hoc,

* Pronounced *hike*.

<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>N.</i> hi,	hæ,	hæc,
<i>G.</i> ho'-rum,	ha'-rum,	ho'-rum,
<i>D.</i> his,	his,	his,
<i>Ac.</i> hos,	has,	hæc,
<i>V.</i> hi,	hæ,	hæc,
<i>Ab.</i> his,	his,	his.

<i>Singular.</i>		
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> is,	e'-a,	id,
<i>G.</i> e'-jus,	e'-jus,	e'-jus,
<i>D.</i> e'-i,	e'-i,	e'-i,
<i>Ac.</i> e'-um,	e'-am,	id,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> e'-o,	e'-a,	e'-o,

<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>N.</i> i'-i,	e'-æ,	e'-a,
<i>G.</i> e-ō'-rum,	e-ā'-rum,	e-ō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> i'-is or e'-is,	i'-is or e'-is,	i'-is or e'-is,
<i>Ac.</i> e'-os,	e'-as,	e'-a,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> i'-is or e'-is,	i'-is or e'-is,	i'-is or e'-is.

The compound pronoun *idem*, the same, is thus declined : —

<i>Singular.</i>		
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> i'-dem,	e'-ā-dem,	i'-dem,
<i>G.</i> e-jus'-dem,	e-jus'-dem,	e-jus'-dem,
<i>D.</i> e-i'-dem,	e-i'-dem,	e-i'-dem,
<i>Ac.</i> e-un'-dem,	e-an'-dem,	i'-dem,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> e-ō'-dem,	e-ā'-dem,	e-ō'-dem.

<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>N.</i> i-i'-dem,	e-æ'-dem,	e'-ā-dem,
<i>G.</i> e-o-run'-dem,	e-a-run'-dem,	e-o-run'-dem,
<i>D.</i> { e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem, }	{ e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem, }	{ e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem,
<i>Ac.</i> e-os'-dem,	e-as'-dem,	e'-ā-dem,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> { e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem, }	{ e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem, }	{ e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem.

INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

Intensive pronouns are such as serve to render an object emphatic.

To this class belongs *ipse*, which is thus declined:—

Singular.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> ip'-se,	ip'-sa,\	ip'-sum,
<i>G.</i> ip-si'-us,	ip-si'-us,	ip-si'-us,
<i>D.</i> ip'-si,	ip'-si,	ip'-si,
<i>Ac.</i> ip'-sum,	ip'-sam,	ip'-sum,
<i>V.</i> ip'-se,	ip'-sa,	ip'-sum,
<i>Ab.</i> ip'-so,	ip'-sâ,	ip'-so,

Plural.

<i>N.</i> ip'-si,	ip'-sæ,	ip'-sa,
<i>G.</i> ip-sô'-rum,	ip-sâ'-rum,	ip-sô'-rum,
<i>D.</i> ip'-sis,	ip'-sis,	ip'-sis,
<i>Ac.</i> ip'-sos,	ip'-sas,	ip'-sa,
<i>V.</i> ip'-si,	ip'-sæ,	ip'-sa,
<i>Ab.</i> ip'-sis,	ip'-sis,	ip'-sis.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Relative pronouns are such as relate to a preceding noun or pronoun.

They are *qui*, who, and the compounds *quicumque* and *quisquis*, whoever.

Qui is thus declined:—

Singular.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> qui,	quæ,	quod,
<i>G.</i> cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,
<i>D.</i> cui,*	cui,	cui,
<i>Ac.</i> quem,	quam,	quod,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> quo,	quâ,	quo,

* Pronounced *kî*.

<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> qui,	quæ,	quæ,
<i>G.</i> quo'-rum,	qua'-rum,	quo'-rum,
<i>D.</i> qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> quos,	quas,	quæ,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Interrogative pronouns are such as serve to inquire which of a number of objects is intended. They are

Quis ?	} <i>who ?</i>	} <i>is any one ?</i>	Cujus, <i>whose ?</i>
Quisnam ?			Cujas, <i>of what</i>
Qui ?			country ?
Quinam ?			
	Ecquis ?		
	Ecquisnam ?		
	Numquis ?		
	Numquisnam ?		

Quis and its compounds are used substantively; *qui* and its compounds adjectively. *Qui* is declined like *qui* the relative.

Quis is thus declined : —

<i>Singular.</i>		
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> quis,	quæ,	quid,
<i>G.</i> cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,
<i>D.</i> cui,	cui,	cui,
<i>Ac.</i> quem,	quam,	quid,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> quo,	quâ,	quo,

<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> qui,	quæ,	quæ,
<i>G.</i> quo'-rum,	qua'-rum,	quo'-rum,
<i>D.</i> qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> quos,	quas,	quæ,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

Indefinite pronouns are such as denote an object in a general manner, without indicating a particular individual. They are, —

<i>Alquis</i> , some one.	<i>Quisquam</i> , any one.	<i>Quidam</i> , a certain one.
<i>Siquis</i> , if any.	<i>Quispiam</i> , some one.	<i>Quilibet</i> , } any one you
<i>Nequis</i> , lest any.	<i>Unusquisque</i> , each.	<i>Quivis</i> , } please.
<i>Quisque</i> , every one.	<i>Aliquipiam</i> , any, some.	

Alquis is thus declined : —

Singular.		
M.	F.	N.
N. al'-i-quis,	al'-i-qua,	al'-i-quod or -quid,
G. al-i-cū'-jus,	al-i-cū'-jus,	al-i-cū'-jus,
D. al'-i-cui,	al'-i-cui,	al'-i-cui,
Ac. al'-i-quem,	al'-i-quam,	al'-i-quod or -quid,
V. _____	_____	_____
Ab. al'-i-quo,	al'-i-quā,	al'-i-quo,
Plural.		
N. al'-i-qui,	al'-i-quæ,	al'-i-qua,
G. al-i-quō'-rum,	al-i-quā'-rum,	al-i-quō'-rum,
D. a-liq'-uī-bus,*	a-liq'-uī-bus,	a-liq'-uī-bus,
Ac. al'-i-quos,	al'-i-quas,	al'-i-qua,
V. _____	_____	_____
Ab. a-liq'-uī-bus,	a-liq'-uī-bus,	a-liq'-uī-bus.

Siquis and *nequis* are declined in the same manner.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

The possessive are derived from the substantive pronouns, and from *quis*, and designate something belonging to their primitives.

They are *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, and *cujus*.

Meus, *tuus*, and *suus*, are declined like *bonus*.

Meus has in the vocative singular masculine *mi*, and very rarely *meus*.

PATRIAL PRONOUNS.

Patrial pronouns are such as relate to one's country.

These are *nostras* and *cujas*.

They are declined like adjectives of one termination; as, *nostras*, *nostrātis*.

* Pronounced a-llē'-we-bus.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

Reflexive pronouns are such as relate to the subject of the proposition in which they stand.

The reflexives of the third person are *sui* and *suis*. *Meus, tuus, noster*, and *vester*, are also used reflexively, when the subject of the proposition is of the first or second person.

(Here learn Exercises XLIII., XLIV.)

SYNTAX.

Syntax treats of the construction of sentences.

A sentence is a thought expressed in words; as, *Canes latrant*, the dogs bark.

It may consist either of one proposition or of two or more propositions connected together.

A proposition consists of a *subject* and a *predicate*.

The *subject* of a proposition is that of which something is affirmed.

The *predicate* is that which is affirmed of the subject.

Thus, in the proposition, *Equus currit*, The horse runs, *equus* is the subject, and *currit* is the predicate.

Propositions are either *principal* or *subordinate*.

A *principal* proposition is one which makes complete sense by itself; as,

Phocion fuit perpetuo pauper, quum ditissimus esse posset, *Phocion* was always poor, though he might have been very rich.

A *subordinate* proposition is one which, by means of a subordinate conjunction, is made to depend upon or limit some part of another proposition; as,

Phocion fuit perpetuus pauper, quum ditissimus esse posset, *Phocion* was always poor, though he might have been very rich.

A sentence consisting of one proposition is called a *simple* sentence; as,

Cadunt folia, The leaves fall.

A sentence consisting of a principal and one or more subordinate propositions is called a *complex* sentence; as,

Qui fit, ut nemo contentus vivat? How happens it, that no one lives content?

A sentence consisting of two or more principal propositions, either alone or in connection with one or more subordinate propositions, is called a *compound* sentence; as,

Spirant venti et cadunt folia, The winds blow and the leaves fall.

The propositions composing a complex or a compound sentence are called its *members* or *clauses*; the principal proposition is called the *leading clause*, its subject the *leading subject*, and its verb the *leading verb*.

SUBJECT.

The subject also is either *simple*, *complex* or *compound*.

The *simple* subject, which is also called the *grammatical* subject, is either a noun or some word standing for a noun; as,

Aves volunt, *Birds* fly; *Mentiri est turpe*, *To lie* is base.

The *complex* subject, called also the *logical* subject, consists of the simple subject with its *modifications*; as,

Conscientia bene actæ vitæ est jucundissima, *The consciousness of a well spent life* is very pleasant. Here *conscientia* is the grammatical, and *conscientia bene actæ vitæ* the complex, subject.

The *compound* subject consists of two or more simple or complex subjects to which a single predicate belongs; as,

Luna et stellæ fulgebant, *The moon and stars* were shining.

NOTE. — Words are said to *modify* or *limit* other words when they serve to explain, define, or otherwise qualify their meaning.

Every sentence must contain a subject and a predicate.

PREDICATE.

The predicate, like the subject, is either *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

The *simple* predicate, which is also called the *grammatical* predicate, is either a single finite verb, or the copula *sum* with a noun, adjective, and rarely with an adverb; as,

Sol lucet, The sun shines. *Brevis est voluptas*, Pleasure is brief.

The *complex* predicate, called also the *logical* predicate, consists of the simple predicate with its modifications; as,

Scipio fudit Annibālis copias, Scipio routed the forces of Hannib. Here *fudit* is the grammatical, and *fudit Annibālis copias* the logical predicate.

The *compound* predicate consists of two or more simple or complex predicates belonging to the same subject; as,

Probitas laudatur et alget, Honesty is praised and neglected.

The members of a *compound* sentence are connected by coordinate conjunctions; those of a *complex* sentence by some relative word, or by a subordinate conjunction.

Agreement is the correspondence of one word with another in gender, number, case, or person.

A word is said to *govern* another, when it requires it to be put in a certain case or mood.

A word is said to *depend* on another, when its case, gender, number, mood, tense, or person, is determined by that word.

A word is said to *follow* another, when it depends upon it in construction, whatever may be its position in the sentence.

ANALYSIS AND PARSING.

The analysis of a simple sentence consists in distinguishing the subject from the predicate, and in pointing out their several modifiers, if any.

The analysis of a complex or a compound sentence consists in dividing it into its several component propositions, and pointing out their relation to each other.

Parsing consists in resolving a proposition into the parts of speech of which it is composed, tracing the derivation of each word, and giving the rules of formation and construction applicable to it.

RULES FOR PARSING.

1. Name the part of speech to which each word belongs.

2. If it is an inflected word : —

(1.) Name its root, and decline, compare, or conjugate it.

(2.) If a verb, tell what kind, and its voice, mood, tense, number, person, and subject.

(3.) If a noun or pronoun, tell its gender, number, and case ; also its verb, or the word on which its case depends.

(4.) If an adjective, adjective pronoun, or participle, tell the word which it modifies.

3. If a conjunction, tell its class, and what it connects.

4. If a preposition, tell the words whose relation is expressed by it.

5. If an adverb, tell what it qualifies.

6. Prove the correctness of each step of the process by quoting the definition or rule of formation or construction on which it depends.

EXAMPLES OF ANALYSIS AND PARSING.

1. *Tempus veniet*, The time will come.

ANALYSIS.

This is a simple sentence. Its *subject* is *tempus*; its *predicate* is *veniet*, and each of them is simple.

PARSING.

Tempus is a common noun, of the third declension, neuter gender, [Decline it,] in the singular number, and is nominative to *veniet*. [See under *Cases*, on page 58, and repeat the Rule, 33.]

Veniet is a neuter verb, of the fourth conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts, as found in the dictionary.] It is formed in the active voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root, as in *audio*,] in the indicative mood future tense, [Repeat the persons of this tense,] third person singular number, agreeing with *tempus*. [Repeat the Rule, 34.]

NOTE. — The questions to be asked in parsing *tempus* are such as these: — Why is *tempus* a noun? Why a common noun? Why of the third declension? Why neuter? etc. In parsing *veniet*, the questions are: — Why is *veniet* a verb? Why a neuter verb? Why of the fourth conjugation? Which are the principal parts of a verb? Of what does the first root of a verb consist? What parts of a verb are derived from the first root? etc.

The answer in each case may be found by consulting the etymological rules and definitions.

2. *Sola laurus fulmine non ictur*, The laurel alone is not struck by lightning.

ANALYSIS.

This is a simple sentence.

Its subject is *sola laurus*, the laurel alone; its predicate *fulmine non icitur*; both of which are *complex*.

The grammatical subject is *laurus*, the laurel; this is modified by *sola*, alone.

The grammatical predicate is *icitur*, is struck; this is modified by two independent modifiers, — *non*, not, and *fulmine*, by lightning.

PARSING.

Sola is an adjective, of the feminine gender, from *solus*, of the first and second declensions, [Decline it in the feminine gender, page 74,] in the singular number, nominative case, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the Rule, 1.]

Laurus is a common noun, of the second declension, feminine gender, [Decline it,] in the nominative case to *icitur*. [Repeat the Rule, 33.]

Fulmine is a common noun, of the third declension, neuter gender, [Decline it,] in the singular number, ablative case after *icitur*. [Repeat the Rule, 68.]

Non is an adverb modifying *icitur*.

Icitur is an active verb, of the third conjugation. [Repeat its principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root,] in the indicative mood, present tense, [Repeat the persons,] third person, singular, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the Rule, 34.]

3. *Urbs, quam Romulus condidit, vocabatur Roma*, The city which Romulus built was called Rome.

ANALYSIS.

This is a complex sentence, consisting of two members. The principal proposition is, *Urbs vocabatur Roma*, the city was called Rome. The subordinate proposition is, *Quam Romulus condidit*, which Romulus built.

The leading clause has a simple subject, *urbs*, and a complex predicate, *vocabātur Roma*, in which *vocabātur* is the grammatical predicate, modified by *Roma*. The subordinate proposition, which is connected to the leading clause by the relative *quam*, has also a simple subject, *Romulus*, and a complex predicate, *quam condidit*, in which *condidit* is the grammatical predicate, modified by *quam*.

PARSING.

Urbs is a common noun, of the third declension, feminine gender, [Decline it,] in the nominative case to *vocabātur*. [Repeat the Rule, 33.]

Quam is a relative pronoun, of the feminine gender, from *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, agreeing with its antecedent *urbs*, [Repeat the Rule, 1, Rem. 8.] [Decline it in the feminine,] in the accusative after *condidit*. [Repeat the Rule, 54.]

Romulus is a proper noun, of the second declension, masculine gender, [Decline it,] in the nominative case to *condidit*. [Repeat the Rule 33.]

Condidit is an active verb, of the third conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the active voice, from the second root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root,] in the indicative mood, perfect indefinite tense, [Repeat the persons,] third person, singular, agreeing with *Romulus*. [Repeat the Rule, 34.]

Vocabātur is an active verb, of the first conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root,] in the indicative mood, imperfect tense, [Repeat the persons of this tense,] third person, singular, agreeing with *urbs*. [Rule.]

Roma is a proper noun, of the first declension, feminine gender, [Decline it,] in the nominative case after *vocabātur*. [Repeat the Rule, 35.]

ARRANGEMENT.

In a Latin sentence, after *connectives*, are placed, first, the *subject* and its modifiers; then the *oblique cases*, and other words which depend upon or modify the verb; and last of all, the *verb*.

Connectives generally stand at the beginning of a clause.

Oblique cases precede the words upon which they depend, but they follow prepositions.

Infinitives precede the verbs on which they depend.

Relatives are commonly placed after their antecedents, and as near to them as possible.

The emphatic word is placed before the word or words connected with it.

RULES FOR TRANSLATING CERTAIN FORMS AND IDIOMS.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

The English subject of an impersonal verb in the passive voice may be either the agent in the ablative, expressed or understood, or an abstract noun formed from the verb; as,

Pugnatum est ab nobis, (ab illis, &c.), or simply *pugnatum est*, we, (they, etc.) fought; or, like *pugna pugnata est*, the battle was fought.

- Sometimes the English subject of an impersonal verb is, in Latin, an oblique case of a noun or pronoun following the verb; as,

Miseret me tui, I pity you. *Favetur tibi*, Thou art favored.

PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

Nihil, a neuter adjective of quantity, or a neuter pronoun, followed by a partitive genitive, is often to be translated by an adjective agreeing with its noun; as,

Nihil premii, No reward. *Tantum fidei*, So much fidelity. *Id temporis*, That time.

COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

The comparative degree may sometimes be translated by the positive with *too* or *rather*; as,

Liberius vivēbat, He lived too freely. *Tristior fuit*, He was rather sad.

SUPERLATIVE DEGREE.

The superlative degree may often be translated by the positive with *very*; as,

Amicus carissimus, A very dear friend.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

When the ablative absolute denotes *time*, it may sometimes be translated by a clause beginning with *when*, *while*, *after*, etc., and sometimes by turning the participle or adjective into a corresponding noun limited by the other noun; as,

Romūlo regnante, While Romulus reigned; or, In the reign of Romulus.

When the act denoted by a perfect passive participle was performed by the subject of the leading clause, it may be translated by an active participle agreeing with such subject, or by a clause having its verb in the active voice; as,

Galli, re cognitā, obsidiōnem relinquunt, The Gauls learning (or, having learned) the fact, raise the siege; or, When the Gauls had learned the fact, etc.

PARTICIPLES.

1. The present participle is sometimes used to express a *state* or *condition*, where, in English, a substantive is employed with a preposition; as,

Ignorans, from ignorance; *consulatum petens*, in his suit for the consulship; *flens*, in tears.

2. The future participle in *-rus* is commonly translated *about* or *going*, with the present infinitive; as,

Scripturus, About to write; or, Going to write.

3. The participle in *-rus*, especially with verbs of motion, often denotes *intention* or *purpose*, and is to be translated by the present infinitive active ; as,

Pergit consultūrus, He goes to consult.

4. The participle in *-rus* is also used where, in English, a clause connected by *since*, *when*, *although*, etc. is employed ; as,

Plura locutūros abire nos iussit, When or although we intended to say more, etc.

5. The perfect passive participle is commonly translated by the English participles of the passive voice ; as,

Amātus, Loved, being loved, or, having been loved.

6. The perfect passive participle is often to be translated by a present active participle ; as,

Pectus percussa, Striking her breast.

7. The perfect passive participle may sometimes be translated by a verbal noun ; as,

Ante Romam conditam, Before the building of Rome.

8. The participle in *-dus* is commonly translated by the present infinitive passive ; as, *amandus*, to be loved : but when joined to *sum*, it is translated *must be*, or *ought to be*.

9. The participle in *-dus* may sometimes be translated by a verbal noun ; as,

Consilia urbis delendæ, Plans for destroying, or for the destruction of the city.

10. The participle in *-dus* also denotes a purpose passively, when joined with verbs signifying *to give*, *to deliver*, *to agree for*, *to have*, *to receive*, *to undertake*, etc. ; as,

Testamentum tibi tradit legendum, He delivers his will to you to read. *Muros dirutos reficiendos curavit*, — ordered to be restored.

11. The present and perfect participles, in addition to their literal translation, may sometimes take the particles *while, when, because, though, if*; etc.; as,

Mihi scribenti, To me while writing, etc.

12. Sometimes the present and perfect participles may be translated by a relative clause, or by a clause containing a noun or pronoun with some particle prefixed, as,

Mihi scribenti, To me, who was writing; or, To me, while I was writing, etc.

GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

After *ad* a gerund or gerundive may be translated by the infinitive active; as,

Ad pœnitendum prop̄rat, He hastens to repent.

Supines in *u* are translated by the present infinitive, either active or passive; as,

Mirabile dictu, Wonderful to tell, or, to be told.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

1. In dependent sentences the present subjunctive is often to be translated by *might, could, would, or should*, instead of *may*.

2. In indirect questions the subjunctive is commonly translated by the indicative; as,

Quis ego sim, me rogas? Do you ask me who I am?

3. After adverbs of time, the subjunctive is commonly translated by the indicative; as,

Quum sciret, When he knew.

4. The subjunctive denoting a *result* is commonly translated by the indicative or the infinitive; as,

In Alpibus tantum est frigus, ut nix ibi nunquam liquescat, The cold in the Alps is so great, that the snow never melts there.

5. The subjunctive denoting a *purpose* or *object* is translated by the potential or the infinitive; as,

Edo, ut vivam, I eat to live; or, that I may live.

ADJECTIVES, ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS, AND PARTICIPLES.

Rule 1.

Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case; as,

Bonus vir, A good man.

Benigna mater, A kind mother.

Triste bellum, A sad war.

Bonos viros, Good men.

Vance leges, Useless laws.

Hæc res, This thing.

REMARK 1. — An adjective may belong to each of two or more nouns, and in such case is put in the plural; and if the nouns are of the same gender, the adjective agrees with them in gender; as, *Lupus et agnus siti compulsi*, A wolf and a lamb, constrained by thirst.

When the nouns are of different genders: —

(1.) If they denote *living things*, the adjective is masculine rather than feminine; as,

Pater mihi et mater mortui sunt, My father and mother are dead.

(2.) If they denote things *without life*, the adjective is generally neuter; as,

His genus, ætas, eloquentia prope æqualia fuere; Their family, age, and eloquence, were nearly equal.

Exc. The adjective often agrees with the nearest noun, and is understood with the rest; as,

Sociis et rege recepto, (Our) companions and king having been recovered.

REM. 2. — An adjective qualifying a *collective* noun is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes; as, *Pars certare parati*, A part prepared to contend.

REM. 3. — An adjective is often used alone, the noun with which it agrees being understood; as, *Boni sunt rari*, sc. *homines*; Good (men) are rare. *Dextra*, sc. *manus*; The right (hand.)

REM. 4. — Neuter adjectives are very often used alone, when the word *thing* is to be supplied in English; as, *Bonum*, a good thing; *malum*, a bad thing, or an evil.

REM. 5. — Imperatives, infinitives, adverbs, clauses, and words considered merely as such, may be used substantively, and take a neuter adjective in the singular number; as, *Supremum vale dixit*, He pronounced a last farewell. *Nunquam est utile peccare*, To do wrong is never useful.

REM. 6. — Adjectives and adjective pronouns, instead of agreeing with their nouns, are sometimes put in the neuter gender, with a partitive signification, and their nouns in the genitive; as, *multum temporis*, for *multum tempus*, much time.

REM. 7. — The first part, last part, middle part, etc., of any place or time are generally expressed in Latin by the adjectives *primus*, *medius*, *ultimus*, *extremus*, *infimus*, *infimus*, *imus*, *summus*, *supremus*, *reliquus*, and *cetera*; as, *Media nox*, The middle of the night. *Summa arbor*, The top of a tree.

RELATIVES.

REM. 8. — Relatives agree with their antecedents in gender, number, and person; but their case depends on the construction of the clause to which they belong; as, *Puer qui legit*, The boy who reads. *Aedificium quod extruxit*, The house which he built. *Litteræ quas dedi*, The letter which I gave.

(1.) Sometimes the antecedent is a proposition, and then the relative is commonly neuter.

(2.) A relative or demonstrative pronoun referring to a collective noun is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes.

(3.) *Qui*, at the beginning of a sentence, is often translated like a demonstrative; as, *Quæ quum ita sint*, Since these (things) are so.

POSSESSIVES.

REM. 9. — The possessive pronouns are often omitted, especially when used as reflexives; as, *Quid revertar? in patriam?* sc. meam; Whither shall I return? to (my) country?

CASES AFTER ADJECTIVES.

GENITIVE.

Rule 2.

A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the objective genitive, to denote the relation expressed in English by *of*, *in*, or *in respect to*; as,

Avidus laudis, Desirous of praise. *Appetens gloriæ*, Eager for glory. *Memor virtutis*, Mindful of virtue. *Plena timoris*, Full of fear. *Egênus aquæ*, Destitute of water. *Doctus fandi*, Skilful in speaking.

Rule 3.

Adjectives and adjective pronouns, denoting a part, are followed by a genitive denoting the whole ; as,

Nulla sorōrum, No one of the sisters. *Aliquis philosophōr*
Some one of the philosophers. *Quis mortalium?* Who of mortals?
Major juvenum, The elder of the youths. *Doctissimus Romanōr*
The most learned of the Romans. *Multum pecuniæ*, Much money. (Compare Rules 12 and 30.)

DATIVE.

Rule 4.

A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the dative, to denote the *object* to which the quality is directed ; as,

Utilis agris, Useful to the fields. *Jucundus amicis*, Agreeable (his) friends. *Inimicus quieti*, Unfriendly to rest.

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 5.

Adjectives are sometimes followed by an accusative denoting the *part* to which their signification relates, as,

Nuda membra, Bare as to (his) limbs. (Compare Rule 59.)

NOTE. — This construction is usually called *SYNECDOCHE*, or *limiting*, or *Greek accusative*.

Rule 6.

The adjectives *propior* and *proximus* are often joined with the accusative ; as,

Ipse propior montem suos collocat. (Compare Rule 14.)

ABLATIVE.

Rule 7.

Rule 7.
Dignus, indignus, contentus, præditus
 are followed by the ablative of the object.
 laude, Worthy of praise. Vox populi
 the dignity of the people.

Dignus, indignus, contentus
are followed by the ablative of the object.
Dignus laude, Worthy of praise. *Vox populi*
A speech unbecoming the dignity of the people.
Rule 8.

Rule 8.

Dignus latro, a worthy thief.
speech unbecoming and
Rule 8.
An adjective may be followed by the ablative
in what respect its signification is taken
from it. *Anxius animo*, Anxious of mind.
(Compare Rules 32 and 33.)
Scelus in his pedibus, Skilled in law.
(Compare Rules 32 and 33.)
Causa, manner, means

*Jure peritus, Skilled in law.
Pedibus æger, Lame in his feet.*

An adjective may be used in what respect its signification is to be understood. *Anxius animo, Anxius pedibus æger, Lame in his feet.* (Compare Rules 32 and 33.)

Jure peritus, Skilled in law.

Pedibus æger, Lame in his feet. (Compare Rules 32 and 33.)

NOTE.—For the ablative of cause, manner, means, after adjectives, see under Rule 68.

Rule 9.

or want are some

Rule 9.

Adjectives of *plenty* or *want* are sometimes used by the ablative; as,

plena servis, A house full of servants. *Deficient in words*. *Orba frange*

Adjectives of plenty or abundance, take
the ablative; as,
Domus plena servis, A house full of servants.
in land. Inops verbis, Deficient in words.

Rule 10.

Rule 10.
The comparative degree, when *quam* is followed by the ablative of that with which comparison is made; as,
Nihil est virtute formosius, Nothing is more beautiful than form.
Nemo est ingenio cunctis amplius, No one is more ingenious than all.
Nemo est ingenio cunctis amplius, No one is more ingenious than all.

REMARK 1. — *Plus, minus, and amplius*, are often used in the comparative and superlative degrees, as, *Plus est virtute formosius*, Nothing is more beautiful than virtue; *Minus est virtute formosius*, Nothing is less beautiful than virtue; *Amplius est virtute formosius*, Nothing is more beautiful than virtue.

REMARK 1. — Plus, are commonly followed by *quam*, and yet are *Hosiius plus quinque milia* expressed; as, *Hosiius plus quinque milia* five thousand of the enemy were slain that day.

REM. 2. — The degree of difference between of expressed by the ablative; as, *Minor uno mensis* month. *Quanto sumus superiores*, tanto nos submi more eminent we are, the more humbly let us father. *Multo doctior es pater*, Thou art (by) much more father.

A B L A T I V E .

Rule 7.

Dignus, indignus, contentus, præditus, and fretus, are followed by the ablative of the object ; as,

Dignus laude, Worthy of praise. *Vox populi majestâte indigna,* A speech unbecoming the dignity of the people.

Rule 8.

An adjective may be followed by the ablative, denoting *in what respect* its signification is taken ; as,

Jure peritus, Skilled in law. *Anxius animo,* Anxious in mind. *Pedibus æger,* Lame in his feet. (Compare Rules 32 and 72.)

NOTE. — For the ablative of *cause, manner, means, and instrument,* after adjectives, see under Rule 68.

Rule 9.

Adjectives of *plenty* or *want* are sometimes limited by the ablative ; as,

Domus plena servis, A house full of servants. *Dives agris,* Rich in land. *Inops verbis,* Deficient in words. *Orba fratribus,* Destitute of brothers.

Rule 10.

The comparative degree, when *quàm* is omitted, is followed by the ablative of that with which the comparison is made ; as,

Nihil est virtûte formosius, Nothing is more beautiful than virtue. *Quis C. Lælio comior ?* Who (is) more courteous than C. Lælius ?

REMARK 1. — *Plûs, minûs, and ampliûs,* are often used without *quàm*, and yet are commonly followed by the same case as if it were expressed ; as, *Hostium plûs quinque millia cæsi eo die,* More than five thousand of the enemy were slain that day.

REM. 2. — The *degree of difference* between objects compared is expressed by the ablative ; as, *Minor uno mense,* Younger by one month. *Quanto sumus superjiores, tanto nos submissiûs gerâmus ;* The more eminent we are, the more humbly let us conduct ourselves. *Multo doctior es patre,* Thou art (by) much more learned than thy father.

ADVERBS.

Rule 11.

Adverbs modify or limit the meaning of verbs, adjectives, and sometimes of other adverbs; as,

Bene mones, You advise well. *Fortissimè urgentes*, Most vigorously pressing on. *Longè dissimilis*, Far different. *Valde bene*, Very well.

CASES AFTER ADVERBS.

GENITIVE.

Rule 12.

Adverbs denoting a part are followed by a genitive denoting the whole; as,

Satis eloquentiæ, Enough of eloquence. *Ubinam gentium sumus?* Where on earth are we? (Compare Rules 3 and 30.)

DATIVE.

Rule 13.

Some adverbs derived from adjectives are followed by the dative of the object; as,

Proximè castris, Very near to the camp. *Congruenter naturæ*, Agreeably to nature.

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 14.

The adverbs *propius* and *proximè* are often joined with the accusative; as,

Proximè Hispaniam. (Compare Rule 6.)

GENITIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 15.

Pridiè and *postridiè* are followed by a genitive or an accusative; as,

Pridiè ejus diei, On the day before that day, i. e., The day before.
Pridiè eum diem.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Rule 16.

Copulative, disjunctive, and other coördinate conjunctions connect similar constructions ; as,

Pulvis et umbra sumus, We are dust and shade. *Clarus et honoratus vir*, An illustrious and honorable man. *Quum ad oppidum accessisset, castraque ibi poneret* ; When he had approached the town, and was pitching his camp there

CASES AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 17.

Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative. These are, —

ad,	extra,	post,
adversus or adversum,	infra,	præter,
ante,	inter,	prope,
apud,	intra,	propter,
circa or circum,	juxta,	secundum,
circiter,	ob,	supra,
cis or citra,	penes,	trans,
contra,	per,	ultra ; as,
erga,	pone,	

Ad templum, To the temple. *Adversus hostes*, Against the enemy.
Cis Rhenum, This side the Rhine. *Intra muros*, Within the walls.
Penes reges, In the power of kings.

Rule 18.

ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.

In, *sub*, *super*, *subter*, and *clam*, are followed by the accusative or ablative.

REMARK 1. — *In* and *sub*, denoting *motion* or *tendency*, are followed by the accusative ; denoting *situation*, they are followed by the ablative ; as, *Via ducet in urbem*, The way conducts into the city. *Exercitus sub jugum missus est*, The army was sent under the yoke. *Mediâ in urbe*, In the midst of the city. *Bella sub Iliacis mœnibus gerere*, To wage war under the Trojan walls.

REM. 2. — *Super*, when denoting *place* or *time*, is followed by the accusative, and sometimes poetically by the ablative; but when it signifies *on*, *about*, or *concerning*, it takes the ablative; as, *Super labentem culmina tecti*, Gliding over the top of the house. *Super tenëro prosternit gramine corpus*, He stretches (his) body on the tender grass. *Multa super Priamo rogltans super Hectöre multa*, concerning Priam, &c.

REM. 3. — *Subter* generally takes the accusative, but sometimes, in poetry, the ablative; as, *Subter terras*, Under the earth. *Subter densâ testudine*.

REM. 4. — *Clam* is followed by either the accusative or the ablative; as, *Clam vos*, Without your knowledge. *Clam vobis*.

ABLATIVE.

Rule 19.

Eleven prepositions are followed by the ablative. These are, —

a, ab, or abs,	cum,	palam,	sine,
absque,	de,	præ,	tenuis ; as,
coram,	e or ex,	pro,	

Ab illo tempöre, From that time. *A scribendo*, From writing. *Cum exercitu*, With the army. *Certis de causis*, For certain reasons. *Ex fugâ*, From flight.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

SUBJECT-ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 20.

The subject of the infinitive mood is put in the accusative; as,

Molestè Pompeium id ferre constābat, That Pompey took that ill, was evident. *Miror te ad me nihil scribere*, I wonder that you do not write to me.

THE INFINITIVE AS THE SUBJECT OF A VERB.

Rule 21.

The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the *subject* of a verb; as,

Numquam est utile peccare, To do wrong is never useful.

THE INFINITIVE AS THE OBJECT OF A VERB.

Rule 22.

The infinite, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the *object* of a verb ; as,

Hæc vitare cupimus, We desire to avoid this. *Spero te valere*, I hope that you are well.

REMARK 1. — The infinitive alone may also depend upon an adjective, and sometimes upon a noun ; as, *Sollers ornare*, Skilful to adorn. *Dignus amari*, Worthy to be loved. *Tempus est hujus libri facere finem*, It is time to finish this book.

REM. 2. — The infinite, without a subject-accusative, is used after verbs denoting *ability, obligation, intention, or endeavor* ; after verbs signifying *to begin, continue, cease, abstain, dare, fear, hesitate, or be wont* ; and after the passive of verbs of *saying, believing, reckoning, &c.* ; as, *Hæc vitare cupimus*, These things we desire to avoid.

REM. 3. — The infinitive with a subject-accusative follows verbs of *saying, thinking, knowing, perceiving*, and the like ; as, *Vidēbat, id non posse fieri*, He saw that that could not be done.

REM. 4. — The accusative with the infinitive is sometimes rendered into English by a similar form ; as, *Si vis me flere*, If you wish me to weep ; but the dependent clause is more frequently connected to the verb of saying, &c., by the conjunction *that*, and the infinitive translated by the indicative or potential mood ; as, *Sentimus nivem esse album*, We perceive that snow is white.

PARTICIPLES.

Rule 23.

Participles are followed by the same cases and constructions as their verbs ; as,

Quidam, poëta nominatus ; A certain one, called a poet. *Catulorum oblita læna*, The lioness forgetful of her whelps. *Tendens palmas*, Extending (his) hands.

REMARK 1. — The participle in *rus*, especially with verbs of motion, often denotes intention or purpose ; as, *Pergit consultius*, He goes to consult.

REM. 2. — The participle in *dus*, when agreeing with the subject of a sentence, denotes necessity or propriety ; as, *Is venerandus a nobis est*, He should be worshipped by us. *Dolendum est ipsi tibi*, You yourself must grieve.

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

Rule 24.

Gerunds are governed like nouns, and are followed by the same cases as their verbs ; as,

Metus parendi sibi, Fear of obeying him. *Parcendo victis*, By sparing the vanquished.

REMARK 1. — The participle in *dus* is called a gerundive when it is used instead of a gerund.

REM. 2. — The *genitive* of gerunds and gerundives may follow either nouns or adjectives ; as, *Amor habendi*, The love of possessing. *Insuetus navigandi*, Unaccustomed to navigating.

REM. 3. — The *dative* of gerunds and gerundives is used after adjectives which govern a dative, especially after those which signify usefulness or fitness ; and also after certain verbs and phrases to denote a purpose ; as, *Charta inutilis scribendo*, Paper not useful for writing. *Locum oppido condendo capere*, To choose a place for building a town.

REM. 4. — The *accusative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *ad* or *inter*, and sometimes *ante*, *circa*, or *ob* ; as, *Ad penitendum propèrat*, He makes haste to repentance. *Inter bibendum*, While drinking.

REM. 5. — The *ablative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, or *in* ; or it is used without a preposition as the ablative of cause, manner, or means ; as, *A scribendo*, From writing. *Crescit eundo*, It increases by going.

SUPINES.

Rule 25.

Supines in *um* are followed by the same cases as their verbs ; as,

Non Graiis servitum matribus ibo, I shall not go to serve Grecian matrons.

Rule 26.

Supines in *um* follow verbs of motion, and serve to denote the purpose of the motion ; as,

Te admonitum venio, I come to admonish you.

11. The present and perfect participles, in addition to their literal translation, may sometimes take the particles *while, when, because, though, if*, etc.; as,

Mihi scribenti, To me while writing, etc.

12. Sometimes the present and perfect participles may be translated by a relative clause, or by a clause containing a noun or pronoun with some particle prefixed; as,

Mihi scribenti, To me, who was writing; or, To me, while I was writing, etc.

GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

After *ad* a gerund or gerundive may be translated by the infinitive active; as,

Ad pœnitendum propērat, He hastens to repent.

Supines in *u* are translated by the present infinitive, either active or passive; as,

Mirabile dictu, Wonderful to tell, or, to be told.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

1. In dependent sentences the present subjunctive is often to be translated by *might, could, would, or should*, instead of *may*.

2. In indirect questions the subjunctive is commonly translated by the indicative; as,

Quis ego sim, me rogas? Do you ask me who I am?

3. After adverbs of time, the subjunctive is commonly translated by the indicative; as,

Quum sciret, When he knew.

4. The subjunctive denoting a *result* is commonly translated by the indicative or the infinitive; as,

In Alpibus tantum est frigus, ut nix ibi nunquam liquescat, The cold in the Alps is so great, that the snow never melts there.

5. The subjunctive denoting a *purpose* or *object* is translated by the potential or the infinitive; as,

Edo, ut vivam, I eat to live; or, that I may live.

ADJECTIVES, ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS, AND PARTICIPLES.

Rule 1.

Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case; as,

Bonus vir, A good man.

Benigna mater, A kind mother.

Triste bellum, A sad war.

Bonos viros, Good men.

Vance leges, Useless laws.

Hæc res, This thing.

REMARK 1. — An adjective may belong to each of two or more nouns, and in such case is put in the plural; and if the nouns are of the same gender, the adjective agrees with them in gender; as, *Lupus et agnus siti compulsi*, A wolf and a lamb, constrained by thirst.

When the nouns are of different genders: —

(1.) If they denote *living things*, the adjective is masculine rather than feminine; as,

Pater mihi et mater mortui sunt, My father and mother are dead.

(2.) If they denote things *without life*, the adjective is generally neuter; as,

His genus, ætas, eloquentia prope æqualia fuere; Their family, age, and eloquence, were nearly equal.

Exc. The adjective often agrees with the nearest noun, and is understood with the rest; as,

Sociis et rege recepto, (Our) companions and king having been recovered.

REM. 2. — An adjective qualifying a *collective* noun is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes; as, *Pars certare parati*, A part prepared to contend.

REM. 3. — An adjective is often used alone, the noun with which it agrees being understood; as, *Boni sunt rari*, sc. *homines*; Good (men) are rare. *Dextra*, sc. *manus*; The right (hand.)

REM. 4. — Neuter adjectives are very often used alone, when the word *thing* is to be supplied in English; as, *Bonum*, a good thing; *malum*, a bad thing, or an evil.

REM. 5. — Imperatives, infinitives, adverbs, clauses, and words considered merely as such, may be used substantively, and take a neuter adjective in the singular number; as, *Supremum vale dixit*, He pronounced a last farewell. *Nunquam est utile peccare*, To do wrong is never useful.

REM. 6. — Adjectives and adjective pronouns, instead of agreeing with their nouns, are sometimes put in the neuter gender, with a partitive signification, and their nouns in the genitive; as, *multum temporis*, for *multum tempus*, much time.

REM. 7. — The first part, last part, middle part, etc., of any place or time are generally expressed in Latin by the adjectives *primus*, *medius*, *ultimus*, *extremus*, *infimus*, *infimus*, *imus*, *summus*, *supremus*, *relíquus*, and *cetëra*; as, *Media nox*, The middle of the night. *Summa arbor*, The top of a tree.

RELATIVES.

REM. 8. — Relatives agree with their antecedents in gender, number, and person; but their case depends on the construction of the clause to which they belong; as, *Puer qui legit*, The boy who reads. *Ædificium quod exstruxit*, The house which he built. *Litteræ quas dedi*, The letter which I gave.

(1.) Sometimes the antecedent is a proposition, and then the relative is commonly neuter.

(2.) A relative or demonstrative pronoun referring to a collective noun is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes.

(3.) *Qui*, at the beginning of a sentence, is often translated like a demonstrative; as, *Quæ quum ita sint*, Since these (things) are so.

POSSESSIVES.

REM. 9. — The possessive pronouns are often omitted, especially when used as reflexives; as, *Quò revertar ? in patriam ?* sc. meam; Whither shall I return ? to (my) country ?

CASES AFTER ADJECTIVES.

GENITIVE.

Rule 2.

A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the objective genitive, to denote the relation expressed in English by *of*, *in*, or *in respect to*; as,

Avidus laudis, Desirous of praise. *Appetens gloriæ*, Eager for glory. *Memor virtutis*, Mindful of virtue. *Plena timoris*, Full of fear. *Egenus aquæ*, Destitute of water. *Doctus fandi*, Skilful in speaking.

Rule 3.

Adjectives and adjective pronouns, denoting a part, are followed by a genitive denoting the whole ; as,

Nulla sorōrum, No one of the sisters. *Atque philosophōrum*, Some one of the philosophers. *Quis mortalium?* Who of mortals? *Major juvenum*, The elder of the youths. *Doctissimus Romanōrum*, The most learned of the Romans. *Multum pecuniæ*, Much (of) money. (Compare Rules 12 and 30.)

DATIVE.

Rule 4.

A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the dative, to denote the *object* to which the quality is directed ; as,

Utilis agris, Useful to the fields. *Jucundus amicis*, Agreeable to (his) friends. *Inimicus quēti*, Unfriendly to rest.

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 5.

Adjectives are sometimes followed by an accusative denoting the *part* to which their signification relates ; as,

Nuda membra, Bare as to (his) limbs. (Compare Rule 59.)

NOTE. — This construction is usually called *SYNECDOCHE*, or the *limiting*, or *Greek accusative*.

Rule 6.

The adjectives *propior* and *proximus* are often joined with the accusative ; as,

Ipse propior montem suos collōcat. (Compare Rule 14.)

A B L A T I V E .

Rule 7.

Dignus, indignus, contentus, præditus, and fretus, are followed by the ablative of the object ; as,

Dignus laude, Worthy of praise. *Vox populi majestâte indigna,* A speech unbecoming the dignity of the people.

Rule 8.

An adjective may be followed by the ablative, denoting in *what respect* its signification is taken ; as,

Jure peritus, Skilled in law. *Anxius animo,* Anxious in mind. *Pedibus æger,* Lame in his feet. (Compare Rules 32 and 72.)

NOTE. — For the ablative of *cause, manner, means, and instrument,* after adjectives, see under Rule 68.

Rule 9.

Adjectives of *plenty* or *want* are sometimes limited by the ablative ; as,

Domus plena servis, A house full of servants. *Dives agris,* Rich in land. *Inops verbis,* Deficient in words. *Orba fratribus,* Destitute of brothers.

Rule 10.

The comparative degree, when *quàm* is omitted, is followed by the ablative of that with which the comparison is made ; as,

Nihil est virtûte formosius, Nothing is more beautiful than virtue. *Quis C. Lælio comior ?* Who (is) more courteous than C. Lælius ?

REMARK 1. — *Plus, minus, and amplius,* are often used without *quàm*, and yet are commonly followed by the same case as if it were expressed ; as, *Hostium plus quinque millia cæsi eo die,* More than five thousand of the enemy were slain that day.

REM. 2. — The *degree of difference* between objects compared is expressed by the ablative ; as, *Minor uno mense,* Younger by one month. *Quanto sumus superiôres, tanto nos submissius geramus ;* The more eminent we are, the more humbly let us conduct ourselves. *Multo doctior es patre,* Thou art (by) much more learned than thy father.

ADVERBS.

Rule 11.

Adverbs modify or limit the meaning of verbs, adjectives, and sometimes of other adverbs; as,

Bene mones, You advise well. *Fortissimè urgentes*, Most vigorously pressing on. *Longè dissimilis*, Far different. *Valde bene*, Very well.

CASES AFTER ADVERBS.

GENITIVE.

Rule 12.

Adverbs denoting a part are followed by a genitive denoting the whole; as,

Satis eloquentiæ, Enough of eloquence. *Ubinam gentium sumus?* Where on earth are we? (Compare Rules 3 and 30.)

DATIVE.

Rule 13.

Some adverbs derived from adjectives are followed by the dative of the object; as,

Proximè castris, Very near to the camp. *Congruenter naturæ*, Agreeably to nature.

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 14.

The adverbs *propius* and *proximè* are often joined with the accusative; as,

Proximè Hispaniam. (Compare Rule 6.)

GENITIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 15.

Pridiè and *postridiè* are followed by a genitive or an accusative; as,

Pridiè ejus dièi, On the day before that day, i. e., The day before.
Pridiè eum diem.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Rule 16.

Copulative, disjunctive, and other coördinate conjunctions connect similar constructions ; as,

Pulvis et umbra sumus, We are dust and shade. *Clarus et honoratus vir*, An illustrious and honorable man. *Quum ad oppidum accessisset, castrâque ibi poneret* ; When he had approached the town, and was pitching his camp there

CASES AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 17.

Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative. These are, —

ad,	extra,	post,
adversus or adversum,	infra,	præter,
ante,	inter,	prope,
apud,	intra,	propter,
circa or circum,	juxta,	secundum,
circliter,	ob,	supra,
cis or citra,	penes,	trans,
contra,	per,	ultra ; as,
erga,	pone,	

Ad templum, To the temple. *Adversus hostes*, Against the enemy.
Cis Rhenum, This side the Rhine. *Intra muros*, Within the walls.
Penes reges, In the power of kings.

Rule 18.

ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.

In, *sub*, *super*, *subter*, and *clam*, are followed by the accusative or ablative.

REMARK 1. — *In* and *sub*, denoting motion or tendency, are followed by the accusative ; denoting situation, they are followed by the ablative ; as, *Via ducet in urbem*, The way conducts into the city. *Exercitus sub jugum missus est*, The army was sent under the yoke. *Mediâ in urbe*, In the midst of the city. *Bella sub Iliacis mœnibus gerere*, To wage war under the Trojan walls.

REM. 2. — *Super*, when denoting *place* or *time*, is followed by the accusative, and sometimes poetically by the ablative; but when it signifies *on*, *about*, or *concerning*, it takes the ablative; as, *Super labentem culmina tecti*, Gliding over the top of the house. *Super tenëro prosternit gramine corpus*, He stretches (his) body on the tender grass. *Multa super Priamo rogîtans super Hectöre multa*, concerning Priam, &c.

REM. 3. — *Subter* generally takes the accusative, but sometimes, in poetry, the ablative; as, *Subter terras*, Under the earth. *Subter densâ testudine*.

REM. 4. — *Clam* is followed by either the accusative or the ablative; as, *Clam vos*, Without your knowledge. *Clam vobis*.

A B L A T I V E .

Rule 19.

Eleven prepositions are followed by the ablative. These are, —

a, ab, or abs,	cum,	palam,	sine,
absque,	de,	præ,	tenu; as,
coram,	e or ex,	pro,	

Ab illo tempore, From that time. *A scribendo*, From writing. *Cum exercitu*, With the army. *Certis de causis*, For certain reasons. *Ex fugâ*, From flight.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

S U B J E C T - A C C U S A T I V E .

Rule 20.

The subject of the infinitive mood is put in the accusative; as,

Molestè Pompeium id ferre constabat, That Pompey took that ill, was evident. *Miror te ad me nihil scribere*, I wonder that you do not write to me.

THE INFINITIVE AS THE SUBJECT OF A VERB.

Rule 21.

The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the *subject* of a verb; as,

Numquam est utile peccare, To do wrong is never useful.

THE INFINITIVE AS THE OBJECT OF A VERB.

Rule 22.

The infinite, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the *object* of a verb ; as,

Hæc vitare cupimus, We desire to avoid this. *Spero te valere*, I hope that you are well.

REMARK 1. — The infinitive alone may also depend upon an adjective, and sometimes upon a noun ; as, *Sollers ornare*, Skilful to adorn. *Dignus amari*, Worthy to be loved. *Tempus est hujus libri facere finem*, It is time to finish this book.

REM. 2. — The infinite, without a subject-accusative, is used after verbs denoting *ability, obligation, intention, or endeavor* ; after verbs signifying *to begin, continue, cease, abstain, dare, fear, hesitate, or be wont* ; and after the passive of verbs of *saying, believing, reckoning, &c.* ; as, *Hæc vitare cupimus*, These things we desire to avoid.

REM. 3. — The infinitive with a subject-accusative follows verbs of *saying, thinking, knowing, perceiving*, and the like ; as, *Vidēbat, id non posse fieri*, He saw that that could not be done.

REM. 4. — The accusative with the infinitive is sometimes rendered into English by a similar form ; as, *Si vis me flere*, If you wish me to weep ; but the dependent clause is more frequently connected to the verb of saying, &c., by the conjunction *that*, and the infinitive translated by the indicative or potential mood ; as, *Sentimus nivem esse album*, We perceive that snow is white.

PARTICIPLES.

Rule 23.

Participles are followed by the same cases and constructions as their verbs ; as,

Quidam, poëta nominātus ; A certain one, called a poet. *Catulorum oblita leena*, The lioness forgetful of her whelps. *Tendens palmas*, Extending (his) hands.

REMARK 1. — The participle in *rus*, especially with verbs of motion, often denotes intention or purpose ; as, *Pergit consulturus*, He goes to consult.

REM. 2. — The participle in *dus*, when agreeing with the subject of a sentence, denotes necessity or propriety ; as, *Is venerandus a nobis est*, He should be worshipped by us. *Dolendum est ipsi tibi*, You yourself must grieve.

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

Rule 24.

Gerunds are governed like nouns, and are followed by the same cases as their verbs ; as,

Metus parendi sibi, Fear of obeying him. *Parcendo victis*, By sparing the vanquished.

REMARK 1. — The participle in *dus* is called a gerundive when it is used instead of a gerund.

REM. 2. — The *genitive* of gerunds and gerundives may follow either nouns or adjectives ; as, *Amor habendi*, The love of possessing. *Insuetus navigandi*, Unaccustomed to navigating.

REM. 3. — The *dative* of gerunds and gerundives is used after adjectives which govern a dative, especially after those which signify *usefulness* or *fitness* ; and also after certain verbs and phrases to denote a *purpose* ; as, *Charta inutilis scribendo*, Paper not useful for writing. *Locum oppido condendo capere*, To choose a place for building a town.

REM. 4. — The *accusative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *ad* or *inter*, and sometimes *ante*, *circa*, or *ob* ; as, *Ad penitendum properat*, He makes haste to repentance. *Inter bibendum*, While drinking.

REM. 5. — The *ablative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, or *in* ; or it is used without a preposition as the *ablative* of *cause*, *manner*, or *means* ; as, *A scribendo*, From writing. *Crescit eundo*, It increases by going.

SUPINES.

Rule 25.

Supines in *um* are followed by the same cases as their verbs ; as,

Non Græciis servitum matribus ibo, I shall not go to serve Grecian matrons.

Rule 26.

Supines in *um* follow verbs of motion, and serve to denote the purpose of the motion ; as,

Te admonitum venio, I come to admonish you.

Rule 27.

The supine in *u* is used to limit the meaning of adjectives signifying *wonderful, agreeable, easy or difficult, worthy or unworthy, honorable or base*, and a few others; as,

Mirabile dictu! Wonderful to tell, or to be told!

REMARK.—The supine in *u* is used also after the nouns *fas, nefas*, and *opus*; as, *Nefas dictu!* Shameful to relate!

CASES AFTER NOUNS.

APPOSITION.

Rule 28.

A noun annexed to another noun or to a pronoun, and denoting the same person or thing, is put in the same case; as,

Roma urbs, the city Rome. *Nos consules*, we consuls.

REMARK 1.—A noun in apposition to two or more nouns is usually put in the plural; as, *M. Antonius, C. Cassius tribuni plebis*; Mark Antony (and) Caius Cassius, tribunes of the people.

REM. 2.—The principal noun or pronoun in the answer to a question must be in the same case as the corresponding interrogative word; as, *Quis herus est tibi?* *Amphitruo*, scil. *est?* Who is your master? *Amphitruo*, (is.) *Quid queris?* *Librum*, scil. *quero*. What are you looking for? A book.

GENITIVE.

Rule 29.

A noun which limits the meaning of another noun denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive; as,

<i>Amor gloriæ</i> , Love of glory.	<i>Vitium iræ</i> , The vice of anger
<i>Arma Achillis</i> , The arms of Achilles.	<i>Nemōrum custos</i> , The guardian of the groves.
<i>Pater patriæ</i> , The father of the country.	<i>Amor habendi</i> , Love of possessing

REMARK 1.—The genitive is called *subjective* when it denotes the subject of the action, feeling, etc., implied in the noun which it limits. It is called *objective* when it denotes the object affected by such action or toward which such feeling is directed; as,

Subjective.

Facta virōrum, Deeds of men.
Dolor animi, Grief of mind.
Junōnis ira, The anger of
 Juno.

Objective.

Odium vitii, Hatred of vice.
Amor virtūtis, Love of virtue.
Desiderium otii, Desire of leisure.

REM. 2. (a.) A substantive pronoun in the genitive, limiting the meaning of a noun, is commonly objective; as, *Cura mei*, Care for me. *Pars tui*, Part of thee.

(b.) Instead of the *subjective* genitive of a substantive pronoun, the corresponding adjective pronoun is commonly used; as, *Liber meus*, not *liber mei*, my book.

REM. 3. — The dative is sometimes used like the genitive; as, *Exitum pecōri*, A destruction to the flock. *Cui corpus porrigitur*, For whom the body (*i. e.* whose body) is extended.

REM. 4. — When the limiting noun denotes a *property, character, quality, or condition*, it has an adjective agreeing with it, and is put either in the genitive or ablative; as, *Vir exempli recti*, A man of correct example. *Adolescens summæ audaciæ*, A youth of the greatest boldness. *Fossa pedum viginti*, A ditch of twenty feet, (*i. e.* in width.) *Pulchritudine eximiâ femina*, A woman of exquisite beauty. *Maximo natu filius*, The eldest son. *Magno timore sum*, I am in great fear.

REM. 5. — When the noun on which the genitive depends is a general word denoting a *person, an animal, etc.*, or signifying *part, property, duty, office, business, characteristic, etc.*, it is often omitted after the verb *sum*; as, *Thucydides, qui ejusdem ætatis fuit scil. homo*, Thucydides, who was of the same age. *Temeritas est florentis ætatis*, *prudencia senectutis*; Rashness is (the characteristic) of youth, prudence of old age. *Adolescentis est majores natu revereri*, It is (the duty) of a youth to reverence the aged.

Rule 30.

Nouns denoting a part are followed by a genitive denoting the whole; as,

Pars civitātis, A part of the state. (Compare Rules 3 and 12.)

A B L A T I V E.

Rule 31.

Opus and *usus*, signifying *need*, usually take the *ablative* of the thing needed; as,

Auctoritāte tuā nobis opus est, We need your authority. *Naves, quibus consiliū usus non esset*; Ships, for which the consul had no occasion.

Rule 32.

A noun may be followed by the ablative, denoting *in what respect* its signification is taken; as,

Pietāte filius, consilio parens; In affection a son, in counsel a parent. *Reges nomīne magis quā imperio*, Kings in name rather than in authority. (Compare Rules 8 and 72.)

VERBS.

SUBJECT-NOMINATIVE.

Rule 33.

The noun or pronoun which is the subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative; as,

Ego lego, I read.

Nos legimus, We read.

Tu scribis, Thou writest.

Vos scribitis, You write.

Equus currit, The horse runs.

Equi currunt, Horses run.

NOTE. — A verb in any mood except the infinitive is called a *finite verb*.

REMARK 1. — The nominatives *ego, tu, nos, vos*, are seldom expressed; as, *cupio*, I desire; *vivis*, thou livest; *habemus*, we have. The nominative of the third person also is often omitted.

REM. 2. — The subject of the verb is sometimes an infinitive or a neuter participle (either alone or with other words), one or more propositions, or an adverb.

REM. 3. — The relative *qui* may refer to an antecedent either of the first, second, or third person; and its verb takes the person of the antecedent; as, *Ego qui lego*, I who read. *Tu qui scribis*, Thou who writest. *Equus qui currit*, The horse which runs.

REM. 4. — A collective noun has sometimes a plural verb; as, *Pars epulis onerant mensas*, Part load the tables with food.

REM. 5. — Two or more nominatives singular, not in apposition, generally have a plural verb; as, *Furor iraque mentem præcipitant*, Fury and rage hurry on (my) mind.

REM. 6. — If the nominatives are of different persons, the verb is of the first person rather than the second or third, and of the second rather than the third; as, *Si tu et Tullia valētis, ego et Cicerō valēmus*; If you and Tullia are well, Cicero and I are well.

Rule 34.

A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person. (See examples under Rule 33.)

REMARK. — A verb in the singular is often used after several nominatives singular, especially if they denote things without life.

CASES AFTER VERBS.

PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE.

Rule 35.

A noun in the predicate, after a verb neuter or passive, is put in the same case as the subject, when it denotes the same person or thing; as,

Ira furor brevis est, Anger is a short madness. *Ego vocor Lyconides*, I am called Lyconides. *Ego incēdo regina*, I walk a queen. *Judicem me esse volo*, I wish to be a judge.

REMARK. — Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles, standing in the predicate after verbs neuter or passive, and relating to the subject, agree with it in gender, number, and case; as, *Lupus obambulat nocturnus*.

GENITIVE.

Rule 36.

Sum, and verbs of *valuing*, are followed by a genitive denoting *degree of estimation*; as,

A me argentum, quanti est sumō; Take of me so much money as (he) is worth. *Magni aestimabat pecuniam*, He valued money greatly.

Rule 37.

Misereor and *miseresco* are followed by a genitive of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised; as,

Miseremini sociōrum, Pity the allies. *Miserescite regis*, Pity the king.

Rule 38.

Satāgo is sometimes followed by a genitive denoting in *what respect* ; as,

Is satāgit rerum suarum, He is busily occupied with his own affairs

Rule 39.

Refert and *intērest* are followed by a genitive of the person or thing whose concern or interest they denote ; as,

Humanitātis refert, It concerns human nature. *Intērest omnium rectē facere*, It concerns all to do right.

REMARK. — Instead of the genitive of the substantive pronouns, the adjective pronouns *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, and *vestra*, are used ; as *Mea nihil refert*, It does not concern me.

Rule 40.

Many verbs which are usually otherwise construed, are sometimes followed by a genitive.

This rule includes, —

1. Certain verbs denoting an affection of the mind.
2. Some verbs denoting *to fill*, *to abound*, *to want* or *need*, *to free* ; also *potior*, and some others.

GENITIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 41.

Recordor, *memīni*, *reminiscor*, and *obliscor*, are followed by a genitive or accusative of the object remembered or forgotten ; as,

Omnes gradus ætātis recordor tuæ, I call to mind all the periods of your life. *Memīni vivōrum*, I am mindful of the living. *Nūmēros memīni*, I remember the measure.

GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 42.

The impersonal verbs of feeling, *misēret*, *pœnitet*, *pudet*, *tædet*, *piget*, *miserescit*, *miseretur*, and *pertæsum est*, are followed by a genitive of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised, and an accusative of the person exercising the feeling; as,

Tui me *misēret*, I pity you.

Rule 43.

Verbs of *accusing*, *convicting*, *condemning*, and *acquitting*, with the accusative of the person, are followed by a genitive denoting the *crime*; as,

Arguit me furti, He charges me with theft. *Altērum accūsat probri*, He accuses another of villany.

Rule 44.

Verbs of *admonishing*, with the accusative of the person, are followed by a genitive of the person or thing respecting which the admonition is given; as,

Mīlites tempōris monet, He admonishes the soldiers of the occasion.

DATIVE. •

Rule 45.

A noun limiting the meaning of a verb is put in the dative, to denote the *object to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done; as,

Mea domus tibi patet, My house is open to you. *Tibi seris*, tibi *metis*; You sow for yourself, you reap for yourself. *Licet nemini*, It is not lawful for any one. *Hoc tibi promitto*, I promise you this.

REMARK. — Many verbs have, with the dative, an accusative, expressed or understood.

Rule 46.

Many verbs signifying to *favor*, *please*, *trust*, *assist*, and *their contraries*, also to *command*, *obey*, *serve*

resist, threaten, and be angry, take a dative of the object ; as,

Illā tibi favet, She favors you.

Rule 47.

Many verbs compounded with these eleven prepositions, *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, præ, pro, sub*, and *super*, are followed by the dative ; as,

Annue cœptis, Be favorable to (our) undertakings. *Romānis equitibus littæ afferuntur*, Letters are brought to the Roman knights. *Antecellere omnibus*, To excel all.

Rule 48.

Some verbs of *repelling* and *taking away* (most of which are compounds of *ab, de, or ex*), are sometimes followed by the dative, though more commonly by the ablative ; as,

Nec mihi te eripient, Nor shall they take you from me.

Rule 49.

Verbs compounded with *satis, bene*, and *malè*, are followed by the dative ; as,

Et naturæ et legibus satisfecit, He satisfied both nature and the laws. *Pulchrum est beneficere reipublicæ*, It is honorable to benefit the state.

Rule 50.

Verbs in the passive voice are sometimes followed by a dative of the agent ; as,

Neque cernitur ulli, Nor is he seen by any one.

Rule 51.

The participle in *dus* is followed by a dative of the agent ; as,

Adhibenda est nobis diligentia, We must use diligence. *Unda omnibus enaviganda*, The wave over which (we) all must pass.

Rule 52.

Est is followed by a dative denoting a *possessor*; the thing possessed being the subject of the verb.

REMARK. — *Est* thus used may generally be translated by the verb *to have*, with the dative as its subject; as, *Est mihi domi pater*, I have a father at home. *Sunt nobis mitia poma*, We have mellow apples.

Rule 53.

Sum, and several other verbs, are followed by two datives, one of which denotes the *object to which*, and the other the *end for which*, any thing is, or is done; as,

Mihi maxime est cura, It is a very great care to me. *Spero nobis hanc conjunctionem voluptati fore*, I hope this union will afford us pleasure.

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 54.

The object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative; as,

Legatos mittunt, They send ambassadors. *Animus movet corpus*, The mind moves the body. *Da veniam hanc*, Grant this favor. *Eum imitati sunt*, They imitated him.

REMARK 1. — An infinitive, or one or more clauses, may supply the place of the accusative; as, *Da mihi fallere*, Give me to deceive.

REM. 2. — *Juvat*, *delectat*, *fillit*, *fugit*, *præterit*, and *decet*, with their compounds, take an accusative of the person; as, *Te hilari animo esse valde me juvat*, That you are in good spirits greatly delights me.

Rule 55.

Verbs signifying to *name* or *call*, to *choose*, *render*, or *constitute*, to *esteem* or *reckon*, are followed by two accusatives, one of the *object*, and the other of the *predicate*; as,

Urbem Antiochiam vocavit, He called the city Antioch.

REMARK. — Many other verbs beside their proper accusative take a second, denoting a *purpose*, *time*, *character*, etc.; as, *Filiam tuam mihi uxorem posco*, I demand your daughter for my wife.

Rule 56.

Verbs of *asking, demanding, and teaching, and celo,* (to conceal,) are followed by two accusatives, one of the person, and the other of the thing; as,

Posce deos veniam, Ask favor of the gods. Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam? Who taught Epaminondas music? Antigonus iter omnes celat, Antigonus conceals his route from all.

REMARK 1. — When a verb which, in the active voice, takes an accusative both of the person and of the thing, is changed to the passive form, the accusative of the person becomes the nominative, and the accusative of the thing is retained; as, *Rogatus est sententiam, He was asked his opinion.*

REM. 2. — Many active verbs with the accusative of the person take also an accusative denoting *in what respect or to what degree* the action of the verb is exerted; as, *Eos hoc moneo, I admonish them of this.*

Rule 57.

Some *neuter* verbs are followed by an accusative of kindred signification to their own; as,

Vitam jucundam vivere, To live a pleasant life. Istam pugnam pugnabo, I will fight that battle.

Rule 58.

Many verbs are followed by an accusative depending upon a preposition with which they are compounded; as,

Omnem equitatum pontem transducit, He leads all the cavalry over the bridge. Magicus accingier artes, To prepare one's self for magic arts.

Rule 59.

Verbs and perfect participles are sometimes followed by an accusative denoting the *part* to which their signification relates; as,

Tremat artus. Animum incensus. (Compare Rule 5.)

A B L A T I V E.

Rule 60.

Many verbs compounded with *a*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, and *super*, are followed by an ablative depending upon the preposition ; as,

Abesse urbe, To be absent from the city. *Detrūdunt naves scopūlo*, They push the ships from the rock.

Rule 61.

Utor, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, and their compounds, are followed by the ablative ; as,

His vocibus usa est, She addressed these words. *Frui voluptate*, To enjoy pleasure. *Fungitur officio*, He performs (his) duty.

Rule 62.

Nitor, *innitor*, *fido*, and *confido*, may be followed by the ablative without a preposition ; as,

Hastā innixus, Leaning on his spear.

REMARK. — *Fido* and *confido* often take the dative.

Rule 63.

Misceo, with its compounds, takes, with the accusative of the object, the ablative of the thing mingled with ; as,

Miscere aquas nectāre, To mingle water with nectar.

REMARK. — *Misceo*, *admisceo*, and *permisceo*, often take the dative.

Rule 64.

Assuesco, *assuefacio*, *consuesco*, *insuesco*, and sometimes *acquiesco*, take either the dative or the ablative of the thing ; as,

Aves sanguine et prædā assuetæ, Birds accustomed to blood and prey. *Corvus assuefactus sermōni*.

Rule 65.

Vivo and *epŭlor*, "to live" or "feast upon," are followed by the ablative; as,

Lacte atque pecōre vivunt, They live upon milk and cattle.

Rule 66.

Sto, when it signifies "to be filled with," or "to cost," is followed by the ablative without a preposition; when it signifies "to persevere in," and the like, by the ablative either with or without *in*. *Consto*, "to consist of," or "to rest upon," is followed by the ablative alone, or with *ex*, *de*, or *in*.

Rule 67.

Perfect participles denoting *origin* are often followed by the ablative of the *source* without a preposition; as,

Nate deā! O son of a goddess! *Tantālo prognātus*, Descended from Tantalus. *Satus Nereīde*, Sprung from a Nereid.

ABLATIVE OF CAUSE, ETC.

Rule 68.

Nouns denoting the *cause*, *manner*, *means*, and *instrument*, after adjectives and verbs, are put in the ablative without a preposition.

1. The *cause*. (1.) Adjectives which have a passive signification, as denoting a state or condition produced by some external cause, may take such cause in the ablative; as, *Proelio fessi lassique*, Weary and faint with the battle.

(2.) Neuter verbs expressing an action, state, or feeling of the subject originating in some external cause, may take that cause in the ablative; as, *Interiit fame*, He perished with hunger. *Lætor tua dignitate*, I rejoice in your dignity.

2. The *manner*. *Cum* is regularly joined with the ablative of manner, when expressed simply by a noun not modified by any other word; and also when an adjective is joined with the noun, provided an additional circumstance, and not merely an essential

character of the action, is to be expressed ; as, *Cum voluptate aliquem audire*, To hear one with pleasure. *Verres Lampsacum venit cum magna calamitate civitatis*. But *modus*, *ratio*, *mos*, etc., signifying manner, do not take *cum* ; and it is omitted in some expressions with other substantives ; as, *Hoc modo scripsi*, I wrote in this manner. *Silentio auditus est*, He was heard in silence.

3. The means and instrument. An ablative is joined with verbs of every kind, and also with adjectives of a passive signification, to express the means or instrument ; as, *Amicos observantia rem parsimonia retinuit*, He retained his friends by attention, his property by frugality. *Trabs saucia securi*, A tree cut with the axe.

REMARK. — The voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice is put in the ablative with *a* or *ab* ; as, (in the active voice,) *Clodius me diligit*, Clodius loves me ; (in the passive,) *A Clodio diligor*, I am loved by Clodius.

Rule 69.

A noun denoting the means by which the action of a verb is performed is put in the ablative after verbs signifying to *affect* in any way, to *fill*, *furnish*, *load*, *array*, *equip*, *endow*, *adorn*, *reward*, *enrich*, and many others ; as,

Instruere epulis mensas, They furnished the tables with food. *Naves onerant auro*, They load the ships with gold. *Cumulat altaria donis*, He heaps the altars with gifts. *Terra se gramine vestit*, The earth clothes itself with grass.

• Rule 70.

A noun denoting that in *accordance* with which any thing is, or is done, is often put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

Nostro more, According to our custom. *Instituto suo Cæsar copias suas eduxit* ; Cæsar, according to his practice, led out his forces.

Rule 71.

The ablative denoting *accompaniment* is usually joined with *cum* ; as,

Vagamur egentes cum conjugibus et liberis, Needy, we wander with (our) wives and children.

Rule 72.

A verb may be followed by the ablative, denoting *in what respect* its signification is taken ; as,

Anímo angí, To be troubled in mind. (Compare Rules 8 and 32.)

Rule 73.

Verbs signifying to *abound*, and to be *destitute*, are followed by the ablative ; as,

Scatentem belluis pontum, The sea abounding in monsters. *Urbs redundat militibus,* The city is full of soldiers. (Compare Rule 40.)

Rule 74.

A noun denoting that of which any thing is *deprived* or from which it is *freed*, *removed*, or *separated*, is often put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

Nudantur arbóres foliis, The trees are stripped of leaves. *Hoc me libéra metu,* Free me from this fear.

REMARK. — This construction occurs after verbs signifying to *deprive*, *free*, *debar*, *drive away*, *remove*, *depart*, and others which imply *separation*.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

Rule 75.

A noun and a participle are put in the ablative, called *absolute*, to denote the *time*, *cause*, or *concomitant* of an action, or the *condition* on which it depends ; as,

Pythagóras, Tarquinio regnante, in Italiam venit ; Pythagoras came into Italy in the reign of Tarquin. *Lupus, stimulante fame, capta ovile ;* Hunger inciting, the wolf seeks the fold.

REMARK 1. — A noun is put in the ablative absolute only when it denotes a different person or thing from any in the leading clause.

REM. 2. — As the verb *sum* has no present participle, two nouns, or a noun and an adjective, are put in the ablative absolute without a participle ; as, *Quid adolescentúlo duce, efficere possent ;* What they could do under the guidance of a youth. *Romam venit, Mario consule ;* He came to Rome in the consulship of Marius.

PRICE.

GENITIVE.

Rule 76.

Sum and verbs of valuing are joined with the genitive, when the value is expressed in a *general* or *indefinite* manner. (Compare Rule 36.)

ABLATIVE.

Rule 77.

The *price* or *value* of a thing is put in the ablative, when it is a definite sum, or is expressed by a substantive; as,

Vendidit hic auro patriam, This one sold (his) country for gold.

TIME.

ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.

Rule 78.

Nouns denoting *duration of time* are put, after adjectives and verbs, in the accusative, and sometimes after verbs in the ablative; as,

Appius cæcus multos annos fuit, Appius was blind many years. *Annos natus viginti septem*, Twenty-seven years old. *Vixit annis undetriginta*. (Compare Rule 84.)

ABLATIVE.

Rule 79.

A noun denoting the time *at* or *within* which any thing is said to be, or to be done, is put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

Die quinto decessit, He died on the fifth day. *Hoc tempore*, At this time.

PLACE.

GENITIVE.

Rule 80.

The name of a town *in which* any thing is said *to be* or *to be done*, if of the first or second declension and singular number, is put in the genitive ; as,

Habitat Milēti, He lives at Miletus. *Quid* Romæ *faciam*? What can I do at Rome?

REMARK. — The genitives *domi*, *militiæ*, *belli*, and *humi*, are construed like names of towns ; as, *Tenuit se domi*, He staid at home. *Unâ semper militiæ et domi fuimus*, We were always together, both at home and in the camp.

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 81.

After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of the town *in which the motion ends* is put in the accusative without a preposition ; as,

Regulus Carthaginem rediit, Regulus returned to Carthage. *Capuam flectit iter*. He turns (his) course to Capua.

REMARK. — *Domus* in both numbers, and *rus* in the singular, are put in the accusative, like names of towns ; as, *Ite domum*, Go home. *Rus ibo*, I will go into the country.

ABLATIVE.

Rule 82.

The name of a town *in which* any thing is said *to be*, or *to be done*, if of the third declension or plural number, is put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

Alexander Babylone est mortuus, Alexander died at Babylon. *Thebis nutritus an Argis*, Whether brought up at Thebes or at Argos. *So also terra marique*, By land and by sea.

REMARK. — Before the names of countries, and of all other places in which any thing is said to be or to be done, except those of towns, and *domus* and *rus*, the preposition *in* is commonly used.

Rule 83.

After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of a town *whence* the motion proceeds is put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

Brundisio *profecti sumus*, We departed from Brundisium. Corintho *arcessivit colonos*, He sent for colonists from Corinth.

REMARK. — The ablatives *domo*, *humo*, and *rure* or *ruri*, are used like names of towns, to denote the place whence the motion proceeds; as, *Domo profectus*, Having set out from home. *Surgit humo juvenis*, The youth rises from the ground.

SPACE.

ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.

Rule 84.

Nouns denoting *extent of space* are put, after adjectives and verbs, in the accusative, and sometimes after verbs in the ablative; as,

Duas fossas quindēcim pedes latas perduxit, He extended two ditches fifteen feet broad. (Compare Rule 78.)

CASES AFTER INTERJECTIONS.

NOMINATIVE.

Rule 85.

The interjections *en*, *ecce*, and *O*, are sometimes followed by the nominative; as,

En Priāmus! Lo Priam! *Ecce homo* Catienus!

DATIVE.

Rule 86.

Certain interjections are followed by the dative of the object; as,

Hei mihi! Ah me! *Vae mihi!* Woe is me! (Compare Rule 13.)

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 87.

In exclamations, the noun or pronoun which marks the *object of the feeling* is put in the accusative, either with or without the interjections *O, ah, heu, eheu, ecce, en, hem, pro, or vae*; as,

En quatuor aras! ecce duas tibi Daphni! Behold four altars! lo, two for thee, Daphnis!

VOCATIVE.

Rule 88.

The vocative is used, either with or without an interjection, in addressing a person or thing; as,

O formōse puer! O beautiful boy! *Fili mi,* My son.

RULES FOR THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Rule 89.

The subjunctive mood is used to express an action or state simply as conceived by the mind.

NOTE. — The tenses of the subjunctive are, in general, not limited in regard to time, like the corresponding tenses of the indicative.

1. The subjunctive is sometimes to be translated by the indicative, particularly in *indirect questions*, in clauses expressing a *result*, and after adverbs of *time*; as,

Rogas me quid tristis sim, You ask me why I am sad. *Stellarum tanta est multitudo, ut numerāri non possint;* The multitude of stars is so great that they cannot be counted. *Quum Cæsar esset in Gallia,* When Cæsar was in Gaul.

2. The subjunctive is used to express what is *contingent or hypothetical*, including *possibility, power, liberty, will, duty, and desire*.

REMARK. — The present subjunctive is often used to express a wish, an exhortation, asseveration, request, command, or permission; as, *Moriar, si, etc.*; May I die, if, etc. *In media arma ruamus*, Let us rush into the midst of arms. *Ne me attingas*, Do not touch me. *Faciat quod lubet*, Let him do what he pleases.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER PARTICLES.

Rule 90.

A clause denoting the purpose, object, or result of a preceding proposition takes the subjunctive after *ut*, *ne*, *quò*, *quin*, and *quominus*; as,

Ea, non ut te instituërem, scripsi; I did not write that in order to instruct you. *Irritant ad pugnandum, quò fiant acriores*; They stimulate them to fight, that they may become fiercer.

REMARK. — *Ut* is often omitted before the subjunctive, after verbs denoting willingness and permission; also after verbs of asking, advising, reminding, etc., and the imperatives *dic* and *fac*.

Rule 91.

The subjunctive is used after particles of wishing; as, *utinam, uti, O!* and *O! si*; as,

Utinam minus vitæ cupidi fuissēmus! O that we had been less attached to life!

Rule 92.

Quamvis, however; *licet*, although; *tamquam, tamquam si, quasi, ac si, ut si, velut, velut si, veluti, sicuti* and *ceu*, as if; *mòdo, dum* and *dummòdo*, provided,—take the subjunctive; as,

Quamvis ille felix sit, tamen, etc.; However happy he may be, still, etc. *Veritas licet nullum defensorem obtineat*, Though truth should obtain no defender.

REMARK. — *Quamquam*, “although,” is sometimes joined with the subjunctive.

Rule 93.

After *antèquam* and *priusquam*, the imperfect and pluperfect tenses are usually in the subjunctive; the

present and perfect may be either in the indicative or subjunctive; as,

Ea causa ante mortua est, quàm tu natus esses; That cause was dead before you were born.

Rule 94.

Dum, donec, and quoad, signifying *until*, are followed by the subjunctive, if they refer to the attainment of an object; as,

Dum hic veniret, locum relinquere noluit; He was unwilling to leave the place until he (Milo) should come.

Rule 95.

Quum, or cùm, when it signifies a *relation of time*, takes the indicative; when it denotes a *connection of thought*, the subjunctive; as,

Qui non defendit injuriam quum potest, injuste facit; He who does not avert an injury when he can, does unjustly. *Quum tot sustineas et tanta negotia, peccem, si morer tua tempora*; Since you are burdened with so many and so important affairs, I should do wrong if I should occupy your time.

REMARK. — In narration, *quum* (even when it relates to time,) is usually joined with the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive, when a historical perfect stands in the principal clause.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER QUI.

Rule 96.

Relatives require the subjunctive, when the clauses connected by them express merely a conception; as, for example, a *consequence*, an *innate quality*, a *cause*, *motive*, or *purpose*.

1. When the relative *qui* is equivalent to *ut* with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, it takes the subjunctive; as,

Quis est tam Lyncæus, qui in tantis tenebris nihil offendat? i. e. *ut ille in tantis*, etc.; who is so quick-sighted that he would not stumble (or, as not to stumble) in such darkness?

NOTE. — *Qui* is thus used after *tam* with an adjective, *tantus, talis, ejusmodi, hujusmodi, is, ille, iste, and hic*, in the sense of *talis*.

2. When the relative is equivalent to *quanquam is, etsi is*, or *dummōdo is*, it takes the subjunctive; as,

Laco, consilii quamvis egregii, quod non ipse afferret, inimicus; Laco, an opponent of any measure, however excellent, provided he did not himself propose it.

3. *Quod*, in restrictive clauses, takes the subjunctive; as,

Quod sciam, As far as I know. *Quod meminērim*, as far as I recollect. *Quod sine molestiā tuā fiat*, So far as it can be done without troubling you.

4. A relative clause, after the comparative followed by *quām*, takes the subjunctive; as,

Major sum quām cui possit fortuna nocēre, i. e. *quām ut mihi*, etc.; I am too great for fortune to be able to injure me.

5. A relative clause expressing a *purpose, aim, or motive*, and equivalent to *ut* with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, takes the subjunctive; as,

Lacedæmonii legātos Athēnas misērunt, qui eum absentem accusārent; i. e. *ut illi eum accusarent*; The Lacedæmonians sent ambassadors to Athens to accuse him in his absence.

6. A relative clause with the subjunctive after certain *indefinite general expressions*, specifies the circumstances which characterize the individual or class indefinitely referred to in the leading clause; as,

Fuerunt eā tempestāte, qui dicērent; There were at that time some who said.

The expressions included in the rule are *est, sunt, adest, præsto sunt, existunt, exoriuntur, inveniuntur, reperiuntur*, (scil. *homīnes*,) *si quis est, tempus fuit, tempus veniet*, etc.

7. A relative clause after a *general negative*, or an *interrogative expression implying a negative*, takes the subjunctive; as,

Nemo est, qui haud intelligat; There is no one who does not understand. *Quis est, qui utilia fugiat*? Who is there that shuns what is useful?

8. A relative clause expressing the *reason* of what goes before takes the subjunctive ; as,

Peccavisse mihi videor, qui a te discesserim ; I think I did wrong in leaving you. *Inertiam accūsas adolescentium, qui istam artem non ediscant* ; You blame the idleness of the young men, because they do not learn that art.

9. After *dignus, indignus, aptus, and idoneus*, a relative clause takes the subjunctive ; as,

Vidētur, qui aliquando impēret, dignus esse ; He seems to be worthy at some time to command.

10. The imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are used in narration after relative pronouns and adverbs, when a repeated action is spoken of ; as,

Semper habiti sunt fortissimi, qui summam imperii potirentur ; Those were always accounted the bravest, who obtained the supreme dominion.

SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

Rule 97.

Dependent clauses containing an *indirect question* take the subjunctive ; as,

Qualis sit animus, ipse animus nescit ; The mind itself knows not what the mind is. *Quis ego sim, me rogitas* ? Do you ask me who I am ? *Nec quid scribam, habeo* ; Nor have I any thing to write.

NOTE. — A question is indirect when its substance is stated in a dependent clause without the interrogative form.

SUBJUNCTIVE IN INSERTED CLAUSES.

Rule 98.

A verb is put in the subjunctive when the clause in which it stands is connected, as an *essential part*, to another clause, whose verb is in the subjunctive, or in the infinitive with the accusative ; as,

Quid enim potest esse tam perspicuum, quā esse aliquod numen, quo hæc regantur ? For what can be so clear as that there is some divinity by whom these things are governed ? Here the thing which is stated to

be clear is not merely *esse aliquod numen*, that there is a god, but also that the world is governed by him. *Audiam quid sit, quod Epicūrum non probes* ; I shall hear why it is that you do not approve of Epicurus.

Rule 99.

In the *oratio obliqua*, the main proposition is expressed by the accusative with the infinitive ; and dependent clauses, connected with it by relatives and particles, take the subjunctive ; as,

Socrātes dicere solēbat, omnes, in eo quod scirent, satis esse eloquentes ; Socrates was accustomed to say that "all were sufficiently eloquent in that which they understood."

NOTE. — In the *oratio obliqua*, "indirect discourse," or "reported speech," the language of another is presented, not as it was conceived or expressed by him, but in the third person. Thus Cæsar said, "I came, I saw, I conquered," is direct ; Cæsar said that "he came, saw, and conquered," is indirect discourse.

Rule 100.

A clause connected to another by a relative or causal conjunction takes the subjunctive, (whatever be the mood of the preceding verb,) when it contains not the sentiment or allegation of the writer, but that of some other person alluded to ; as,

Socrātes accusātus est, quod corrumpēret juventūtem ; Socrates was accused of corrupting the youth, literally, because (as was alleged) he corrupted the youth.

EXERCISES.

I.

Letters, etc.

Write five English words containing diphthongs, and five having successive vowels which are not diphthongs. Write ten English words of more than one syllable, and mark the accented syllable of each with the acute accent.

II.

Orthoëpy — Sounds of the Letters.

Pronounce the following words :— bo'-na, di'-e, mi'-hi, fu'-gi-unt, pol'-ÿ-pus, præ'-mī-um, mœ'-nī-a, au-di'-mus, Eu-rō'-pa, mach'-i-na, ge'-ner, a'-gri, ci'-nis, a-mī'-cus, a-mī'-ci, dom'-i-nos, ser-mō'-nes. Write ten English words of one syllable, ten of two, and ten of more than two.

III.

Orthoëpy — Quantity, etc.

Mark the quantity of the penult in the following words :— pen-na, tu-us, vir-tus, di-es, a-cris, post-quam, al-te-ri-us, vic-to-ri-a, in-cen-dit, cau-sa, an-cil-la, pug-nan-dum, di-ver-sus, the-sau-rus, ma-jor, phar-e-tra, lin-gua, cœ-no, ax-is, mo-les-tus, ga-za, vol-u-ces, me-li-or, con-jux.

Give the general rule for the quantity of penna, — of tuus, — of virtus, etc.

Mark the accent on the following words: — mo-nes, lu-dunt, ful-gē-bant, tem-pō-ra, ju-rav-ē-rat, de-fen-de-bā-tur, fe-lix.

How many syllables has reges? — rusticus? — pu-ēri? — monebāmus? — tempus? — aliquis? — dormie-bātis? — dixēras? — memoria? — ambulaverimus? — oculus? — exercitationibus?

IV.

Verbs.

What word in each of the following sentences is a verb? — and why is it a verb?

Scipio destroyed Carthage.

The bee loves flowers.

Romulus founded Rome.

Life is short.

Roses shine among the lilies.

The dogs will pursue.

Determine which of the following verbs are active, and which are neuter: —

To sit; to read; to walk; to love; to eat; to be; to hear; to purchase; to laugh; to destroy; to sleep; to desire.

Determine the voice of each of the following verbs: I love. He is hated. They are despised. We shall be taught. Fortune favors the brave. The brave are favored by fortune. All men desire happiness. The ship is driven by the wind. The horses draw the chariot. He eats and drinks. The provisions were consumed.

What is the verb in each of the following sentences? Why is it a verb? What kind of verb is it? And, if an active verb, of which voice is it? —

Benefits procure friends.

The ripe apple falls.
 The eyes are deceived.
 A shout is heard.
 Care follows money.
 Darius was conquered by Alexander.

V.

Moods.

Determine the mood of the verb in each of the following sentences : —

The soul is immortal.	A clamor was heard.
If the king rule.	If the apples should fall.
The apples were falling.	I will follow thee.
Years glide away.	If I have followed thee.
Do you understand ?	He desired to follow thee.
Be ye advised.	
I desire to see you.	

VI.

Tenses.

Determine the tense of the verb in each of the following sentences : —

The king rules.	Let the horse run.
The king is ruling.	The stars were shining.
The king was ruling.	Dido was founding Carthage.
The boys used to read.	Overcome anger.
He made a law.	Dido founded Carthage.
He has made a law.	Will the time come ?
He will lose a day.	The shadow had fled.
He had lost a day.	The sun is shining.
The soldiers will have slept.	

VII.

Conjugation — Roots.

Determine the conjugation of each of the following verbs, and write down its general root. (The present infinitive of each verb is given.) —

Nomināre, <i>to name.</i>	Scīre, <i>to know.</i>
Ducēre, <i>to lead.</i>	Dāri, <i>to be given.</i>
Amāri, <i>to be loved.</i>	Timēre, <i>to fear.</i>
Cædi, <i>to be cut.</i>	Munire, <i>to fortify.</i>
Docēri, <i>to be taught.</i>	Puniri, <i>to be punished.</i>
Legi, <i>to be read.</i>	Ostendēre, <i>to show.</i>

Form the first, second, and third roots from the following infinitives : —

Amāre.	Monēre.	Audire.
Aestimāre.	Carpēre.	Munire.
Cantāre.	Acuēre.	Mœrēre.
Terrēre.	Statuēre.	Scire.

VIII.

The auxiliary verb sum.

Latin to be translated into English.

Sum.	Fuērint.	Fuēro.
Sim.	Fuīmus.	Fuērim.
Sunt.	Essem.	Futūrus fore.
Sint.	Fuissem.	Fuerāmus.
Eras.	Essent.	Fuerīmus.
Eris.	Fuissent.	Fuit.
Sūmus.	Fuistis.	Sit.
Simus.	Fuēre.	Est.
Erant.	Erātis.	Erat.
Erunť.	Erītis.	Erit.
Fui.	Esse.	Fuissētis.
Erāmus.	Esto.	Essētis.
Erīmus.	Estōte.	Estis.
Es.	Sunto.	Sitis.
Sis.	Fuisse.	Fuerātis.
Fuisti.	Futūrus.	Fuerītis.
Fuērant.	Futūrus esse.	Este.
Fuērunt.		

English to be translated into Latin.

I was.	I might be.
Thou art.	They might have been.
He will be.	He would have been.
They are.	Thou mayst be.
Ye have been.	You may have been.
We were.	We should have been.
I will be.	He could have been.
He may be.	They might have been.
He had been.	Let him be.
Thou wilt be.	Let them be.
He will have been.	To have been.

IX.

REGULAR VERBS.

First Conjugation, Active Voice.

Rogo, to ask.

Rogo.	Rogant.	Rogābant.
Rogāre.	Rogent.	Rogābunt.
Rogāvi.	Rogārent.	Rogem.
Rogātum.	Rogavistis.	Rogārem.
Rogāmus.	Rogavissētis.	Rogāte.
Rogēmus.	Rogaverātis.	Rogavimus.
Rogābas.	Rogaverītis.	Rogavissēmus.
Rogābis.	Rogavissent.	Rogavisse.
Rogāvit.	Rogas.	Rogarētis.
Rogavērunt.	Roges.	Rogētis.
Rogavērint.	Roga.	Rogatūrus.
Rogāret.	Roganto.	Rogans.
Rogavisset.	Rogāres.	

We ask.
I was asking.
I am asking.
He will ask.
They asked.
We had asked.

We asked.
He was asking.
You have asked.
Dost thou ask?
They had asked.
Thou wilt have asked.

You will have asked.	He may have asked.
I do ask.	He is asking.
Thou mayst ask.	Let them ask.
He may have asked.	To have asked.
You might ask.	Asking.
They should have asked.	About to ask.

NOTE. — *Do* is a sign of the present tense, *did* of the perfect indefinite; but when it denotes continued or customary action, of the imperfect. These auxiliaries are used especially in interrogations.

A sentence may be changed from the declarative to the interrogative form, by prefixing *an* or *num*, or by annexing the enclitic *ne* to the first word in the clause: *as, amas, thou lovest; an amas? num amas? or amasne? dost thou love?*

X.

First Conjugation, Passive Voice.

Rogor.	Rogāti simus.	Rogati erīmus
Roger.	Rogātur.	Rogabantur.
Rogābar.	Rogētur.	Rogamīni.
Rogābor.	Rogarētur.	Rogemīni.
Rogātus est.	Rogātus erat.	Rogātus eras.
Rogātus sit.	Rogātus esset.	Rogātus eris.
Rogāti sumus.	Rogāti erāmus.	Rogāti estis.

Active and Passive Voices.

Rogāmus.	Rogamīni.	Rogāti erītis.
Rogāmur.	Rogemīni.	Rogavēris.
Rogēmur.	Rogārent.	Rogāris.
Rogēmus.	Rogarentur.	Rogēris.
Rogabamīni.	Rogavisset.	Rogantur.
Rogabimīni.	Rogātus esset.	Rogantor.
Rogavistis.	Rogātus sis.	Rogans.
Rogāti sitis.	Rogavisti.	Rogātus.
Rogaremīni.	Rogātus es.	Rogāre.
Rogarētis.	Rogābas.	Rogūri.
Rogāti erātis.	Rogabāris.	Rogandus.
Rogāti erītis.	Rogabēris.	Rogātu.
Rogātis.	Rogāti erātis.	

He is asking.	I shall have asked.
He is asked.	Thou wilt have been asked.
They were asking.	To be asked.
They should have asked.	I should have asked.
Thou mayst ask.	Thou mightest be asked.
He may be asked.	You might have been asked.
We may have asked.	Let him be asked.
They were asked.	Being asked.
We had been asked.	To have been asked.
You had asked.	
They would have been asked.	

What is the first root of *rogo*? — the second? — the third? Write out the parts of the verb *rogo*, in the active voice, formed from the first root; — from the second; — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root; — from the third.

XI.

Second Conjugation.

Habeo, *to have*; Jubeo, *to order*; (second and third roots irregular, *juss.*)

Habeo.	Habeas.	Habebant.
Habere.	Haberes.	Habebunt.
Habui.	Habēmus.	Habuisses.
Habitu.	Habeāmus.	Habuisti.
Habebat.	Habuistis.	Habuere.
Habebit.	Habuissētis.	Habete.
Habuit.	Habuērunt.	Habens.
Habuēras.	Habuērant.	Habitūrus esse.
Habuēris.	Habuisset.	Habuisse.
Habes.	Habērent.	
Jubeo.	Jubeor.	Jubēris.
Jubere.	Jubear.	Jubeāris.
Jussi.	Jubebāris.	Juberēris.
Jussum.	Jubebēris.	Jussus est.

Jussi sint.	Jubebuntur.	Jussus fuëro.
Jussi fuërant.	Jussus erat.	Jussus fuërim.
Jussus esset.	Jussus erit.	Jussi essent.
Jussi fuërunt.	Jussi essetis.	Jubebamini.
Jussi fuërint.	Jussi estis.	Juberëtur.
Jubentur.	Jussi sitis.	Jubere, (<i>passive</i>)
Jubeantur.	Jubemini.	Jussus.
Jubebantur.	Jubeamini.	Jussum iri.
Jussit.	Jussus erat.	Jubëbat.
Jussus sum.	Jubëbant.	Jubes.
Jussere.	Jubebantur.	Jubeantur.
Jussi sunt.	Jubëbunt.	Jube.
Jussërint.	Jubebuntur.	Jubentor.
Jussi sint.	Jubebuntur.	Jussus esse.
Jussërant.		

They have.
We had.
Thou hadst.
Thou hast.
I have had.
Thou hadst had.
He will have.
We shall have had.

You might have.
They might have had.
I may have.
Thou mayst have had
Hast thou?
Will they have?
Didst thou have?
They did have.

I order.
Thou art ordered.
He was ordered.
We had been ordered.
You will be ordered.
They will be ordered.
You will have been ordered.
I may be ordered.
He may have been ordered.
We might order.

You might be ordered.
They might have been
ordered.
To be ordered.
Having been ordered.
To have been ordered.
Let him be ordered.
Dost thou order?
Did ye order?

What is the first root of *habeo*? — the second? — the third? Write out the parts of the verb *habeo*, in the active voice, formed from the first root; — from

the second;—from the third;—the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root;—from the third.

XII.

Third Conjugation.

Lego, to read; Fugio, to flee, (third root fugit;)
Mitto, to send.

Lego.	Legāmus.	Legētis.
Legere.	Legisti.	Legātis.
Legi.	Legisses.	Legistis.
Lectum.	Legerent.	Legēro.
Legunt.	Legerunt.	Legērim.
Legent.	Legerant.	Legisset.
Legant.	Legerint.	Legit.
Legimus.	Legēbas.	Leget.
Legēmus.	Legitis.	Legat.
Fugio.	Fugerātis.	Fugēres.
Fugere.	Fugeritis.	Fugēras.
Fugi.	Fugerētis.	Fugēris.
Fugitum.	Fugiātis.	Fugissēmus.
Fugis.	Fugietis.	Fugērat.
Fugisti.	Fugitis.	Fugērit.
Fugies.	Fugiant.	Fugēret.
Fugias.	Fugient.	Fugisse.
Fugistis.	Fugiant.	Fugiens.
Mitto.	Mittātur.	Missi erunt.
Mittere.	Mittebātur.	Missus est.
Misi.	Mitterētur.	Missi sunt.
Missum.	Missi erant.	Mittens.
Mittor.	Missi essent.	Missus.
Mittar.	Mittuntur.	Mitti.
Missus sum.	Mittentur.	Mittitor.
Missus sim.	Mittantur.	Misisse.
Mittitur.	Mittebantur.	Missum iri.
Mittētur.	Mitterentur.	

Thou readest.
He is reading.
We were reading.
You have read.
They will read.
I had read.

He flees.
They are fleeing.
I was fleeing.
He fled.
We had fled.

They are sent.
We were sent.
You will be sent.
I had been sent.
Thou mayst be sent.
He may send.

Thou wilt have read.
He may read.
We may have read.
You might read.
They would have read.
Dost thou read?

Thou wilt flee.
They will have fled.
We may flee.
You may have fled.
They might have fled.

We shall be sent.
You will have sent.
They will have been sent.
Being sent.
Having been sent.
To have been sent.

What is the first root of *lego*? — the second? — the third? Write out the parts of the verb *lego*, in the active voice, formed from the first root; — from the second; — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice, formed from the first root; — from the third. In like manner give the roots of *fugio* and *mitto*, and write out the parts formed from the different roots.

XIII.

Fourth Conjugation.

Venio, to come, (second root ven; third root vent;)
Punio, to punish.

Venio.	Veniēt.	Venerītis.
Venire.	Veniāt.	Venirētis.
Veni.	Veniebātis.	Venissent.
Ventum.	Venisti.	Veniunt.
Venit.	Venerātis.	Venient.

Veniant.	Venirētis.	Veniēbant.
Veniēbat.	Venerunt.	Venisse.
Venērat.	Venērant.	Veniens.
Venērit.	Venērint.	Venturus.
Venistis.	Venirent.	
Punio.	Puniamini.	Punīti sunt.
Punire.	Puniamini.	Punītus erit.
Puniv.	Punītus est.	Punītus erat.
Punītum.	Punītus eras.	Puniri.
Punītis.	Punīti sint.	Puniendus.
Puniris.	Punītus esset.	Punītus.
Puniēris.	Puniremini.	Punītus esse.
Puniāris.	Puniantur.	Punitor.
Punimīni.	Punientur.	Punītur.
Puniebamini.	Puniantur.	

We come.
 They were coming.
 Thou hast come.
 He came.
 We had come.
 You will have come.
 They might have come.

He is punished.
 They were punished.
 You will be punished.
 I will punish.
 Thou wilt be punished.
 He should be punished.
 Was he punished?
 We may be punished.

I may have come.
 Thou mayst come.
 He might come.
 Coming.
 To have come.
 About to come.
 He did come.
 You would be punished.
 They should have been
 punished.
 Let him be punished.
 To have been punished.
 Being punished.
 Let them be punished.

XIV.

The four Conjugations of Regular Verbs.

Voco, *to call*; Doceo, *to teach*; Dico, *to say*; Dormio, *to sleep*.

Voco.	Vocābat.	Vocavissent.
Vocāre.	Vocābit.	Vocāmus.
Vocāvi.	Vocavērit.	Vocēmus.
Vocātum.	Vocavisset.	Vocarēmus.
Vocābam.	Vocabāmus.	Voca.
Vocābo.	Vocabīmus.	Vocavisse.
Vocavēras.	Vocavisti.	Vocans.
Vocavēris.	Vocavērunt.	Vocatūrus.
Vocat.	Vocavērant.	Vocatūrus esse.
Vocet.	Vocavērint.	Vocanto.
Vocāret.	Vocārent.	
Doceo.	Doceant.	Docuēris.
Docēre.	Docērent.	Docuisset.
Docui.	Docuērunt.	Doce.
Doctum.	Docuērant.	Docuisse.
Docet.	Docuērint.	Docens.
Doceat.	Doces.	Doctūrus.
Docuit.	Doceas.	Docento.
Docēbant.	Docēres.	Docturus esse.
Docent.	Docuēras.	
Dico.	Dicerēmus.	Dicunt.
Dicēre.	Dicīmus.	Dicent.
Dixi.	Dixīmus.	Dicant.
Dictum.	Dicēmus.	Dicēret.
Dicit.	Dicāmus.	Dixeritis.
Dicet.	Dicērent.	Dixissent.
Dicat.	Dicēbant.	Dixisse.
Dixit.	Dixisset.	Dicens.
Dicebātis.	Dixērit.	Dicite.
Dixerātis.	Dixērat.	Dictūrus.

Dormio.	Dormient.	Dormiêrint.
Dormire.	Dormiant.	Dormiêbant.
Dormivi.	Dormiêbat.	Dormirent.
Dormitum.	Dormiêrunt.	Dormière.
Dormiunt.	Dormiêrant.	

Thou callest.
He was calling.
They will call.
We had called.
You will have called.

He may call.
They might have called.
We called.
Did you call?
He will call.

He teaches.
They were teaching.
We taught.
Were they teaching?
He will teach.
You might teach.

We might have been
taught.
I was teaching.
He taught.
They have taught.

I say.
Do you say?
He was saying.
They said.
We have said.
You had said.

They may say.
I might have said.
Thou mayst have said.
He might say.
Let them say.
Saying.

Thou art sleeping.
He was sleeping.
We will sleep.
You slept.
They had slept.

I may sleep.
Thou couldst have slept.
He may have slept.
We might sleep.
Let him sleep.

What is the first root of *voco*? — the second? — the third? Write out the parts of the verb *voco*, in the active voice, formed from the first root; — from the second; — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice, formed from the first root; — from the third.

In like manner give the roots of *doceo*, *dico*, and *dormio*, and write out the parts formed from the different roots.

XV.

The Four Conjugations.

Accūso, *to accuse*; Video, *to see*, (second and third roots irregular, *vide, vis*); Duco, *to lead*; Erudio, *to instruct*.

Accūso.	Accusēris.	Accusabītur.
Accusāre.	Accusarēris.	Accusāvit.
Accusāvi.	Accusātur.	Accusātus sit.
Accusātum.	Accusētur.	Accusāti sunt.
Accūsor.	Accusarētur.	Accusāret.
Accūsor.	Accusātus est.	Accusarētur.
Accusabāris.	Accusāti erunt.	Accusāti essent.
Accusabēris.	Accusāti erant.	Accusātus.
Accusāris.	Accusabātur.	Accusandus.
Video.	Visus est.	Videris.
Vidēre.	Visi erant.	Videāris.
Vidi.	Visi erunt.	Viderēris.
Visum.	Videātur.	Videbamīni.
Videor.	Vidētur.	Videbimīni.
Videar.	Viderentur.	Visus ero.
Videbātur.	Visus sit.	Visi sint.
Videbītur.	Visi essent.	Videremīni.
Vidit.		
Duco.	Ducti erunt.	Ducemīni.
Ducēre.	Ducebantur.	Ducamīni.
Duxi.	Ducerentur.	Duceremīni.
Ductum.	Ducītur.	Ducti erant.
Ducor.	Ducētur.	Ducti essent.
Ducēris.	Ducātur.	Ductus fuērat.
Ducēris.	Ductus erat.	Ductus fuērit.
Ducāris.	Ducti sunt.	Ducītor.
Ducerēris.	Ducti sint.	Ducuntor.
Duxit.	Ductus esset.	Ductus.
Ductus est.	Ductus erit.	Ductus esse.
Ducti erant.	Ducimīni.	

Erudio.	Eruditus eris.	Erudiāris.
Erudire.	Erudiebāris.	Erudireris
Erudivi.	Eruditur.	Eruditus esses.
Eruditum.	Erudietur.	Erudimīni.
Erudior.	Erudiatur.	Erudiemīni.
Erudiar.	Eruditus es.	Erudiamīni.
Erudiebantur.	Erudīti sumus.	Erudīri.
Eruditus est.	Erudīti sitis.	Eruditum iri.
Erudīti sint.	Erudiris.	Eruditus.
Erudīti estis.	Erudieris.	

He is accused.
 Thou wast accused.
 We were accused.
 You will be accused.
 They may be accused.
 I might accuse.
 Thou mayst be accused.

He might be accused.
 We may have been accused.
 They might have been accused.
 Let him be accused.
 Having been accused.

They are seen.
 I was seen.
 Thou hast been seen.
 He had been seen.
 We shall be seen.
 You will have seen.
 They will have been seen.
 I might be seen.

Thou mayst be seen.
 He may have been seen.
 We might have been seen.
 Let them be seen.
 Being seen.
 To have been seen.

He is led.
 Thou wast led.
 We have been led.
 You will be led.
 They had been led.

I may be led.
 They might have been led.
 Having been led.

I am instructed.
 Thou hast been instructed.
 He will have been instructed.
 We might be instructed.

You may have been instructed.
 They were instructed.
 Being instructed.
 About to be instructed.

What is the first root of *accūso*? — the second? — the third?

Write out the parts of the verb *accūso*, in the active voice, formed from the first root; — from the second; — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice, formed from the first root; — from the third.

In like manner give the roots of *video*, *duco*, and *erudio*, and write out the parts formed from the different roots.

XVI.

Verbal Roots.

The following table contains the first roots of certain regular verbs, from which the student is to form their present and perfect indicative and their former supine. Those which belong to the second conjugation add *ui* and *itum*. The figure prefixed denotes the conjugation.

2. Hab-	2. Noc-	2. Plac-	1. Nomīn-
1. Accus-	1. Regn-	1. Nunti-	2. Mer-
4. Aud-	4. Pun-	3. Duc-	3. Indu-
3. Acu-	4. Erud-	4. Sc-	4. Nutr-
2. Tac-	2. Terr-	3. Tribu-	1. Prob-
1. Invit-	1. Impēr-	3. Metu-	2. Mon-
4. Mun-	3. Carp-	3. Argu-	3. Carp-
3. Ru-	4. Moll-	4. Fin-	4. Vest-
1. Loc-			

What tenses of the indicative mood, active and passive voices, are formed from the first root? — of the subjunctive mood in both voices?

What mood is wholly formed from the first root in both voices? What part of the infinitive in both voices is formed from the first root? What active participle? What passive participle? What other part of the active voice comes from the first root?

In which voice is the second root used? What

parts of the active voice are formed from the second root ?

What parts of the active voice are formed from the third root ? What parts of the passive voice are formed from the third root ?

XVII.

Verbal Terminations.

NOTE. — The student should be exercised on the terminations of verbs, in each conjugation, voice, mood, tense, person, and number, till he can give the required termination of any part.

Give the verbal terminations, first in the active voice and then in the passive : —

Of the indicative mood, present tense, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the indicative mood, imperfect tense, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the indicative mood, future tense, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the subjunctive mood, present tense, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the subjunctive mood, imperfect tense, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the imperative mood, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the infinitive mood, present tense, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Give the verbal terminations : —

Of the present active participle, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the future passive participle, in the first conjugation; — in the second; — in the third; — in the fourth.

Of the gerund in the first conjugation; — in the second; — in the third; — in the fourth.

Give the terminations of the active voice, indicative mood, perfect tense; — pluperfect tense; — future perfect tense.

Of the subjunctive mood, perfect tense; — pluperfect tense.

Of the infinitive perfect.

Give the verbal terminations of the passive voice, indicative mood, perfect tense.

Of the passive voice, indicative mood, pluperfect tense.

Of the passive voice, indicative mood, future perfect tense.

Of the passive voice, subjunctive mood, perfect tense.

Of the passive voice, subjunctive mood, pluperfect tense.

Of the passive voice, infinitive mood, perfect tense.

Of the perfect passive participle; — of the infinitive future active; — of the future active participle; — of the future infinitive passive; — of the former and latter supines.

XVIII.

Deponent, Impersonal, and Neuter Passive Verbs.

Miror, *to admire*; polliceor, *to promise*; utor, *to use*; sequor, *to follow*; audeo, *to dare*; delectat, *it delights*; decet, *it becomes*; contingit, *it happens*; pugnātur, *it is fought*.

Miror.	Mirātus est.	Mirentur.
Mirarisne?	Mirāti sunt.	Mirantur.
Mirātur.	Mirābitur.	Mirātus sit.
Mirabantur.	Mirabātur.	Mirāti essent.

Mirarentur.
Mirāri.
Mirans.
Mirandus.
Polliceor.
Pollicētur.

Pollicebantur.
Pollicitus est.
Pollicitus sit.
Pollicerentur.
Polliceantur.

Pollicabor.
Pollicebātur.
Pollicitus erit.
Pollicitus erat.
Polliciti erimus.

Utor.
Utītur.
Utebantur.
Usus est.
Utētur.
Utātur.

Uterentur.
Usus sit.
Usi essent.
Usi sunt.
Utuntur.
Utentur.

Usus sum.
Utens.
Uti.
Usus.
Usūrus.
Usus ero.

Sequor.
Secūtus est.
Sequebātur.
Sequitur.
Sequuntur.

Sequentur.
Sequantur.
Sequātur.
Secūti sunt.
Sequerētur.

Secūtus erat.
Secūti sumus.
Secūtus esset.
Sequens.

Audeo.
Audet.
Audebāmus.
Ausus est.

Audēbit.
Audeat.
Audērem.

Ausus sit.
Ausi essēmus.
Audesne?

Delectat.
Delectābit.
Delectābat.

Delectet.
Delectāret.
Delectāvit.

Delectavisset.
Delectāre.

Decet.
Decuit.
Decēbit.

Decēbat.
Deceat.
Decuērit.

Decuisse.
Decuērat.

Contingit.
Continget.
Contingat.
Contigisset.
Contingēbat.
Contingēret.

Pugnātur.
Pugnētur.
Pugnabātur.
Pugnātum est.
Pugnātum erat.

Pugnabitur.
Pugnaretur.
Pugnātum esse.
Pugnātum iri.
Pugnāri.

We admire.
 He was admiring.
 They admired.
 Do you admire?
 You promised.
 We had promised.
 They will promise.
 He used.
 They were using.
 You might use.

He dares.
 We were daring.
 They dared.
 I had dared.
 Thou wilt dare.
 He will have dared.

It delights.
 It delighted.
 It will delight.
 It may delight.
 It may have delighted.
 It happened.
 It may happen.

We might have used.
 I will use.
 They follow.
 We followed.
 You were following.
 He will follow.
 Thou mayst follow.
 They might have followed.

We may dare.
 You may have dared.
 They might dare.
 He might have dared.
 Darest thou?
 He did dare.

It might have happened.
 It becomes.
 It might become.
 It would have become.
 It was fought.
 It may be fought.
 It had been fought.

XIX.

First Declension. — Terminations and Roots.

What are the terminations of the several cases of Latin nouns of the first declension, in the singular number? — in the plural?

What is the termination of the nominative singular? — of the nominative plural? — of the genitive singular? — of the genitive plural? — of the dative singular? — of the dative plural? — of the accusative singular? — of the accusative plural? — of the vocative singular? — of the vocative plural? — of the ablative singular? — of the ablative plural?

What cases in the singular end in *a*? — in *æ*?
 What case in *am*? What cases in the plural end in
æ? — in *is*? What cases in *arum*? — in *as*? What
 case ends in *m*? — in *s*?

What is the root of *musa*? — *aula*? — *cura*? —
galea? — *machina*? — *penna*? — *sagitta*?

XX.

First Declension. — Syntax, Rules 33, 34.

NOTE. — The pupil will here begin to make use of the Vocabulary; and before proceeding further with the Exercises, he should learn what is a *proposition*, its *subject* and *predicate*. The Rules of Syntax referred to should be committed to memory, and applied in this and the following Exercises.

Musa canit.	Faveat fortūna.	Filia amat.
Musæ canunt.	Corōna data est.	Filiæ amabuntur.
Insulæ defecērunt.	Corōnæ datæ sunt.	Porta panditur.
Aquila volābat.	Stellæ fulgebant.	Portæ panduntur.
Aquilæ volābunt.	Insula defecit.	Roma condita
Litēra missa est.	Luna emicuit.	erat.
Fama fugit.	Hora venērat.	Troja eversa fuit.
Stella fulget.	Copiæ devictæ	Æneas aufugit.
Litēræ missæ sunt.	erant.	

NOTE. — The English exercises are to be translated into Latin. They are generally *literal* translations, rather than the best English. The corresponding Latin words, a little varied, will be found in the preceding Latin exercises, so that an English vocabulary is not necessary.

The muses sing.	The moon shines forth.
The stars shine.	The hour will come.
The island revolted.	Daughters are loved.
An eagle was flying.	The gates are opened.
Letters are sent.	Rome was founded.
Crowns had been given.	The hour is coming.

XXI.

Second Declension. — Terminations and Roots.

What are the terminations of masculine Latin nouns of the second declension in the nominative singular? What is the termination of neuter Latin nouns of the second declension in the nominative singular? Give the terminations in the singular number of the several cases of masculines of the second declension in *us*; — of nouns of the second declension in *er*; — of all masculines of this declension in the plural. Give the terminations of neuters of the second declension in the several cases of the singular; — of the plural. What cases of neuters of the second declension have the same terminations as masculines? What cases of neuters of the second declension have different terminations from those of masculines? In what class of nouns of the second declension is the vocative singular unlike the nominative? What cases of the second declension always end in *o*? — in *s*?

What three cases of neuters end alike in the singular? — in the plural?

How in the second declension do these cases end in the singular? — in the plural?

What is the root of *animus*? — *clipeus*? — *corvus*? — *gladius*? — *numerus*? — *puer*? — *socer*? — *aper*? — *faber*? — *magister*? — *antrum*? — *bellum*? — *negotium*?

XXII.

Second Declension. — Rules 33, 34.

Legatus venit.
Legati veniunt.
Nuncius missus est.
Nuncii mittuntur.
Equus currit.
Equi currabant

Puer ludit.
Puëri ludent.
Amicus adjuvabit.
Amici adjuvent.
Fata vocant.
Oppidum est munitum.

Vir festinat.
Festinavitne vir?
Viri festinabant.
Magister erudit.
Magistri erudiēbant.

Embassadors were sent.
Messengers came.
Horses were running.
The men hasten.
Teachers can instruct.
Boys play.

Oppida erant munita.
Vicus incenditur.
Vici incensi sunt.
Locus munitur.
Loca munita sunt.

Friends assisted.
The town is fortified.
The villages were burned.
We came.
He was sent.
Are the boys playing.

XXIII.

First and Second Declensions. — Syntax, Rule 54.

Legatus littēras tradidit.
Ariovistus legatos misit.
Nuncius captivos revocat.
Epistolam accēpi.^a
Accepistine^a epistolam?
Copiæ fugatæ sunt.
Legatus auxilium rogavit.
Effūgit^a invidiam.

The ambassadors delivered
the letters.
The messengers recalled the
troops.
They escaped envy.
He feared danger.
They fortified the castle.

Bella geruntur.
Patriam vindicavit.
Regnum adeptus est.
Agros divisit.
Provincias vexabat.
Castella communivit.
Copias traduxit.
Pericūlum timuerunt.

The ambassadors sought
aid.
War was carried on.
The troops had been put
to flight.
The provinces are vexed.
The castles were fortified.

XXIV.

Third Declension. — Terminations and Roots.

What terminations of nouns of the third declension
are masculine? — what are feminine? — what are neu-
ter?

^a Rule 33, Rem. 1.

What is the termination of the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural of masculines and feminines of the third declension?—of the genitive singular of all nouns of the third declension?—of the genitive plural?—of the dative singular?—of the dative plural?—of the ablative singular?—of the ablative plural?—of the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural of neuter nouns of the third declension?

What two cases of all nouns of the third declension and singular number are alike? What three cases of all neuter nouns are alike in the singular? What three cases of all nouns of the third declension are alike in the plural? What two other cases are alike in the plural? What is the termination of these two cases? What case in the singular number of masculines and feminines of the third declension ends in *m*?—in *i*?—in *e* or *i*? Where, in the plural of masculines and feminines of the third declension, is the termination *es* found? How do the same cases end in neuters? In what cases of the plural of neuters of the third declension is *s* final found? In what case of the plural of masculines and feminines is final *s* not found?

What is the root of *poëma*?—*stemma*?—*ancile*?—*aquilo*?—*regio*?—*formido*?—*ferrugo*?—*animal*?—*Titan*?—*carcer*?—*agmen*?—*tibicen*?—*frater*?—*pietas*?—*rupes*?—*miles*?—*seges*?—*quies*?—*classis*?—*flos*?—*nepos*?—*opus*?—*trabs*?—*ars*?—*vox*?—*lex*?—*apex*?

XXV.

Third Declension. — Rules 33, 34, 54.

Tempus venit.
Opinio manebat.
Pontem fecit.
Custodes reliquit.
Hostis vicit.

Potestatem retinuërat.
Consules hostes vicërunť.
Pacem petebant.
Cadunt adolescentes.
Cæsar fœdus violäbat.

Classem cepit.	Milites urbem custodiā-
Urbem clausit.	bant.
Lex data erat.	Arbores stratae sunt.
Navem conscendit.	Classis est devicta.
Urbes delēvit.	Tempesta orta est.
Pacem conciliāvit consul.	Cadit adolescens.
Consul nomina conscribit.	Milites exaudient clamō-
Clamor auditus est.	rem.
Naves mersae sunt.	Hortatus est custodes.
Milites victi erant.	Classis capta est.
Urbs est spoliata.	Urbes spoliatae erant.
Pacem fecit.	Hostem conspexit.
Classem comparavit.	Plebs urbem reliquit.
They left a guard.	A fleet was prepared.
The soldiers heard a clamor.	Cities were destroyed.
The enemy were conquered.	Laws were given.
The soldiers plundered the cities.	They made a bridge.
The consul made peace.	He enrolled the names.

XXVI.

First, Second & Third Declensions.—Rules 33, 34, 54.

Fossam complent.	Castra movent.
Murum subruunt.	Homines misit.
Portas succedunt.	Legationem suscepit.
Hostes terga vertunt.	Filiam misit.
Concilium dimittit.	Honores petebat.
Fines propagavit.	Pontem rescindit.
Animam efflavit.	Insulam devicit.
Proditores percūlit.	Luxuria reprimeretur.
Conjuratiōnem fecerunt.	Præsidium datur.
Tela conjiciebant.	Conjuratio facta est.
Copias deduxerunt.	Urbs clauditur.
They filled the ditches.	The islands were con-
The wall was undermined.	quered.

The troops were led forth.	The council had been dismissed.
They seek honor.	The boundaries were extended.
Honors were sought.	The bridges were broken down.
They broke down the bridges.	

XXVII.

Fourth and Fifth Declensions. — Terminations and Roots.

What is the termination of the nominative and vocative singular of masculines and feminines of the fourth declension? — of the nominative, accusative and vocative plural? — of the dative singular? — of the dative plural? — of the ablative singular? — of the ablative plural? — of the genitive singular of all nouns of the fourth declension? — of the genitive plural? — of the nominative singular of neuter nouns of the fourth declension? — of their nominative, accusative, and vocative plural? What cases of neuter nouns of the fourth declension are like the nominative singular?

What is the root of *cantus*? — *currus*? — *exercitus*? — *veru*?

What are the terminations of the several cases of nouns of the fifth declension in the singular? — in the plural? — of the nominative and vocative singular? — of the nominative, accusative and vocative plural? — of the genitive singular? — of the genitive plural? — of the dative singular? — of the dative plural? — of the ablative singular? — of the ablative plural?

What is the root of *fides*? — *spes*? — *facies*?

XXVIII.

Fourth and Fifth Declensions. — Rules 33, 34, 54.

Cursum direxit.	Exercitum reduxit.
Exercitus devictus est.	Aciem instruit.
Dies venit.	Impetus tardatus est.

Manum comparāvit.	Fidem dant.
Res (acc. pl.) constituit.	Equitātum præmittit.
Impētum fecit.	Aciein instruēbat.
Diem constituērunt,	

Promiscuous Examples on the Declensions.

Fortūna conversa est.	Præsidia disponit.
Agros populabantur.	Rex leges abrogāvit.
Hostes fagērunt.	Milites impētum sustin-
Fremitus oriebātur.	uērunt.
Acies cernitur.	Res cecidērat.
Amicitia confirmāta est.	

The day had come.	The cavalry was sent for-
An armed force was pre-	ward.
pared.	The attack was sustained.
An attack was made.	The army was drawn up
A day was appointed.	in battle array.
The army was led back.	

XXIX.

The Declensions. — Rule 29.

Vim hostium sustinuērunt.
 Scipio fudit Annibālis copias.
 Effūgit civium invidiam.
 Copias Thracum fugāvit.
 Rex animi magnitudinem admirātus est.
 Honōris corōna data est.
 Copiæ Atheniensium devictæ sunt.
 Populi amicitiam appetivit.
 Hortātus est pontis custōdes.
 Helvetii Cæsaris adventum expectābant.
 Spes victoriæ milites delectat.
 Senātus beneficia commemorāvit.

Promiscuous Examples.

(Applying the Rules previously introduced.)

Prīncipes fidem violābant.

Ariovistus aciem instruxit.

Exercitus hostium victus est.

Legāti missi sunt.

Cæsar misit nuncios.

Regis provincias vexābat.

Veniam dedit.

Græcia liberāta est.

Conjuratiōnem nobilitatis fecit.

Urbem deleuit.

Castra hostium cepit.

Deus mundum regit.

The camps of the enemy were taken.

They destroyed the cities of the province.

He escaped the envy of the king.

The friendship of the people was earnestly desired.

The soldiers conquered the army of the enemy.

A conspiracy of the nobility was formed.

The enemy's troops were put to flight.

He vexed the king's provinces.

They waited for (expected) the approach of the soldiers.

Crowns of honor had been given.

XXX.

The Declensions.—Rule 45.

Agros civibus divisit.

Insidias hostibus fecerunt.

Tempus litēris Persarum dedit.

Memoriæ prodidit.

Thrasybulo honōris corōna data est.

Locum castris deligit.

Cæsari nunciātum est.

Civitatibus libertatem reddidit.

Promiscuous Examples.

Semirāmis Babylōnem condidit.
 Divitiācus copias Æduōrum ducēbat.
 Laus virtūti debetur.
 Alexander Darium fugāvit.
 Scipio fudit Hannibālis copias.
 Honoribus opēram dedit.
 Otium insulæ conciliāvit.
 Lumina oculōrum amisit.
 Ventus agit nubes.
 Legātis respondit.
 Fines imperii propagāvit.
 Diem consilio constituērunt.
 Milites hostium phalangem perfregērunt.
 Prædam militibus donat.

He divided the booty among (to) the soldiers.
 He gave the fields to the citizens.
 They selected a place for the camps.
 He laid an ambush for the ambassador.
 He appointed a time for a council.
 He procured peace to the empire.
 They gave (to) Thrasybulus a crown of honor.
 It had been announced to Cæsar.
 Praise was due to the soldiers.

XXXI.

The Declensions. — Rule 68.

Armīs dimicandum est.
 Fugā pericūlum evitāvit.
 Interiit fame.
 Paritur pax bello.
 Dolo castra hostium cepit.
 Adventu Cæsāris hostes terrentur.
 Telis hostium interfectus est.
 Darius virtūte regnum est adeptus.

Justitiæ famâ floruit.
 Gladii impetum fecerunt.
 Matris scelere amisit uxorem.
 Ferro interemptus est.

Promiscuous Examples.

Uticam patriæ restituit.
 Ferrum rubigo consumit.
 Invidiâ virtutis laudem obterebant.
 Belli finem fecerunt.
 Filio regnum tradidit.
 Loca castellis communivit.
 Causam capitis dixit.
 Rem arbitrio permisērunt Hannibalis.
 Æquitâte res constituit.
 Scipio Carthaginem delevit.
 Cæsar prædam sociis dabat.
 Urbem operibus clausit.
 Principes fidem violabant.
 Ariovistus aciem instruxit.
 Exercitus hostium victus est.

The king was killed with the sword of a soldier.
 They avoided danger by flight.
 Peace can be procured by the sword.
 He obtained the kingdom by bravery.
 The camps of the enemy were taken by stratagem.
 The place was fortified with castles.

XXXII.

The Declensions. — Promiscuous Examples.

Copiæ hostium silvas occupabant.
 Legatus auxilium rogavit.
 Leges abrogatæ sunt.
 Auxilium rogatum est.
 Copiæ revocantur.

Milites revocabuntur.
 Legati mittuntur.
 Hostes vincentur.
 Castella munita erant.
 Praesidia disponebantur.
 Milites hortabatur.
 Imperator aciem instruxit.
 Legatus exercitum ducebat.
 Nuncius sermonem consulis laudavit.
 Aeduorum oppida occupabant.
 Gloria virtutem sequitur.
 Milites gloriam persequuntur.
 Miles vulneratus est.
 Bella gesta fuerant.
 Exercitus pulsus erat.
 Res Caesari enunciata erat.
 Dies colloquio constitutus est.
 Hostes telis repulsi sunt.

They appointed a day for a conference.
 The army of the enemy were occupying the woods.
 The messenger announced the thing to Caesar.
 The army was occupying the towns of the Aedui.
 The soldiers pursued the enemy.
 The consul exhorted the soldiers.
 Messengers followed the ambassadors.
 The commander was wounded with a spear.

XXXIII.

The Declensions.—Promiscuous Examples.

Res diligentiam requirebat.
 Dat signum praelii.
 Agros populabantur.
 Hostium acies cernitur.
 Milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt.
 Navium copiam pollicebantur.
 Defensores oppido deliguntur.

Militum virtute servantur.
 Civitati imperium provinciae pollicetur.
 Literas Caesari remittit.
 Populi jussu bellum gessit.
 Militibus signum dedit.
 Gladiis pugnatum est.^a
 Principibus pecunias pollicetur.
 Legioni auxilium misit.
 Morbo consumptus est.
 Hostium acies cernebatur.
 Civitati renunciavit.
 Urbem incendio delēvit.
 Montium altitudine tegebantur.
 Arborem tractu equitatus hostium impediēbatur.
 Miltiadi honor tributus est.
 Populus largitione magistratuum corruptus est.
 Statuam Demetrio decreverunt.
 Insulas bello persecutus est.
 Classē Miltiadi dederunt.
 Insulas vi expugnāvit.

The signal for (of) battle was given to the soldiers.
 They see the army of the enemy (in battle array.)
 The town is preserved by the bravery of the defenders.

He promised (to) the people the government of the province.

The cities of the province were destroyed with fire.
 The enemy's cavalry were covered by the height of the mountains.

XXXIV.

Adjectives. — Rules 1 and 35, Rem. (with 33, 34, 54.)

Bonus puer discit.
 Boni puēri discunt.
 Puērum bonum amat.
 Puēros bonos amāmus.

^a See Rules for translating Impersonal Verbs.

Pulchra puella delectat.
Puellam pulchram laudat.
Puellas pulchras laudant.
Bonum exemplum est utile.^a
Bona exempla sunt utilia.^a
Exemplum bonum æmulor.
Exempla bona æmulāmur.

Clarus vir laudatur.
Clari viri laudantur.
Virum clarum laudāmus.
Viros claros laudabīmus.
Urbs antiqua fuit.
Multæ urbes antiquæ deletæ sunt.
Urbem antiquam delevit.
Urbes antiquas deleverunt.
Bellum dirum parātur.
Bella dira parabantur.
Bellum dirum parant.
Bella dira parābant.

Miles fortis pugnāt.
Milites fortes pugnābunt.
Omnis dux amat fortem militem.
Omnes duces cupiunt fortes milites.
Sapiens est felix.^a
Sapientes sunt felices.^a
Equus velox currit.
Equi veloces currunt.
Equum velocem incitābat.
Equos veloces incitant.
Bellum atrox geritur.
Bella atrocia gerebantur.
Bellum atrox gerunt.
Bella atrocia gessērunt.

A good boy learns.
He loves good boys.
Beautiful girls please.

^a Rule 35, Remark.

EXERCISES.

They praised the beautiful girl.
Good examples are useful.^a
We should emulate a good example.
An illustrious man will be praised.
We will praise illustrious men.
There was an ancient city.
They have destroyed many ancient cities.
The brave soldiers were fighting.
Every general desires brave soldiers.
The wise are happy.^a
He spurs on (his) swift horse.
The swift horses were running.
A fierce war was carried on.
They carry on fierce wars.

XXXV.

*Adjectives Continued. — (Applying the same
as in Exercise No. 34.)*

Anīma immortalis est.
Frigīda nox fuit.
Dulcis est libertas.
Vera virtus nobilitat.
Humāna consilia cadunt.
Litēra scripta manet.
Ver erat æternum.
Voluptas nimia nocet
Nix alta jacet.
Æstas torrida venērat.

Magnam prudentiam habēbat.
Belgæ vicos multos habent.
Magnas res gessit.
Incōlæ bella magnā gerunt.
Nuncius velox venit.
Incōlæ bella atrocita gerunt.

^a Rule 35, Remark.

Equites veloces festinant.
Atrox praelium pugnatum est.
Principes potentes convocavit.
Alcibiades fuit dives, laboriosus, patiens, lib
blandus, affabilis.
Epaminondas fuit modestus, prudens, gravis.

Many are rich, laborious, patient.
Few are liberal, kind, affable, modest, prudent,
Swift messengers came.
A fierce battle had been fought.
They had many villages.
The inhabitants carried on dreadful wars.
A swift horseman hastened.

XXXVI.

*Adjectives Continued. — (Applying the same Ru
in Exercise No. 34.)*

Mors est certa.
Boni auctores leguntur.
Magnam reliquit famam.
Equitatum omnem præmittit.
Effugit nova pericula.
Certos misit homines.
Exercitum reduxit incolumem.
Totam insulam devicit.
Multa bella administravit.
Nulla spes relicta est.
Mare tutum reddidit.
Magnas copias fugavit.
Nonnullæ insulæ defecerant.
Principes fortes praelium atrox reintegrabant.

Promiscuous Examples.

(Applying the Rules introduced in previous Exercises.)

Tutum iter fecerunt.
 Magnam corpōris dignitatem habuit.
 Bōna militibus dispertivit.
 Hannibal magnas res gessit secundā fortunā.
 Habebat magnam prudentiam juris civilis.
 Otium toti insulæ conciliavit.
 Loca castellis idonea communivit.
 Pausanias magnam belli gloriam turpi morte maculavit.
 Omnia oppida restituit patriæ.
 Pari felicitate ceteras insulas redēgit.
 He sent forward the whole army.
 They escaped great danger.
 All the islands were subdued.
 He fortified a suitable place with castles.
 They put to flight all the forces.
 He led back all the cavalry.
 He obtained peace for the whole island.
 He restored all the islands to the country.

XXXVII.

Numeral Adjectives.

Belgæ unam partem incolunt, Celtæ tertiam.
 Duo legiones conscribit.
 Consul legionem decimam reducit.
 Decem prætores creant.^a
 Tres exercitus comparavit.
 Ducentarum navium^b classem cepit.
 Mille equites capti sunt.
 Centum milites ceciderunt.
 Duodecim naves mersæ sunt.
 Classem quingentarum navium^b comparavit.

^a Rule 33, Rem. 1. ^b Rule 29, Rem. 4.

Tres legāti missæ sunt.
 Naves quinque misit.
 Præmittit quatuor legiōnes.
 Sex legiōnes pugnavērunt.
 Oppida viginti novem cepērunt.
 Undēcim naves amissæ sunt.

Promiscuous Examples

Timīdi lepōres fugiunt.
 Velōces canes sequuntur.
 Magna erant onēra captivōrum.
 Fessus viātor sedēbat.
 Præda multa militibus divisa est.
 Omnes copiæ revocabantur.
 Defensōres oppido idonei deliguntur.
 Superbi homines cadunt.
 Humiles casæ stabunt.
 Magnis itineribus pervēnit.
 Æquitāte summā res constituit.

They fortified two castles.
 He enlisted three legions.
 He sent forward seven ships.
 A thousand soldiers fell.
 A hundred horsemen were captured.
 The consul led back eight legions.
 He distributed much booty among (to) the soldiers.
 The burdens of the captives were great.

XXXVIII.

Cases after Adjectives.—Rules 2 to 10.

Consilii plenus erat.
 Prudens rei militāris erat.
 Vivo carus amīcis.^a
 Omnībus ignōtus navem conscendit.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 9.

Nemini erat dubium.^a
Nudus membra fuit.
Insula erat referta divitiis.
Nihil est virtute formosius.
Pœnâ dignus ducebatur.
Fuit rei militaris peritus.
Multum^b supererat munitiōnis.
Civitas mille misit militum.
Omni ætati mors est communis.
Domo fuit contentus.
Helvetii reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt.
Omnes fortunâ expertes sumus.
Leges adversas plebi abrogavit.
Jure peritus fuit.
Propior montem suos^c collocat.
Dives agris fuit.

Diligens erat imperii.
Pauci Themistocli pares arbitrantur.
Fortis manu erat.
Res multas memoriâ dignas gessit.
Veritatis diligens erat.
Hostium multa millia concidit.
Multum^b temporis perdidit.
Consilia patriæ inimica capiebat.
Militum virtute fretus confixit.
Nulla vox est audita populi Români majestâte
indigna.
Habebat equitum viginti millia.
Anxius est animo.
Canis similis lupo est.

Vetères Români erant laudis avidi.
Consimilis fugæ profectio videbatur.
Fronte lætus fuit.
Sidere pulchrior est.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 3 and 4.

^b Rule 1, Rem. 6, and Rules for translating partitive genitive.

^c Supply *milites*, Rule 1, Rem. 3.

Militibus fretus conflixit.
 Ferax sæculum bonis artibus erat.
 Dux est delectus belli imperitus.
 Quantum^a hostes uno prælio auctoritatis essent^b con-
 secuti, sentiebat.
 Crassus proximus mare Oceānum hiemarat.^c
 Nemo Alcibiadi par fuit.
 Fessus erat corpore.
 Romāno populo periculōsum^d videbatur.
 Cupidus rerum novarum fuit.

Promiscuous Examples.

Legis pœnam inflixit.
 Pecuniæ talenta quingenta civibus donat.
 Angustos habebant fines.
 Frumentum omne comburunt.
 Oppida omnia incendunt.
 Magnis itineribus festinant.
 Nullius rei cupidus fuit.
 Pauca^d memoriâ digna evenire.
 Populus acer, suspicax, mobilis, invidus potentiæ, Ti-
 motheum revocat.
 Locum fossâ munivit.
 Communis infimis, par principibus videbatur.
 Ducenta peditum millia misit.
 Multum^a frumenti præbet.
 Fretus numero copiarum conflixit.
 Dives agris fuit.
 Laude dignus erat.

No one was equal to Themistocles.
 He was skilled in war.
 The islands were full of riches.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 6, and Rules for translating, partitive genitive.
^b syntax, Rule 97, and Rules for translating the subjunctive, 2.
^c See Remark under Conjugation, page 17.
^d Rule 1, Rem. 4.

The Helvetii excelled the rest of the Gauls in
bravery.
They were accounted worthy of punishment.
Relying on the bravery of the soldiers, he fought.
Thou art worthy of praise.
It seemed dangerous to the people.
They were fond of praise.
He is anxious in mind.
Much time was lost.
The state sent ten thousand footmen.

XXXIX.

Comparison of Adjectives.

Romāni ampliōres copias expectābant.
Cæsar maximas^a copias comparāvit.
Hostes loca superiōra occupābant.
Hannibal bellicosissimas gentes subēgit.
Regio putabātur locupletissima.^b
Mons altissimus impendēbat.
Ferociōrem reddidit civitātem.
Ornatissimum habēbat exercitum.
Regem certiōrem fecit.
Tres exercitus maximos comparāvit.
Amicior omnium libertāti fuit.
Amicissimus erat Bruto.
Nemo fuit carior.^b
Altēra via longior^b fuit, altēra periculosior.^b
Antonii inimici erant potentissimi.
Themistocles peritissimos belli navālis fecit Athenienses.
Maximas gentes subēgit.
Legatos nobilissimos mittunt.
Nemo fuit major.

^a See Rules for translating, superlative degree.^b Rule 35, Rem.

Invitissimī sunt secūti.
 Præcipuam habēbat laudem pulcherrimæ corpōris
 formæ.
 Altēra via brevior fuit, altēra tutior.
 Antiōchus fuit potentissimū.

Promiscuous Exercises.

Multōrum^a obtrectatio devicit unus^a virtutem.
 Pharnabazo summa imperii tradita est.
 Romānus populus omnes gentes virtute superavit.
 Cupidissimū litterarum fuit.
 Dion erat intīmus Dionysio priōri.
 Laude dignus ducebatur.
 Industria multum^b voluptātis habet.
 Major natu est.
 Locum altissimo muro muniērant.

The Romans were expecting larger forces.
 The enemy occupied a higher place.
 He subdued very many nations.
 They prepared very great forces.
 He was dearer to Brutus.
 The king was very powerful.
 They have most beautiful forms.
 One way is very long, the other very dangerous.
 One way is shorter, the other safer.
 They are very fond of literature (letters).
 The place was fortified with a very high wall.

XL.

Cases after Adjectives, continued. — Rules 3 and 10.

Omnium formosissimū erat.
 Gallōrum omnium fortissimī sunt Belgæ.
 Turpis fuga morte est pejor.
 Omnium potentissimū rex Antiōchus fuit.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 3.

^b Rule 1, Rem. 6.

Auri avidissīma gens erat.
 Existimatiōe nihil habēbat carius.
 Suevōrum gens est bellicosissīmus Germanōrum.
 Minor uno mense^a fuit.
 Civitas mille misit militum.
 Turris fuit altior muro.
 Hannibal fortissīmus erat omnium Carthaginiensium.
 Nemo Hannibālē fortior fuit.
 Cicēro erat oratōrum Romanōrum eloquentissīmus.
 Cicerōne nemo fuit eloquentior.
 Socrātes erat philosophōrum Græcōrum sapientissī-
 mus.
 Theophrastus elegantissīmus philosophōrum erat.

Promiscuous Examples.

Hostium animos timor præoccupaverat.
 Omnes splendore superavit vitæ.
 Finitimas regiones vexabat.
 Quærit. quid^b causæ sit.^c
 Multum pecuniæ perdidit.
 Perpetui imperii cupidus fuit.
 Æger erat vulneribus.
 Civitati fuit carissimus.
 Libertas est carior vitâ.
 Omnium civium ditissimus fuit.
 Habebat equitum viginti millia.

Socrates was very wise.
 Socrates was the wisest of the Grecian philosophers.
 Nothing is dearer than reputation.
 Cicero was very eloquent.
 Cicero was the most eloquent of Roman orators.
 No one was more eloquent than Cicero.
 She was one month younger.

^a Rule 10, Rem. 2. ^b Rules for translating, partitive genitive.
^c Syntax, Rule 97, and rules for translating the subjunctive, 2.

XLI.

Adverbs. — Rules 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.

Eo confūgit.
 Maxīmè florēbat.
 Non effūgit invidiam.
 Non longè abfuit.
 Ibi castra posuit.
 Milītes fortiter pugnāt.
 Minùs timebātur.
 Pejùs res administrāta est.
 Postridie Calendārum equītes misit.
 Satis præsidiū dedit.
 Omnium optimè loquītur.
 Habēbat satis eloquentiæ.
 Obviām hostibus venērunt.
 Proximè Hispaniam Mauri sunt.

Conjunctions. — Rule 16.

Rogo et oro.
 Obsides et arma poposcit.
 Incōlæ bella magna et atrocita gerunt.
 Diu et acriter milītes pugnābant.
 Et proditōres percūlit, et hostes profligāvit.
 Nec melior vir fuit, nec clarior.
 Dicit liberius^a atque audaciùs.
 Superbè respondēbat et crudeliter imperābat.

Promiscuous Examples.

Mirabiliter vulgi mutāta est voluntas.
 Hamilcāris arbitrio rem ultrò permisērunt.
 Ut virtutibus, sic vitiis est obrūtus.
 Non salūtis, quām fidei, fuit cupidior.

^a See Rules for translating, comparative degree.

Epaminondas erat adeò veritatis diligens, ut ne joco
quidem mentiretur.^a
Proximi sunt Germanis.
Ætate proximus erat.
Fortunâ non contentus erat.
Alcibiades et potentior et major quàm privatus, existimabatur.
Nihil dulcius est libertate.
Obviâ Cæsari proficiscitur.
Non satis præsidi dedit.
Helvetiõrum longè nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit
Orgetõrix.

They were not far distant.
He did not escape envy.
We fled thither.
The inhabitants carried on great and fierce wars.
The enemy fought long and bravely
They went to meet Cæsar.
They speak too freely and boldly
He had sufficient eloquence.
He spoke the best of all.
A sufficient guard is given.
They came to meet the enemy.

XLII.

Prepositions. — Rules 17, 18, 19.

Ad senectutem vixit.
E civitate ejectus est.
Philippus a Pausaniâ juxta theâtrum occisus est.
Ex classe copias eduxit.
Cæsar a lacu ad montem murum perduxit.
In morbum incidit.
Pontem fecit in flumine.
Conon in vincula conjectus est.

^a Syntax, Rule 90, and Rules for translating the subjunctive, 4.

Cum patre a puëro in exercitiis fuërat versatus.
 Aristides cum Themistocle de principatu contendit.
 Conon cum navibus in patriam venit.
 In prælio cecidit.
 Hasdrubalis post mortem Hannibal ab exercitu accē-
 pit imperium.
 Democritus causam explicat, cur ante lucem galli
 canant.^a

Multum in judiciis privatis versabatur.
 Atticus sepultus est juxta viam Appiam.
 Præter opinionem res ceciderat.
 In aciem peditum centum perduxit.
 Milites Cæsaris sub montem succedunt.
 Est ingens gelidum lucus prope amnem.
 De Themistoclis morte multimodis apud plerosque
 scriptum est.
 Pacem inter duas potentissimas civitates fecit.
 De instantibus^b verissimè judicabat, et de futuris cal-
 lidissimè conjiciebat.
 Copias e navibus eduxit.
 Exercitus in campum deduxit.
 Rosæ fulgent inter lilia.

Promiscuous Examples.

Uno concursu barbarorum maximam vim prostravit.
 Ariovistus ad Cæsarem legatos mittit.
 Cæsar prædam militibus sociisque dabat.
 Ut virtutibus^c eluxit, sic vitis est obrutus.
 Equestrem obtinuit dignitatem.
 In armis plurimum studii consumēbat.
 Non multum supererat munitiōnis.
 In navem omnibus ignotus ascendit.
 Peritus belli fuit Epaminondas.
 Non pater quidem carior fuit aut familiarior.

^a Rule 97, and Rules for translating, subjunctive mood, 2. ^b Rule 1, Rem.
^{4.} ^c Rule 1, Rem. 9.

Accēpit gravissimum vulnus morte filii.
Nihil carior est existimatione.
Suevōrum gens est longe bellicosissima Germanōrum
omnium.

In primam aciem processit.
In arā consēdit.
Filiū eō cum exercītu mittit.
Par principibus videbātur.
Bonā fortunā non erat contentus.
Ibi tria castella communivit.

He came with the ships to his native land.
From a boy, he was employed in the army with his
father.

He was put in prison.
They became sick (fell into disease).
They extended a wall from the lake to the mountain.
Phillip was killed near the theatre.
Peace was made between two most powerful nations.

XLIII.

Pronouns.

Ego lego.
Tu audis.
Ille videt.
Nos scribimus.
Vos studētis.
Illi ludunt.
Vos, non nos, laudāvit.
Hic puer est bonus, ille ignāvus.
Ista tua filia est pulchra.
Ego te tradam magistratui.
Magnam reliquit sui^a famam.
Bellum inter se gerunt.
Id tibi misit.
Hi omnes inter se diffērent.
Se ad Cæsārem recipiunt.

^a Rule 20, Rem. 2.

Se ipse reprehendit.
Nemo ei par fuit.
Fidem inter se dant.
Eos ab se dimisit.
Sese ei dediderunt.
Id tam illi, quàm cetëris, non erat apertum.
Huic ille, "nulla," inquit, "mora est."
Ipse sibi mortem conscivit.
Fugæ sese mandârunt.
Legâtos ad eum mittunt.
Idem Cæsar fecit.
Eâdem secrêtò ab aliis quærit.
Equitâtum omnem ante se mittit.
Eôrum agros populabantur.
Ei filiam suam in matrimonium dat.

Thraces eas regiões tenēbant.
Suas copias deduxerunt.
Hos fugat.
Ea civitas mille misit militum.
Hanc legationem suscepit.
Eôrum classem fugâvit.
Talis honos huic uni ante hoc tempus contigit.
Hoc consilio pacem conciliâvit.
Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit.
E castris utrisque copias suas eduxit.
Vir bonus virtutem per se amat.
Alii aliam in partem ferebantur.
Eo ipse dux cecidit prælio.
Se suâque omnia Cæsari dediderunt.
Sui cuique mores fingunt fortunam.
Mihi necesse fuit.
Non ea res illum fefellit.

Promiscuous Examples.

Non effūgit civium suōrum invidiam.

Postulat, ut sibi urbem tradant.^a

Neque minus in eā re prudentiā, quā felicitate, adiutus est.

Cetēras insūlas sub ejus potestatem redēgit.

Amicior omnium libertāti, quā suæ fuit dominationi.

Non solūm spem in eo habēbant maximam, sed etiam timōrem.

Timebātur non minus, quā diligebātur.

Ex Asiā in Africam trajecit.

Is locus abest circiter sex millia passuum.

Peritissimos belli navālis fecit Athenienses.

Non quicquam fecit fide suā indignum.

Postridie ejus diēi in fines Suessionum exercitum duxit.

Legāti de pace ad Cæsarem venērunt.

Intra oppida murosque compelluntur.

His obviā universa civitas venit.

Ex eo oppido, pons ad Helvetios pertinet.

Non satis in eo loco præsidiū putabātur.

I write.

Thou seest.

He hears.

We read.

You play.

They study.

He praised me, not you (thee).

They sent (to) us these things.

They all differ among themselves.

He surrendered himself to them.

To him this was evident.

He laid violent hands on himself.

Those states sent ten thousand soldiers.

He led his forces upon the nearest hill.

^a See Rule 90, and Rules for translating the subjunctive, 4.

They were driven from that town.
 Some were borne in one direction (part), and others
 in another.
 The general himself fell in that battle.
 They did nothing unworthy of themselves.

XLIV.

Relative Pronouns. — Rule 1, Rem. 8.

Is amicus est, qui juvat^a in rebus adversis.
 Legāti missi sunt, qui consulērent^b oracūlum.
 Incidit in eandem invidiam, quam pater suus.
 Ea, quæ suprà diximus, prædicāunt.
 Is inter Thrasybūlum et eos, qui urbem tenēbant,
 fecit pacem.
 Ingrātus est homo, qui non beneficium reddit.
 Ea, quæ apportāvit, abstulerunt.
 Civis est is, qui patriam suam diligit.
 Id, quod pollicitus erat, præstitit.
 Pecuniæ quinquaginta talenta, quæ a Pharnabāzo
 accepērat, civibus suis donat.
 Legatiōnes, quæ essent^b illustriōres, per Diōnem ad-
 ministrabantur.
 Multitudinem, quam secum duxērat, in agris collocā-
 vit.
 Pontem, qui erat ad Genēvam, rescindunt.
 Equitātum, qui sustinēret^b hostium impētum, misit.
 In fines Ambianōrum pervēnit, qui se suāque omnia
 sine morā dederunt.
 Ex loco superiōre, quæ res in nostris castris gereban-
 tur, conspicātus est.
 Flumen est Arar, quod in Rhodānum influit.
 Publius Considius, qui rei militāris peritissimus habe-
 bātur, cum exploratoribus præmittitur.
 Pompeius, qui a Cæsāre victus est, fugit ad Ægyptum.

^a Rule 23, Rem. 3. ^b Rule 96 and subdivision 5, and Rules for translating the subjunctive, 5.

Celeriter, quod habuerunt, consumpsērunt.
 Bellum, quod suscepērat, gessit.
 Non id, quod petivit, consecutus est.
 Id, quod erat difficillimum, efficiebat.
 Proximi sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt.

Promiscuous Examples.

Vive memor senectutis et mortis.
 Non recusat quod minus legis penam persolveret.^a
 Quo plus^b habent, eo plus cupiunt.
 Praecipuus ei honos habitus est.
 Bellum exitiosum impendet.
 Locam vallo fossaque munivit.
 Neoptolemus apud Lycomedem erat educatus.
 Qua pugna nihil adhuc est nobilior.
 Furor et ira praecipitant animum.
 Mora non tuta est.
 Literas exspecto quas scripsisti.
 Dion fretus non tam suis copiis, quam odio tyranni
 profectus est.
 A prima aetate me philosophia delectavit.
 Hic fuit omnium potentissimus.
 They sent ambassadors who should consult (to con-
 sult) the oracle.
 They performed what they had promised.
 He gave (to) the soldiers the money which he had
 received.
 He made peace with those who occupied the city.
 Dion conducted the embassies which were most
 renowned.
 He took away all that they had brought.

^a See Syntax, Rule 90, and Rules for translating, subjunctive mood, 4.
^b Rule 10, Rem. 2.

XLV.

Infinitive Mood. — Rules 20, 21, 22.

Necesse est pugnare.^a
 Confligere cupiebant.
 Spero te valere.^b
 Turpe est fugere.^a
 Resistere ausi non sunt.
 Ille dignus est amari.^c
 Difficile est omnia^a persēqui.^a
 Illi dixerant sese dedituros.^d
 Illos retinēri jussit.
 Vidit tumultu civitatem esse perturbātam.¹
 Cæsar Divitiācum ad se vocari jubet.
 Dixit sese cum iis pacem esse facturum.
 Obsides dari jussit.
 Cur timet flavum Tibērim tangere?
 Tempus est hujus libri facere^c finem.

Ipse ibidem manere decrevit.
 Turpe est violare^a fidem^a suam.^a
 Portas claudi jussit.
 Miror tuum fratrem non scribere.
 Dixit, scire se illa esse vera.
 Respondit, se ad eum venturum esse.
 Existimant, Romanos discedere.
 Dixit, hostes consedissee.
 Dicit, montem ab hostibus tenēri.
 Non sunt ausi manere.

Cupit discere.
 Miror te non scire.
 Illa fuit digna amari.^c
 Sequi gloria non appeti debet.
 Credo regem amare pacem.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 5, and Rule 33, Rem. 2.
^c Rule 24, Rem. 1. ^d Supply esse.

^b Rule 22, Rem. 4.

Statuerunt belli finem facere.

Necesse est, si in conspectum venēris,^a venerārī^b te^b
regem.^b

Illud^c dignum est cogitārī.^d

Se legātos ad eos missūros dixerunt.

Bellum cum Germānis gerere constituit.

Dixit sese Æduōrum injurias non neglectūrum.

Ex castris equitātum edūci jubet.

It is necessary to fight.

He did not dare to resist.

They are worthy to be loved.

He said that he was about to make peace.

It is time to finish (to make an end of) the war.

He saw that the mountain was held by the enemy.

He wonders that you have not come.

She is worthy of being (to be) loved.

He said that he would (was about to) send embassa-
dors to them.

They said that they would not neglect the injuries
of the soldiers.

He commanded the army to be led out of the camp.

XLVI.

Learn or review the Irregular and Defective Verbs,
and apply the same rules as in the preceding Exercise.

Id facere possum.

Colōnos mittere volēbat.

Adire nolēbat.

Redire noluit.

Decipi non potērat.

Id facere potes.

Discere vult.

Parere noluērunt.

^a Rule 89. ^b Rule 1, Rem. 5, and Rule 33, Rem. 2. ^c Rule 1, Rem. 4.
^d Rule 22, Rem. 1.

Perire maluit.

Eum clam interficere volebat.

Pedem referre cœperunt.

Iter patefieri volebat.

Maluit se diligi quam metui.

Quid fieri velit^a, edocet.

Id cetèri facere noluērunt.

Quod^b multi voluērunt, pauci potuērunt ab uno tyranno patriam liberare.

Violare clementiam, quàm regis opes minui, maluit.

Universos^c pares esse posse aiebat.

Non vult regi.

Diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuērunt.

Satis^d est, unam rem, exempli causâ, proferre.

Milites ex oppido exire iussit.

Populus maluit eum innoxium plecti, quàm se diutius esse in timore.

Et obesse plurimum et prodesse poterat.

Aut prodesse volunt, aut delectare poetæ.

Ad montem se recipere cœperunt.

Quid fieri velit^a, ostendit.

Reprehendebatur, quod parum odisse malos cives videretur.^e

Promiscuous Examples.

Pauci veniunt ad senectutem.

Certior factus est, Gallos omnes discessisse.

Vergasillaunus post montem se occultavit.

Nunciatum est, L. Cassium occisum esse.

Equites renunciaverunt castra esse munita.

Sepulcrum Cyri aperiri Alexander iussit.

Codrus se in medios immisit hostes.

^a See Rule 97. ^b Rule 1, Rem. 8, (1). ^c Rule 1, Rem. 3 ^d Rule 1, Rem. 5
and Rule 33 Rem. 2. ^e Rule 100.

Audivi necessitatem esse matrem artium.
Nemo se avārum esse intelligit.
Proba vita via est in cælum.
Existimābant, se eos vi coactūros esse.
Dixit se obsides redditūrum esse.
Reperiebāt, equitatum perterritum esse.
Aqua Trebiæ fluminis erat pectoribus tenus.

**Certior factus est legātos in vincūla coniectos esse.
Animadvertit totum exercitum esse peritūrum.
Qui hunc latuit bene vixit.
Non hoc praeferibo, quamquam nonnullis leve visum
iri putem.^a**

Tutus ille non est, quem omnes odērunt.
Solem e mundo tollunt, qui amicitiam e vitâ tollunt.
Vinci quam vincere maluit.
Ne tentes^b, quod effici non potest.
Omnia^c pecuniâ effici non possunt.
Reperiebat initium fugæ a Dumnorige factum esse.
Cæsar negat se posse iter Helvetiis dare.
De digito^d annulum detrâho.
Pollicitus est se Græciam bello oppressurum.
Respondit, sibi mirum vidēri quid in Gallia negotiū
haberet.^e

Patrem tuum colui, et dilexi.
Mihi verò non est grave, quemvis honorem habere regi.
Malunt, cum virtute paucis contenti esse, quàm sine eâ multa habere.
Fretus numèro copiàrum suàrum configere cupiebat.
Constat nihil eo fuisse excellentius.
Sentiebat, Æduorum nobilissimum et fortissimum esse Divitiacum.

a Rule 92, Rem. **b** Rule 89, Rem. **c** Rule 1, Rem. 4. **d** Rule 1, Rem. 9
 - **e** Rule 97.

Satis esse causæ arbitrabantur.
Catilinæ ferrum de manibus extorsimus.

He can do it.
They were willing to send ambassadors.
I was willing to return.
They could not be deceived.
He preferred to be obeyed rather than obey.
We wish to learn.
The enemy began to retreat.
I would rather be loved than feared.
Few have been able to do what many have wished.
They could not withstand.
It is sufficient to mention one example.
It is not grievous to have every respect for the king.

XLVII.

Participles. — Rules 1, 23.

Flens^a pacem petiit.
Classem devictam cepit.
Germāni, bellum gestūri,^b deos invocavērunt.
Tempus rei gerendæ^c non dimisit.
Flentes pacem petierunt.
Hostes victi fugerunt.
Athenienses legātos misērunt oracūlum consultūros.^d
Ad bellum gerendum ipse dux delectus est.
Fugientem persequitur.
Perterriti pacem petivērunt.
Cæsar, in Galliam profectūrus, centuriōnes convocat.
Murōs dirūtos reficiendos^e curavit.
Conantes^f dicere prohibuit.
Sic parātus proficiscitur.
Diem delegērunt ad inimicos opprimendos.
Germāni bellum gestūri erant.

^a Rules for translating, participles, 1. ^b Rules for translating, participles, 2.
^c " " " 9. ^d " " " 3.
" " " 10. ^e " " " 11.

Cupientibus signum dat.
 Aciem instructam habuit.
 Frumentum omne, præter quod secum portatūri
 erant, combūrunt.
 Ad cohortandos milites decucurrit.
 Fortissimè pugnantes ceciderunt.
 Superāti, statuērunt belli finem facere.
 Sese esse ad bellum gerendum paratissimos confirm-
 avērunt.
 Ædui legātos ad Cæsarem mittunt, auxilium implo-
 ratūros.
 Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetōrix deligitur.
 Fugientes usque ad flumen persequuntur.
 In nostros venientes tela conjiciēbant.
 Confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertērunt.
 Scipio in Africam trajecit, Carthaginem deletūrus.^a

Homīnes abundantes auro non sunt idcirco curis
 vacui.
 Peritus civitātis regendæ fuit.
 Epaminondas studiōsus erat audiendi.
 Timotheus belli gerendi fuit peritus.
 Nunc confūgi ad te, exagitātus a cunctā Græciā,
 tuam petens amicitiam.
 Milites cohortātus, cupientibus signum dedit.
 Prīncipes, adventu Romanōrum permōti, legātos
 mittunt.
 Magnam multitudīnem eōrum fugientium^b concidē-
 runt.
 Pacem petentibus liberalit̃er respondit.
 Comīnus pugnans telis hostium interfectus est.

Ad classes ædificandas, exercitusque comparandos,
 quantum pecuniæ quæque civitas daret,^c Aristi-
 des delectus erat, qui constituēret.^d

^a Rules for translating, participles, 3. ^b Rules for translating, participles,
 11. ^c Syntax, Rule 97. ^d Syntax, Rule 96, 5, and Rules for translating,
 subjunctive, 5.

Legātus repentinā re perturbātus, centuriōnes convocāvit.

Tempus ejus interficiendi quærere instituērunt.

Hujus accusandi causā ille missus est.

Urbes munitas suis^a tuendas tradit.

Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxērunt.

Ille cernens nullum locum sibi tutum in Græciā, in Asiam transiit.

Dolo erat pugnandum,^b quum par non esset^c armis.

Promiscuous Examples.

Pone montes Rhipæos gens degit felix, quos^d Hyperboræos appellavēre.^e

Regi fidēlis erat repertus.

Fortissimus omnium barbarōrum fuit Datāmes.

Stoici divisērunt natūrā homīnis in animum et corpus.

Numquam est utile peccāre.

Fidelissimī^f homīni sunt^g canis atque equus.

Sæpe est etiam sub palliōlo sordīdo sapientia.

Illo nemo fuit fortior.

Matūrat ab urbe proficisci.

Perspicuum est homīnem e corpore animōque constāre.

They, weeping, sought peace.

The barbarians (when) about to carry on war, invoke the gods.

They did not let the time for doing the thing pass.

They sent ambassadors to consult the oracle.

The soldiers pursued the enemy (while) fleeing.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 3. ^b Rules for translating, participles, 8; it was necessary to, or he was obliged to. ^c Syntax, Rule 95, and Rules for translating, subjunctive, 4.

^d Rule 1, Rem. 8 (2.)

^e Supply *homīnes*.

^f Rule 1, Rem. 1.

^g Rule 33, Rem. 5.

Cæsar (when) about to go into Gaul, called together the centurions.
 They repaired the overthrown walls.
 Embassadors were sent to Cæsar to implore aid.
 They captured the vanquished fleet.
 Being conquered, they fled.
 Having exhorted the soldiers, he gave the signal to them desiring it.

XLVIII.

Gerunds and Supines. — Rules 24 to 27, and Remarks.

Instābat tempus ad bellum proficiscendi.
 Nactus idoneam ad navigandum^a tempestātem solvit.
 Hiemātum exercitum reduxit.
 Studiōsus audiendi erat.
 Nando in tutum pervenērunt.
 Difficile est factu.
 Auxilium postulātum venit.
 Incredibile est dictu.^b
 Sic se gerendo minime est mirandum si vita ejus fuit secūra.
 Mirabiliter flagrābant pugnandi cupiditate.
 Legāti ad Cæsarem gratulātum venērunt.
 Aqua utilis est bibendo.
 Imprimis dicendo valēbat.
 Perfacile factu^b esse ille probat.
 Diem ad deliberandum sumit.
 Legātos ad Cæsarem mittunt rogātum auxilium.
 Cæsar loquendi finem fecit.
 Maritimos prædōnes consecrando mare tutum reddidit.
 Finem oppugnandi nox fecit.
 Mens discendo alitur et cogitando.
 Difficile est intellectu.
 Phillippus, quum spectātum ludos iret,^c juxta theātrum occisus est.

^a Rules for translating, gerunds. ^b Rules for translating, supines. ^c Rule 95, Rom.

Promiscuous Examples.

Amicitia est per se et propter se expetenda.
Miltiades morandi tempus non habens, cursum direxit
quò tendēbat.

T. Manlius fuit perindulgens in patrem.

Legationes fideliter administrando, crudelissimum
nomen tyranni suā humanitāte tegēbat.

Deliberandi sibi spatium reliquit.

Plato cupiditatem subter præcordia locāvit.

Suevōrum gens est longē maxima et bellicosissima
Germanōrum omnium.

Nemo melior fuit illo.

Cæsar reperiebat plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Ger-
mānis.

Cicerōni ex patriā fugienti sestertiōrum ducenta et
quinquaginta millia donāvit.

Eum sibi fidēlem^a arbitrabatur.

Multo^b superiōres bello esse cœpērunt.

Post illōrum obitum non quisquam dux in illā urbe
fuit dignus memoriā.

Audacius resistēre ac fortius pugnāre cœpērunt.

Pridiē ejus diēi retinēri non potērant, quin in nostros
tela conjicērent.^c

Erat disertus ut imprimis dicendo valēret.^c

Bene sentire, rectēque facēre satis est ad bene beatē-
que vivendum.

Obviām ei venērunt.

Olim calāmus adhibebatur scribendo.

Nemīnem, nisi victum, dimisit.

Ea vidēre ac perspicēre potestis.

Statim dedit, ne differendo viderētur^c negāre.

Miltiades insūlas, quæ Cyclādes nominantur, sub
Atheniensium redēgit potestatem.

^a Supply *esse*.

^b Rule 10, Rem. 2.

^c Rule 90, and Rules for translating, subjunctive mood, 4.

Legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt oratum ne se in hostium numero duceret.^a

Ex Massiliensium classe quinque naves sunt depressæ.

Difficile erat intellectu, utrum Atticum amici magis vererentur^a an amarent.^a

Ad Cæsarem auxilii ferendi causâ profectus est.
Finem orandi fecit.

The soldiers were burning with a desire of fighting.

Embassadors were sent to ask aid.

He proved that it was very easy to be done.

He took a day for deliberating.

They came to ask aid.

It is difficult to be done.

Give immediately, lest by delaying you should seem to refuse.

He prevailed especially in speaking.

He found a suitable time for sailing.

He was fond of hearing.

By swimming they came to a safe place.

He made an end of speaking.

He led back his army to pass the winter.

XLIX.

Cases after Nouns. — Rules 28 to 32. 35.

Hasdrubal, Hannibalis frater, in proelio cecidit.

Maximi erat consilii.^b

Helena causa^c fuit belli Trojani.

Omnium rerum principia parva sunt.

Puer ingenui pudoris^d amabitur.

Quis huic rei^e testis est?

Magnâ fuit gloriâ.

Invidia gloriæ comes^e est.

^a Rule 97, and Rules for translating, subjunctive mood, 2. ^b Rule 29, Rem. 4 & 5. ^c Rule 35. ^d Rule 29, Rem. 4. ^e Rule 29, Rem. 3.

Nihil eorum negavit.
 Nunc viribus usus est, nunc manibus rapidis.
 Legatus partem copiarum revocavit.
 Pietate filius erat, consiliis pater.

Vitæ necisque habebat potestatem.
 Cato singulâri fuit prudentiâ.^a
 Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit.
 Celâri opus est auxilio.
 Agesilâus nomîne, non potestate fuit rex.
 Ejusdem civitâtis^b fuit.
 Miles timet sagittam hostis.
 Est fortis hominis^b non perturbâri in rebus aspêris.
 Non populi Români dignitâtis^b esse statuēbat.
 Reges nomîne magis quam imperio erant.

Pontis custôdes reliquit principes.
 Summæ est dementiæ.^b
 Pars civitâtis defecērat.
 Erat oppidum nomîne^c Bibrax.
 Pan deus Arcadiæ erat.
 Docet eum magno fore periculô.^d
 Neptûnus erat numen aquarum.
 Civitas inter Belgas magnâ fuit auctoritatē.

Reperiēbat, esse homines magnæ virtutis.
 Juno Jovis conjux erat.
 Castra hostium cepit.
 Quæritur, quid opus^e sit facto.
 Miltiades regiæ auctoritâtis^a erat.
 Critias, dux tyrannorum, in prælio cecidit.
 Aliênæ erat civitâtis.^b
 Non est virtutis^b arma tradere.
 Nunciâvit, quàm celâri opus^e esset auxilio.
 Orgetorigis filia capta est.

^a Rule 29, Rem. 4 and 5. ^b Rule 29, Rem. 5. ^c Rule 32. ^d Rule 29, Rem. 4. ^e Rule 97.

Nisus fuit portæ custos.^a
 Consul ipse parvo animo^b et pravo fuit.
 Canis lepōris vestigia sequitur.
 Arbītror vix ejus^c fuisse tantam rem suscipere.
 Calamitas virtūtis occasio est.
 Secum duxit filium annōrum novem.
 Exspectāre, dum hostium copiæ auferentur,^d summæ
 dementiae^e esse judicābat.
 Hostibus ad consilia capiēda nihil^e spatii dandum
 existimābat.
 Ariovistus, rex Germanōrum, tertiam partem agri
 occupāvit.
 Erat inter eos dignitatē regiā.
 Res erat multæ opēris ac labōris.
 Navibus usus non est.
 Hic nomīne magis quam imperio fuit rex.
 The leader, a brother of the king, was slain in the
 battle.
 Cato was (a person) of very great wisdom.
 He recalled a part of the forces.
 The chiefs were left as guards of the town.
 There is need of very great wisdom.
 It was a work of great labor.
 The king had the power of life and death.
 He said that this was not (a part) of his design.
 Many have been kings in name, rather than in
 power
 It would be (the part) of the greatest madness to
 deliver up arms to our enemies.
 He was (a man) of remarkable prudence.
 There is need of help.

• Rule 35. b Rule 29, Rem. 4. c Rule 29, Rem. 4 and 5. d Rule 94. e Rules
 for translating, partitive genitive.

L.

Promiscuous Examples

Dolor in maximis malis ducitur.

Periculum est, ne immodestia militum nostrorum
occasio detur^a Lysandro nostri opprimendi exercitus.

Quid hostes consilii caperent,^b expectabat.

Attici quies tantopere Cæsari fuit grata, ut huic
molestus non fuisset.^c

Inferior copiis, superior omnibus præliis discessit.

Populus invidus potentiae eum revocat.

Erat difficillima natura.^c

Difficile est iudicare, id utrum ei laboriosius an
gloriosius fuerit.^b

Hic fuit omnium potentissimus.

Habebat satis consilii.

Pontem qui erat ad Genavam, jubet rescindi.

Sese omnes flentes Cæsari^d ad pedes projecerunt.

Turranius fuit homo summam integritate.^e

Nemo illo minus emax fuit.

Cominus gladiis pugnatum est.

Eò se suaque omnia contulerunt.

Sperabat se imprudentem hostem oppressurum.

Ventorum pater regit navem.

Nunc animis opus est, nunc pectore firmo.

Mors omnium malorum sensum adimit.

Aves quaedam se in mari mergunt.

Jucunda est memoria præteritorum malorum.

Insula Delos erat referta divitiis.

His rebus adducti constituerunt ea, quæ ad proficiendum
pertinerent,^f comparare.

Diem deligerunt ad civitatem liberandam.

Prædatum exierant.

^a Rule 90. ^b Rule 97. ^c Rule 29, Rem. 4 and 5. ^d Rule 29, Rem. 3.
^e Rule 29, Rem. 4. ^f Rule 100.

Ad Tissaphernem, præfectum regis Darii, se contulit.
Non suæ esse dignitatis statuēbat.

Militum pars a barbaris circumventa periit.

Archimēdes, vir magni ingenii,^a cæsus est.

Statuēre^b qui sit sapiens, est sapientis.^c

Naturā tu illi^e pater es.

Decemviri leges in duodēcim tabulis scripsērunt.

Hostibus pugnandi potestatem fecit.

In omnibus rebus singulāri fuit prudentiā.

Mirabile est dictu.

Ille nomīne, non potestāte, fuit rex.

There was danger lest, by the intemperate conduct
of the soldiers, an opportunity should be given
to the enemy of overpowering our forces.

They were gone out to plunder.

He was (a person) of remarkable wisdom.

There is need of great strength.

He betook himself to Darius the king.

A part of the army perished.

LI.

Cases after Verbs.—Rules 35 to 44, and Remarks.

Antiōchus erat rex.

Reminiscentes vetēris famæ, ætātis miserebantur.

Is satāgit rerum suarum.

Accusātus est proditiōnis.

Intērest omnium rectè facere.

Mea^f et tua^f refert.

Milites tempōris monet.

Populum iudicii sui pēnituit.

Reminisctur pristini tempōris acerbitatē.

Magni fuit ejus opēra.

Prodiōnis damnātus est.

^a Rule 29, Rem. 1. ^b Rule 1, Rem. 5, and Rule 33, Rem. 2. ^c Rule 97,
and Rules for translating, subjunctive mood, 2. ^d Rule 29, Rem. 5.
^e Rule 29, Rem. ^f Rule 39, Rem. 3.

Alcibiādes dux delectus est.
Absurdē facis, qui angas^a te^b animi.^b

Postūmus suam auctoritatē magni aestimat.
Recordāre tempus illud.
Admonēbat illum egestatis suae.
Tua^c et mea^c maxime intērest.
Injuriarum obliviscebatur.

Domum pluris quā fortūnam tuam aestimasti.
Miserere domus labentis.
Datae fidei^d reminiscitur.
Meipsum inertiae condemnno.
Res adversae homines religionis admōnent.
Omnium refert vitium fugere.
Si veteris contumeliae oblivisci, num etiam recentium
injuriarum memoriam deponere possit?^e

Numquam suscepti negotii eum pertaesum est.
Unus homo pluris quam civitas fuit.
Humanitatis refert.
Illum unum pluris, quā se omnes, fieri videbant.
Cujus facti celerius Athenienses quā ipsum poenituit.
Tua et mea maxime intērest, te valere.
Cato tribūnus militum fuit, Conon fuit praetor.
Id commūne avaritiam esse voluerunt.
Videbant, omnes prae illo parvi futuros.
Reminisceretur pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum.

Eum sacrilegii damnarunt.
Hannibal factus est praetor.
Caïum Verrum insimulat avaritiae et audaciae.
Egeo consilii.
Is pagus appellatur Tigurinus.

^a Rule 96, 8. ^b Te animi, equivalent to *teipsum animo*, or *tuum animum*.
^c Rule 39, Rem. ^d Rule 1, Rem. 9. ^e Rule 89.

Sentiebatur, se nullius momenti apud exercitum futurum.

Accusatus est capitis.

Non plura bona reminisci potuit.

Amicus ab senatu appellatus est.

Est hoc commune vitium, ut invidia gloriæ comes sit.^a

Ejus auctoritas magni habebatur.

Legem tulit, ne quis ante actarum rerum accusaretur.^a

Capitis absolutus est.

Publius Sextius damnatus est ambitus.

Adolescentem suæ temeritatis implet.

Reminisceretur^b veteris incommodi populi Romani.

Intérest omnium virtutem laudare.

Alienarum opum indigebat.

Non tua refert.

Eos ineptiarum pœnitet.

We pity them.

They will remember disasters.

It concerns all to do right.

He alone was more valued than all the rest.

Conon was chosen leader.

He will repent (it will repent him) of his follies.

He was accused of treachery.

It does not concern me.

They were called friends.

LII.

Cases after Verbs Continued. — Rules 45, 46, 50—53.

Redditur terræ corpus.

Totum^a se dedidit reipublicæ.

Datus est tibi plausus.

Sensit sibi esse pereundum.

^a Rule 90. ^b Rule 89, 2. ^a Wholly.

Miltiadi custodia credebatur.
 Maturavit collégæ venire auxilio.
 Juventus plerâque Catilinæ inceptis favēbat.
 Est mihi pater.
 Nulli ejus fides defuit.
 Nulla civitas illis auxilio fuit.
 Pollicitus est sibi eam rem curæ futūram.
 Da mihi pignus amōris.
 Divitiæ multis fuerunt exitio.
 Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut mœnibus ligneis
 se munirent.^a
 Ille despērat salūti suæ.
 Neque cernitur ulli.
 Longæ regibus sunt manus.
 Consilium plerisque civitatibus displicēbat.

Voluptatibus simul et virtūti nemo servire potest.
 Adhibenda est nobis diligentia.
 Non ulli loco parcēbant.
 Est mihi liber.
 Omnibus maximo erat usui.
 Oves nobis suam lanam præbent.
 Bonis^b nocet quisquis pepercērit^c malis.
 Homīnes amplius oculis^d quàm auribus credunt.
 Exitio est avidis mare nautis.
 Dedit ei veniam.
 Cæsar non expectandum sibi statuit.
 Imperavit Allobrogibus, ut frumenti copiam facer-
 ent.^a
 Eum auxilio Cæsari misērunt.
 Sunt nobis magni honōres.
 Ipse sibi perniciēi fuit.
 Redeunt jam gramīna campis.
 Factioni inimicōrum resistere nequivit.
 Insidias sibi fieri intellexit.
 Licet cuivis Ephōro, hoc facere regi.

His rebus commōtus statuit accuratiūs sibi agendum.
Ego autem nemīnem nomīno, quare irasci mihi nemo
potērit.

Est homīni similitūdo quædam cum Deo.

He devoted himself wholly to the state.
He perceived that he must perish.
He commanded the soldiers to spare no one.
He was a help to Cæsar.
He brought (was for) destruction upon (to) himself.
He had many honors.
They were of very great benefit to us.
The republic was entrusted to Miltiades.
We have many books.
We must use diligence.
They did not spare any place.
That counsel displeased most (persons).
Cæsar decided that he ought not to wait.

LIII.

Cases after Verbs, Continued.— *Rules 54 to 57, 59.*

Spargit silva frondes.^a
Gramen carpit equus.
Pœni Hamilcārem imperatōrem fecērunt.^b
Rex Tissaphernem hostem iudicāvit.
Fortūna me, qui liber fuēram, servum fecit.
Cato Valerium Flaccum in consulātu habuit^c collē-
gam.^c
Non te celāvi sermōnem Ampii.
Spes alit agricōlas.
Montem Vesontionis murus circumdātus arcem efficit.
Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam?

^a Rule 1, Rem. 9.

^b Rule 55.

^c Rule 55, Rem.

Iram bene Ennius initium dixit insaniae.

Ver praebet flores.

Aeneas refulsit os humerosque deo similis.

Juravi verissimum iusjurandum.

Catilina juventutem mala facinora edocebat.

Brutus consul collegam sibi creavit P. Valerium.

Epistolam tuam accēpi.

Interrogatus est causam.^a

Cneus Pompeius se auctorem^b meae salutis exhibuit.^b

Hannibal Philippum absens hostem reddidit Romanis.^c

Posce deos veniam.

Honores non petiit.

Labor omnia^d vincit.

Miltiadem imperatorem fecerunt.

Iter, quod habebat, omnes celat.

Milites nostri exaudiunt clamorem.

Acres venabor apros.

Legati Caesarem pacem poposcerunt.

Omnes belli artes^a edoctus est.

Torva leaena lupum sequitur.

Pugnam pugnāvit.

Vos testes habeo.

Rogatus est sententiam.

Romuulus creavit centum senatores.

Rogo te veniam.

Terrorem ejus adventus sustulit.

Achaei auxilia Philippum regem orabant.

Epaminondas philosophiae praepitorem^b habuit Ly-
sim.

Ancum Marcium regem populum creavit.

Numquam divitias deos rogavi.

Quotidie Caesar Aeduos frumentum flagitabat.

Multi cives meum casum luctumque doluerunt.

^a Rule 56, Rem. 1. ^b Rule 55, Rem. ^c Rule 29, Rem. 3. ^d Rule 1, Rem. 4

Interrex M. Furius Camillus P. Cornelium Scipiōnem
interrēgem prodidit.

Expleri mentem nequit Dido.

Amicitiam tuam si ero adeptus, non minùs me bonum
amicum habēbis, quam fortem inimicum ille ex-
pertus est.

Cicerōnem universa civitas consulem declarāvit.

Siccus Dentatus triumphāvit triumphos novem.

Summum consilium majōres nostri appellāvunt senā-
tum.

The king esteems me as a friend.

They concealed the journey from all.

They were asked their opinion.

You should esteem me for your friend.

They made Miltiades leader.

They demanded peace from Cæsar.

They fought a battle.

Who will teach me music ?

LIV.

Cases after Verbs, Continued. — Rules 61 to 74.

Numidæ plerūmq̃ lacte et ferinâ carne vescebantur.

Juvenis, qui nititur hastâ.

Atheniensibus licet, eōdem patre natus,^a uxōres du-
cēre.

Quibus rebus indignērunt, juvit.

Somnus nos omnibus sensibus orbat.

Naves onērant auro.

Contremisco tota mente.

Lætor tua dignitate.^b

Aquas nectāre miscuit.

Lacte atque pecōre vivunt.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 3. ^b Rule 68, 1, (2).

Pacem fecit his conditionibus.^a
 Aves sanguine et prædâ assuetæ.
 Julium cum his ad te litêris misi.
 Homo ex animo constat et corpore.
 Urbem omni commeatu privavit.
 Tres legâti, functi summis honoribus, missi sunt.
 Ille pericûlo liberatus est.

Senectus non gladio, sed consilio et ratione utitur
 Cato ortus municipio Tusculô tribûnus militum
 Siciliâ fuit.

Naturâ loci confidebant.
 Nihil honestum esse potest, quod^b justitiâ vacat.
 Nudavit aciem equestri auxilio.
 Terram nox obruit umbris.^c
 Neminem præfêro constantiâ.
 Sola laurus fulmine non icitur.
 Ille e concilio multis cum millibus ibat.
 Sic præsentibus fruâris^d voluptatibus, ut futuris
 noceas.^e

Ignem^f elici videmus lapidum conflictu.
 Nihil boni^g otio et ignaviâ paratur.

Suâ victoriâ gloriantur.
 Luna interpositu terræ repenti deficit.
 Fas est ab hoste^h doceri.
 Cæsar cum omnibus copiis Helvetios sequi cœpit.
 Servorum munere funguntur.
 Suspiciône carêbat.
 Accipio excusationem quâ usus es.
 Equitatu ipsi abundant.
 Scriptores Græci rerum copiâ abundant.
 Deus bonis omnibus explêvit mundum.
 Totâ regiône potitus est.
 Erat inter eos regiâ dignitateⁱ quamvis carêbat n
 ine.

^a Rule 70. ^b Rule 1, Rem. 8. ^c Rule 69. ^d Rule 89, Rem. ^e Rule
^f Rule 20. ^g Rules for translating, partitive genitive. ^h Rule 68, R
ⁱ Rule 29, Rem. 4 and 5.

Civitas libertate usus est.
 Pecuniâ multatus est.
 Exilio multatus est.
 Corônâ aureis donatus est.
 Ejus omnia arbitrio gesta sunt.
 Murus defensoribus nudatus est.
 Nostri virtute confidebant.
 Magno pecorum numero potiuntur.
 Domus amenitas non ædificio, sed silvâ, constabat.
 Usus est non minus prudentiâ quam fortitudine.
 Exercitum, obsidione liberatum, reduxit incolumem.
 Eum optimâ veste textit.

Licet, legibus eorum, cuius Ephoro, hoc facere regi.
 Neminem præfero fide.

Dion nobili genere natus est.
 Cimbri et Teutoni a C. Mario pulsi sunt.
 Aquila volandi^a pernicitate aves omnes excellit.
 Subsequebatur omnibus copiis.^b
 Gravi opere perfungimur.
 Laude alienâ dolet.
 Summâ æquitatē^c res constituit.
 Nullo officio aut disciplinâ assuefactus est.

Hirundines luto nidos construunt, stramento roborant.
 Corōna a populo^d data est.
 Censesne te^e ullum invenire posse^f hominem,^g qui
 culpâ caret?
 Magno metu me liberabis.
 Poma ex arboribus, si sunt cruda, vi avelluntur, si
 matura, decidunt.

A cane non magno sæpe tenetur aper.
 Vacent^h tua facta omni injustitiæ genere.
 Dapibus epulamur opimis.
 Jam pulvere cælum stare vident.
 Cornibus tauri se tutantur.

^a Rule 24, Rem. 2. ^b Rule 71. ^c Rule 68, 2. ^d Rule 20. ^e Rule 22, Rem.
^f ^g Rule 89, R. ^h Rule 54. ⁱ Rule 68, Rem.

Equis Africam locupletāvit.
 Institūto suo Cæsar copias suas eduxit.
 Ingressus est cum gladio.
 Sine contentiōne oppido potitur.
 In captos clementiā fuērunt usi.
 Prædā onusti venērunt.
 Pacem his legibus constituērunt.
 Negat, se more et exemplo populi Romāni posse
 ulli per provinciam dare.
 Ad castra Cæsaris omnibus copiis^a contendērunt
 Hostes loco confidēbant.
 Patriam obsidiōne liberavērunt.
 Virtutum laude crevit.

He possessed the whole state.
 The city was deprived of provisions.
 The state was freed from all danger.
 The inhabitants live on milk and flesh.
 The enemy abounded in cavalry.
 The soldiers were loaded with booty.
 They rejoice in their liberty.
 The ambassadors had borne the highest honors.
 He glories in a crown.
 They were in want of provisions and money.
 He was punished with exile.

LV.

Cases after Verbs, Continued. — Rules 47, 48, 49, 58

Cæsari diadēma imponēre^b voluit Antonius.
 Abfuit urbe.
 Pontus scopulos superjācit undam.
 Classi Datim præfēcit.
 Maledicit utrique.
 Nihil semper floret; ætas succēdit ætātī.
 Solstitium pecōri defendite

^a Rule 71.

^b Rule 22, Rem. 2.

Muros accessit.
Antefertur Themistocli nemo.
Transiit mare.
Multa et varia impendent hominibus genera mortis.
Cæsar Deiotaro regi tetrarchiam eripuit.

Legibus satisfecit.
Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.
Abibant sedibus.
Ne addicas^a animum^b voluptati.
Flumina transnabant.
Magnus multitudini timor est injectus.
Eum amicum sibi cupiebant adjungi.
Tibi dii benefaciant omnes.
Sæpe ejus consiliis obstitit.
Ceteris satisfacio, mihi ipsi numquam satisfacio.
Omnibus unus insulis præfuit.
Ego te manum injiciam.

Gradu depulsus est.
Nonnullos prælio excedere vidit.
Accidit huic, quod^c ceteris mortalibus, ut inconsideratior in secundâ quam adversâ esset^d fortuna.
Cæsar exercitum flumen transduxit.
Hostes loco depellunt.
Sæpe exercitibus præfuit.
Suis finibus excesserunt.
Consilium iniit.
Ipse equo vulnerato dejectus fortissimè restitit.
Pacem bello anteferebant.

Ipse omnes copias castris eduxit.
Absentis magistratum abrogaverunt.
Afflictis semper succurrit.
Omnem equitatum pontem transducit.
Agesilaus opulentissimo regno præposuit bonam existimationem.

^a Rule 89, Rem. ^b Rule 1, Rem. 9. ^c Rule 1, Rem. 8 (1). ^d Rule 90.

Benefecit reipublicæ.
 Antetulit iræ religionem.
 Ipsi transire flumen non dubitaverunt.
 Conātu destitērunt.
 Mihi succubuit.
 Hostibus spes potiundi oppīdi discessit.
 Magnam se initūrum gratiam vidēbat.
 Dejecti sunt loco.

He set Datis over all the islands.
 They approached the city.
 He was present in the battle.
 Themistocles was preferred to the others.
 They were crossing the river.
 I was absent from the city.
 He presided over the fleet.
 All opposed the plan.
 He was thrown from (his) horse.
 The enemy yielded to us.
 He gained great favor.
 All hope left our enemies.
 We ceased from the attempt.

LVI.

Review Rules 35 to 74, (Cases after Verbs).

Promiscuous Examples.

Insūlas, quæ Cyclādes nominantur, sub Athenien-
 sium redēgit potestātem.
 Magni ejus opēra existimāta est.
 Miserescite regis.
 Negotii eum pertæsum est.
 Non injuriarum obliviscuntur.
 Mea maxime interest.
 Duces adversariæ factionis capitis damnātos, patriā
 pepulit.
 Milites necessitātis monet.

Misēret te aliōrum, tui non misēret.
 Culpā regem liberavērunt.
 Pecōri signum impressit.
 Detrūdunt naves scopūlo.
 Equites, qui toti Galliæ erant imperāti, conveniunt.
 Subitō misericordia odio successerat.
 Idem hostes erant civitatī.
 Eā omnes stant sententiā.
 Maturandum sibi existimāvit.
 Placuit ei, ut legātos mittēret.^a
 Quæ victoria magnæ fuit Atticis lætitiæ.
 Fortem se imperatōrem præbuit.^b
 Tremuit artus.^c

Auxilia regem orābant.
 Nulla tuārum audita mihi neque visa sorōrum.
 Senectūte obiit diem suprēmum.
 Mirum somniāvi somnum.
 Navi egressus est.
 Et naturæ et legibus satisfecit.
 Agesilāus Hellespontum copias trajecit.
 Cæsar prælio supersedēre statuit.
 Pari fortunā in terrā usus est.
 Suo honore lætatur.
 Ambæ te obsecramus genibus nixæ.
 Nostros navibus egrēdi prohibebant.
 Labore assiduo et quotidiano assueti sunt.
 Neminem jacentem veste spoliavit.
 Insula abundat divitiis.
 Non tam artis indigent^d quam laboris.
 Totum montem hominibus impleri jussit.
 Consuetudine suā ad pedes desiluērunt.
 Neminem Alcibiādi præfero magnitudine animi.
 Omnibus copiis repente ex oppido eruptionem fecerunt.

^a Rule 90, and rules for translating, subjunctive, 4.
^c Rule 59,

^d Rule 40, 2.

^b Rule 55.

In eo prœlio Piso, amplissîmo genẽre natus, interfec-
tus est.

Incõlæ lacte et carne vivunt.

The islands are called Cyclades.

They considered his help of great value.

Let us forget injuries.

The leaders of the faction were condemned to death.

I pity soldiers.

They stripped him of his garments.

Horsemen were ordered from all Gaul.

They were enemies to the state.

We must hasten.

The victory occasioned (was for) great joy to the
soldiers.

He proved himself a very great commander.

They live on milk and flocks.

He rejoices in his own fortune.

A sally was made with all the forces.

LVII.

Rules 75 to 84.

Scriptis^a epistõlis abiērunt.

Nemo, illo interfecto, se tutum putābat.

Ille, adversario admõto, bona militibꝯ dispertivit.

Ager nunc pluris est quam tunc fuit.

Vendidit hic^b auro patriam.^c

Appius cæcus multos annos fuit.

A portu stadia centum et viginti processimus.

Dionysius Corinthi puẽros docēbat.

Calpurnius Romam proficiscitur.

Tertiā vigiliā eruptionem fecērunt.

Athēnis et Lacedæmõne nunciata est victoria.

Dionysius Platõnem Athēnis arcessivit.

Vixit annis viginti novem, imperāvit triennio.

^a Rules for translating, ablative absolute. ^b Rule 1, Rem. 3. ^c Rule 1,
Rem. 2.

Biduum Laodicæ fui.
 Chersonēso tali modo constitutā, revertitur.
 Barbarōrum copiis dejectis, totā regiōne, quam petiē-
 rat, potitus est.
 Eo loco omnes interiērunt.
 Prædā locupletātō exercitu, maxīmis rebus gestis ad
 urbem venērunt.
 Me literārum expectatio Thessalonicæ tenet.
 Hannibal in hiberna Capuam concessit.
 Hieme ursi in antris dormiunt.
 Magno ubique pretio virtus æstimatur.
 Consulātu peracto privātus in urbe mansit.
 Lis ejus æstimata est centum talentis.
 Monte occupātō, nostros expectabat.
 Conon plurimūm Cypri vixit.
 Litēras Athēnas publicè misit.
 Chares Athēnis et honorātus et potens fuit.
 Hoc responso dato discessit.
 Darius, exercitū ex Asiā in Eurōpam trajecto, Scythis
 bellum inferre decrevit.
 Postēro die Helvetii castra ex eo loco movent.
 Reges pacem ingenti pecuniā mercabantur.
 Galli quondam longē ab suis sedib⁹ Delphos usque
 profecti sunt.
 Improbōrum^a animi solitudinibus noctes atque dies
 exeduntur.
 Hercūles, Jovis et Asteriæ filius, Tyri maxīme colitur.
 Inde Ephēsum pevēnit.
 Athēnis natus est.
 Alexander Babylōne mortuus est.
 Domi se tenuit.
 Domum revocātus est.
 Domo^b arcessitus est.
 Domum^c reverti noluit.
 Domi^d quiētus fuit.
 Primā luce omnem equitātum præmittit.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 3. ^b Rule 83, Rem. ^c Rule 81, Rem. ^d Rule 80, Rem.

Paucos dies morātus, se in fines Ubiōrum recēpit.
 Eōdem loco non sunt ausi manēre.
 Hac oratiōne habītā, concilium dimisit.
 Multas epistōlas Romā accēpi.
 Et mari et terrā malè res geruntur.
 Dies noctesque iter faciens, Taurum transiit.
 Postēro die castra ex eo loco movent.
 Galli, re cognītā, obsidiōnem relinquunt.
 Regnum multos annos obtinuērat.
 Totā nocte continenter iērun.
 Nullam partem noctis itinēre intermisso, in fines Lin-
 gōnum die quarto pervenērunt.
 Millia passuum tria ab hostium castris castra ponit.
 Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi est consilium domi.
 Attīcus annos triginta medicinā non indiguit.
 Lælius et Scipio rus^a ex urbe evolābant.
 Isocrātes orātor unam oratiōnem viginti talentis ven-
 didit.
 Domo profectus est.
 Hac pugnā pugnātā, Romam profectus est, nullo
 resistente.
 Maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.
 Ut Romæ consūles, sic Carthagīne quotannis annui
 reges creabantur.
 Ei tota respública domi bellicque tradīta est.
 Nemo mortalium omnibus hōris sapit.
 Philo domo profūgit, Romamque venit.
 Fortè evēnit, ut ruri essēmus.^b
 Virtūte exceptā, nihil amicitia præstabilius putētis.^c
 Cadmus spargit humi^d jussos dentes.
 Urbs Veii^e decem æstātes hiemesque continuas cir-
 cumsessa est.
 Athenienses bello Persico sua^f omnia, quæ movēri
 potērant, partim Salaminem, partim Trézēnem
 asportārun.

^a Rule 81, Rem. ^b Rule 90, and Rules for translating, subjunctive, 4; also, Rule 33, Rem. 2. ^c Rule 89, Rem. ^d Rule 80, Rem. ^e Rule 28. ^f Rule 1, Rem. 4.

Rejectis pilis, cominus gladiis pugnatum est.
Reges pacem ingenti pretio mercabantur.
Quatuor mensibus diutius quam populus jussérat, gessit imperium.

Quinto die revertitur.

Bellum geritur et mari et terrâ.

Postero die hostes in collibus constitērunt.

Athēnis et Lacedæmōne nunciāta est victoria.

Proximo triennio omnes gentes subēgit.

Cumis sedem figere destinat.

Vixit Romæ.

Habitat Carthagīne.

Studuit Athēnis.

Profectus est Athēnas.

Leonidas cum copiis delectis Thermopylis interiit.

Omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja.

The letter being written, he departed from Rome.

This answer having been given, he departed to Carthage.

The fifth day he went from home.

Letters were sent to Athens.

The consul being killed, no one thought himself safe at home.

He lived many years at Cyprus.

He sold his house for twenty talents.

Having delayed a few days, he returned home.

LVIII.

Rules 85-88.

O vir fortis atque amicus!

O Dave, itāne^a contemnōr abs te!

O fallācem homīnum spem, fragilemque fortūnam, et
inānes nostras contentiōnes!

Heu vanitas humanā!

^a itāne, i.e. ita ne.

Heu miserande puer!
 Heu me infelicem!
 Ecce nova turba atque rixa!
 Tu, Micÿthe, argentum huic redde.
 Heu vanitas humanā!
 Desine, Meneclida, mihi exprobare.
 Heu edēpol res turbulentas!
 Hei mihi! conclāmat.
 Væ victis!
 O mi Furni!

LIX.

*Promiscuous Examples, requiring the application of
 Rules of Syntax from 1 to 88.*

Ingenium docile et come habuit.
 Cum paucis, sed viris fortibus, navem conscendit.
 Post annum quintum in patriam^a revocatus est.
 Victi erant quinque praeliis terrestribus, tribus naval-
 ibus.
 Reipublicæ peritus fuit.
 Quædam animalia sunt lucis timida.
 Statuit aliquid sibi consilii novi esse capiendum.
 Civitatis regendæ peritus fuit.
 Novi aliquid iniri consilii intellexerunt.
 Is locus abest circiter millia passuum decem.
 Non expers fuit periculi.
 Sestertiōrum centum millia muneri misit.
 Consilia quum patriæ tum sibi inimica capiēbat.
 Obviam ei venerunt.
 Postridie ejus diēi suas copias flumen transduxit.
 Quo^b quis indoctior,^b eo impudentior.
 Ita vixit ut universis Atheniensibus meritō esset^c
 carissimus.
 Os humerosque deo similis apparuit.
 Propior hostem collocatus esset.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 9.

^b Rule 10, Rem. 2.

^c Rule 90.

Claudus fuit altēro pede.

Non cessit majōrum natu auctoritāti.

Pater ejus, quod et manu fortis et bello strenuus et regi fidēlis erat repertus, habuit provinciam partem Ciliciæ.

Illi, nullā coactā manu, loci præsidio freti, in silvas paludesque confugiunt.

Quibus libris nihil potest esse dulcius iis, qui alīquem cupiditatem habent notitiæ clarōrum virōrum.

Non amplius senis millibus passuum interesset.

Libyēs propius mare Africū agitabant.

Propius stabūlis armenta tenērent.

Magnis in laudibus^a in Græciā fuit victorem^b Olympiæ^b citari.^b

Perire maluit, quā armis dejectis navem relinquere.

Socērum habuit Hipponicum omnium Græcā linguā loquentium ditissimū.

Omnium Græciæ civitatum splendidissima fuit Athēnæ.

Quod satis esset^c præsidiū, dedit.

Cives civibus parcere æquū^d censēbat.

Negābat se ei vim allaturū, qui aliquando fuisset^d amicus.

Nemo ei dicendo potuit resistere.

Studiōsus audiendū erat.

Argos habitātum concessit.

Pulsus, incredibile dictu, biduo et duābus noctibus Hadrumētum pervēnit.

Consul, equo citato subter murum hostium ad cohortes advehitur.

Ex vitā discēdo tamquam ex hospitio, non tamquam ex domo.

Majōres vestri cum Antiōcho, cum Philippo, cum Ætōlis, cum Pœnis bella gesserunt.

^a Rule 18.

^b Rule 33, Rem. 2.

^c Rule 100.

^d Supply esse.

Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, admōdum adolescentulus
præesse cœpit exercitui.

Apud Herodotum, patrem historiæ, sunt innumera-
biles fabulæ.

Saguntum, fœderatam civitatem, vi expugnâvit.

Civitas inter Belgas magnâ erat auctoritatē.

Reperiēbat, esse homīnes magnæ virtutis.

Hamilcar dixit non enim suæ esse virtutis, arma a
patriâ accepta adversus hostes adversariis trad-
ere.

Nihil rerum humanarum sine deōrum numīne geri
putābat.

Magnam partem eōrum interfecērunt.

Nihil opus pecuniâ est.

Belli iudicium imperatoris esse existimavērunt.

Agelâus nomīne non potestâte fuit rex.

Hannibal minor quinque et viginti annis natus imper-
ator factus est.

Et mari et terrâ duces erant Lacedæmonii.

Vetēris contumeliæ recordatur.

Decipitur laborum.

Vidēbant, Eumēne recepto, omnes præ illo parvi
futūros.

Magis reipublicæ intērest quàm mea.

Postquam se capitis damnatum audivit, Lacedæmō-
nem demigravit.

Monet me officii.

Injuriarum obliviscitur.

Summæ diligentiae imperii summam severitatem
addit.

Petunt et orant, ut sibi parcat.^a

Sibi quemque consulere jussit.

Omnibus periculis adfuit.

Inermis armatis occurrēbat.

Dixit, si Allobrogibus satisfaciant^b, sese cum iis
pacem esse facturum.

Statuit aliquid sibi consilii novi esse capiendum.
 Hæc olim magnæ laudi erant.
 Cæsari omnia uno tempore erant agenda.
 In muro consistendi potestas erat nulli.
 Pollicitus est sibi eam rem curæ futuram.
 Respondit amicitiam populi Romani sibi præsidio
 non detrimento esse oportere.
 Talem se imperatorem præbuit, ut eo tempore omnibus
 apparuit, nisi ille fuisset,^a Spartam futuram
 non fuisse.
 Audacius de bello consilia inire incipiunt.
 Rhenum transire constituit.
 Cupio me^b esse^b clementem.^b
 Athenienses statuērunt ut^b naves^b conscenderent.^b
 Nec vero Cæsarem^c fefellit.
 Quare ejus fugæ comitem me adjungērem.^d
 Id adjuta me.^e
 Maximam partem^f lacte atque carne vivunt.
 Potitus loco, duas ibi legiones collocavit.
 Qui pace diutinā volunt frui, bello exercitāti esse
 debent.
 Hostes muro turribusque dejecti in foro ac locis
 patentioribus constitērunt.
 Istam pugnam pugnabo.
 Reditu in patriam excluditur.
 Urbem obsidione liberavit.
 Auxilio sociorum privantur.
 Petiērunt^g ne se armis despoliāret.^g
 Campāni fuerunt superbi bonitate^h agrorū.
 Militibus urbs abundat.
 Exsul patriā caruit.
 Magnis muneribus donatus est.
 Prædā onusti Athēnas venerunt.
 Datāmes matre Scythissā natus primū militum
 numéro fuit apud Artaxerxem.

^a Rule 89. ^b Rule 54, Rem. 1. ^c Rule 54, Rem. 2. ^d Rule 55, Rem.
^e Rule 56, Rem. 2. ^f Rule 59. ^g Rule 90. ^h Rule 68, 1, (1).

Nemīnem Alcibiādi praefero in patriam amōre.^a
Puēri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus suo more
pacem petiērunt.

Omnibus copiis^b auxilio Nerviis venērunt.

Hamilcāre occiso, Hasdrūbal exercitui praeuit.
Cæsar, unā æstāte duobus maximis bellis confectis, in
hiberna exercitum deduxit.
Celeriter nostri, clamore sublato, pila in hostes immit-
tunt.

Romam venit Mario consule.^c
Magni æstinābat pecuniam.
Reges pacem ingenti pretio mercabantur.
Syracūsis vixit.
Spartam redire nolēbat.
Vixit annis undetriginta.
Domi remanserunt.
Paucos dies commeātus causā morātur.
Paucis diebus opus efficitur.
Complures dies milites frumento caruerunt.
Quinque dierum iter^d abfuit.
Exercitus Romanus tridui itinēre^d abfuit.
Conon fuit extrēmo Peloponnesio bello prætor.

Nemo Romanorum eloquentior fuit Cicerōne.
Gallorum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ.
Obviam hostibus ibant.
Postridie ejus diei castra moverunt,
Peritus belli erat.
Habebat equitum viginti millia.
Pharnabazo id negotii dedit.
Carus suis erat.
Ætate proximus erat.
Nihil, quod ipsis esset^e indignum, committēbant.
Hibernia dimidio est minor quam Britannia.
Alii alios favēbant.
Gladiis in eos impetum fecerunt.

^a Rule 72. ^b Rule 71. ^c Rule 75, Rem. 2. ^d Rule 84. ^e Rule 96, 7.

Libenter homīnes id, quod volunt, credunt.
Docet, eum magno fore pericūlo.
Elatius se gerere cœpit.
Exercebātur plurimūm currendo.
Agesilāum bellātum in Asiam mittunt.

Cimon, Miltiades filius, duro admōdum initio usus
est adolescentiæ.
Athēnis, splendidissimā civitatē, natus est.
Fuit magnā liberalitatē.
Maximæ fuit prudentiæ.
Est hoc Gallicæ consuetudinis.
Cum parte navium in patriam venit.
Opus est consilio.
Cato ædilis plebis factus est.
Reminiscitur pristini temporis acerbitatē.
Principes civitatis, insimulati proditiōnis, ab Romānis
interfecti sunt.
Ejus auctoritas in civitatē magni habebatur.
Admonēbat alium egestatis alium cupiditatis suæ.
Magis civitatis intērest quam mea.
Duces capitīs damnati sunt.
Reminisci vetēris famæ.

Imperio regis non parēbat.
Argentum huic redde.
Regi satisfecit.
Se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.
Sibi eam rem suscipiendam putābat.
Exitus fuit oratiōnis sibi nullam cum his amicitiam
esse posse, si in Gallia remanērent.^a
Atheniensibus exhaustis præter arma et naves nihil
erat super.
Vereor ne civitati sit^b opprobrio.
Pœni Hannibālem imperatorem fecerunt.
Cæsar Æduos frumentum flagitābat.
Flumen transire cœperunt.

^a Rule 89. ^b Rule 90.

Interrogātus est causam.
 Navi egressus est.
 Fungitur officio.
 Gaude tuo bono.
 Consilio et ratione deficitur.
 Custodiā liberātus est.
 Naves onerant auro.
 Obsidibus adductis eos in fidem recepit.
 Non satis tutum se Argis videbat.
 Domum revertērunt.
 Solis occāsu suas copias in castra reduxit.
 Ille complures annos morātus est.
 Duas fossas quindēcim pedes latas perduxit.
 O carus amicus!
 Ecce miserum homīnem!
 Heu virgo infelix!
 Res magnas mari gessit.

LX.

Subjunctive Mood. — Rules 89 to 100.

Sensit, si eo pervenisset,^a sibi esse pereundum.
 Faveat^b fortuna.
 In media^c arma ruāmus.^b
 Pythia praecepit ut Miltiādem sibi imperatōrem sum-
 ěrent.
 Non sum ita hebes ut istuc dicam.
 Illud moneo,^d juxta hostes castra habeas.
 Utinam quidem istud evenisset!
 Odērint dum metuant.^e
 Priusquam Lacedaemonii subsidio venīrent, dimicāre
 utile arbitrabātur.
 Putābant exspectandum dum se ipsa res aperīret.
 Darius quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redisset, hortantī-
 bus amicis ut Grāciam redigēret in suam potes-
 tatem, classem comparavit.

^a Rule 89. ^b Rule 89. B. ^c Rule 1, Rem. 7. ^d Rule 90, Rem. ^e Rule 92.

Quæ cùm ita sint, perge quò cœpisti.
Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, qui fratris carissîmi
mœröre non movear.^a

Nihil molestum,^b quod non desidêres.^c

Quod sine molestiâ tuâ fiat.^d

Auditâ voce præcônis majus gaudium fuit, quàm
quod universum homînes capêrent.^e

Cæsar equitâtum omnem præmittit, qui^f videant,^g
quas in partes iter faciant.^h

Erant, quibus appetentior famæ viderêtur.ⁱ

Nulla res est, quæ perferre possit^j continuam labô-
rem.

O fortunâte adolescens qui tuæ virtûtis Homêrum
præcônem invenëris!^k

Pompeius idoneus non est, qui impêtret.^l

Ad te quid scribam^m nescio.

Jussit ut, quæ venissent,ⁿ naves Euboeam petêrent.

Itaque Athenienses, quod honestum non esset,^o id ne
utîle quidem (esse) putavêrunt.

Quos vicëris^p amicos tibi esse cave^q credas.

Nunc revertâmur.

Nemo dubitet.

Multa pollicitus est si se conservâsset.

Non cum quôquam arma contûli, quin is mihi succu-
buërit.

Cato priusquam honorîbus opëram daret, versâtus^r
in Sabînis.

Quum hostium devicisset exercîtus, summâ æquitâte
res constituit.

Epaminondas eloquentiâ^s perfêcit, ut auxilio sociô-
rum Lacedæmonii privarentur.

Cujus exemplum utînam imperatôres nostri sequi
voluissent!

Rogat,^t finem orandi faciat.

^a Rule 96, 1, and note. ^b Supply *est*. ^c Rule 96, 2. ^d Rule 96, 3. ^e Rule 96, 4. ^f Rule 1, Rem. 8, (2). ^g Rule 96, 5. ^h Rule 96. ⁱ Rule 96, 6. ^j Rule 96, 7. ^k Rule 96, 8. ^l Rule 96, 9. ^m Rule 97. ⁿ Rule 98. ^o Rule 99. ^p Rule 100. ^q Rule 90, Rem. ^r Supply *est*. ^s Rule 68.

Domi creant decem prætōres, qui exercitui præees-
sent.^a

Aristides adeo excellēbat abstinentiā, ut unus, quod
quidem nos audierimus,^b cognomīne Justus ~~et~~^c
appellātus.

Pavor erat, ne castra hostis aggredērētur.

Adjūta me, quò id fiat facilius.

Non quicquam fecit quod fide suā esset indignum.

Quæ latebra est, in quam non intret^c metus mortis?

Nihil est, quin malè narrando possit depravāri.

Avertit equos, priusquam pabūla gustāssent Trojæ.

Negat se scire, cū tamen haud ignōret.

Zenōnem, quum Athēnis essem,^d audiēbam frequenter.

Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantia,^e qui suo toto consu-
lātū somnum non vidērit.^f

Negat jus^g esse, qui miles non sit,^h pugnāreⁱ cum
hoste.

Mater, quid agerētur, rescit, filiumque monuit.

Se eum esse dixit, qui ad officium peccantes redire
cogēret, non qui urbes nobilissimas expugnāret
Græciæ.

Quis est, qui utilia fugiat?

Nervii incusavērunt reliquos Belgas, qui^j se populo
Romāno dedidissent.^k

Missi sunt delecti, qui Thermopylas occupārent.

Nemo est, qui haud intelligat.

Legātos misērunt, qui id fieri vetārent.

An est quisquam, qui hoc ignōret?

Legātos misērunt, qui petērent pacem.

Domīno navis, quæ sit,^l aperuit.

Responsum est, obsides, quo loco rogārent,^m futūros.

Reprehendebātur, quod parum odisse malos cives
viderētur.ⁿ

^a Rule 96, 5. ^b Rule 96, 3. ^c Rule 96, 7. ^d Rule 95, Rem. ^e Rule 29, Rem. 4. ^f Rule 96, 8. ^g Rule 22. ^h Rule 99. ⁱ Supply *eum*.
^j *Qui dedidissent*, because they, etc.; Rule 96, 8. ^k Rule 97. ^l Rule 99.
^m Rule 100.

His mandāvit, ut, quæ dicēret^a Ariovistus, cognoscerent.

Qualis sit, primū aperuit in bello.

Nemo eum responsūrum putābat, quòd, quid dicēret,^a non habēret.^b

Quærit, causæ quid sit tam repentīno consilio.

Sed illuc redeāmus.

Ne doleas.

Faciat quod lubet.

Miltiades hortātus est pontis custōdes, ne occasiōnem liberandæ Græciæ dimitterent.

Si tibi videtur, des ei filiam tuam nuptum.

Monuit, ut consulēret sibi.

In scytālā erat scriptum, nisi domum reverterētur,^c se capitis eum damnatūros.

Quo factum est, ut Miltiades, timens ne classis regia adventāret, Athenas rediret.

Erat eā sagacitatē, ut decipi non posset, præsertim quum animum attendisset ad cavendum.

Verebatur ne prius consilium aperirētur suum, quam conāta perfecisset.

Utinam minus vitæ cupīdi fuissēmus!

Neque recusāvit, quo minus legis pœnam subiret.

Sic verba fecit, ut nemo tam ferus fuērit, quin ejus casum lacrimārit, proinde ac si alius populus, non ille ipse, qui tum flebat, eum sacrilegii damnasset.

Dum hic veniret, locum relinquere noluērunt.

Cognōvit, si epistolam pertulisset, sibi esse pereundum.

Semper habiti sunt fortissimi, qui summam imperii potirentur.^d

Prædicābat, mirari se, non gravioribus pœnis affici, qui religiōnem minuērunt, quam qui fana spoliarent.

Imperātor omnes cives qui arma ferre possent adesse jussit.

^a Rule 98.

^b Rule 100.

^c Rule 99.

^d Rule 96, 6.

Legātos misērunt qui eum absentem accusārent, quòd societātem cum rege Persārum fecisset.

Mīlites ea, quæ imperarentur, libenter fecērunt.

Non venērat quod sciam.

Cæsar equitātum, qui sustinērent hostium impētum, misit.

Vidētur, qui aliquando impēret, dignus esse.

Peccavisse mihi videor, qui a te discessērim.

Magna fuit contentio, utrum mœnibus se defendērent, an obviam irent hostibus aciēque decernērent.

Accusātus est proditionis, quòd, quum Parum expugnāre possit, a rege corruptus, infectis rebus discessisset.

Misērunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facērent.

Legātos misērunt, qui Lysandrum accusārent, quod sacerdōtes fani corrumpere conātus esset.

Pontem fecit in Histro flumīne, quā copias traducēret.

Collēgis prædixit ut ne prius Lacedæmoniōrum legātos dimittērent, quā ipse esset remissus.

Difficile intellectu, utrum eum amici magis vererentur,^a an amārent.^a

Suasit, Pharnabāzo id negotii daret.

Cæsar dixit se, postquam hostes fusi essent, castra munitūrum esse.

Neque abest suspicio, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

Cæsar non exspectandum sibi statuit, dum in Sautōnes Helvetii pervenirent.

Multo gravius, quòd sit destitūtus, queritur.

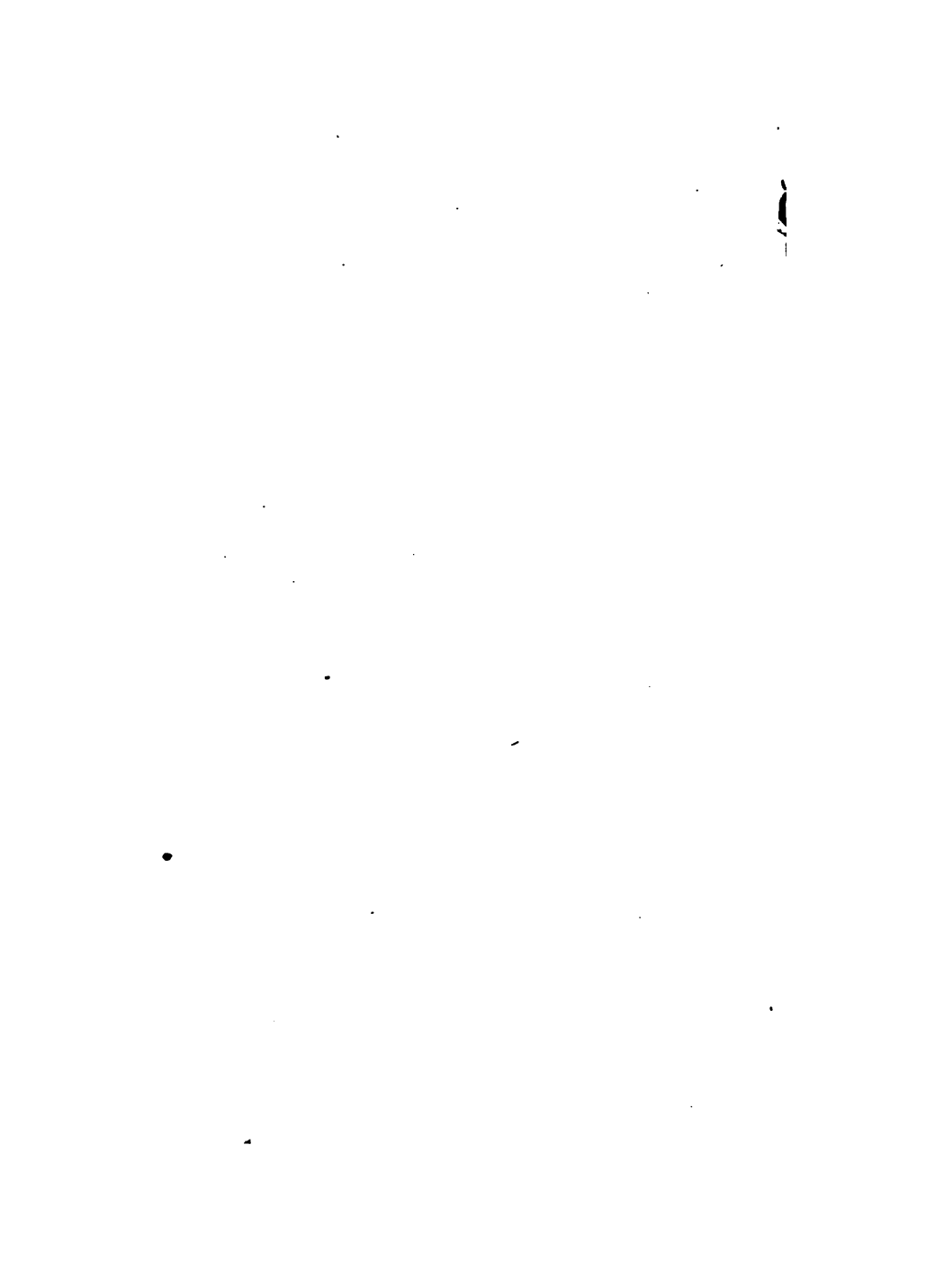
Ostendit, Helvetiis perfacile esse, quum virtūte omnibus præstarent, imperio potiri.

Poposcit servos, qui ad eos perfugissent.

Cæsar dixit se cum solâ decimâ legiōne, de quâ non dubitâret, esse itûrum.

Qualis esset natûra montis, qui cognoscèrent, misit.
Dicit montem, quem a Labiēno voluērit, ab hostibus tenēri.

Queritur, magnam Cæsārem injuriam facere, quis suo adventu vectigalia sibi deteriōra faceret.^a



VOCABULARY.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>a</i> active.	<i>dem.</i> demonstrative.	<i>interr</i> interrogative.
<i>abl</i> ablative.	<i>dep</i> deponent.	<i>irr</i> irregular.
<i>acc</i> accusative.	<i>dim</i> diminutive.	<i>m</i> masculine.
<i>adj</i> adjective.	<i>disj</i> disjunctive.	<i>n</i> neuter.
<i>adv</i> adverb.	<i>f</i> feminine.	<i>num</i> numeral.
<i>advers</i> adversative.	<i>fig</i> figuratively.	<i>part</i> participle.
<i>c</i> com. gender.	<i>fin</i> final.	<i>pass</i> passive.
<i>caus</i> causal.	<i>fut</i> future.	<i>pl. or plur</i> plural.
<i>comp</i> comparative.	<i>gen</i> genitive.	<i>poss</i> possessive.
<i>concess</i> concessive.	<i>ger</i> gerund.	<i>prep</i> preposition.
<i>condit</i> conditional.	<i>illat</i> illative.	<i>pron</i> pronoun.
<i>conj</i> conjunction.	<i>impers</i> impersonal.	<i>rel</i> relative.
<i>cop</i> copulative.	<i>ind</i> indeclinable.	<i>sing</i> singular.
<i>d</i> doubt. gender.	<i>indef</i> indefinite.	<i>subst</i> substantive.
<i>dat</i> dative.	<i>inf</i> infinitive.	<i>sup</i> superlative.
<i>def</i> defective.	<i>interj</i> interjection.	<i>temp</i> temporal.

A.

A , Ab , or Abs , prep. with abl. , <i>from</i> , <i>after</i> ; <i>at</i> ; with the agent of a passive verb, <i>by</i> . A is used before consonants only; ab before vowels and sometimes before consonants; abs before <i>q</i> and <i>t</i> .	Abstīneo , ēre, ui, tentum, a. & n. , (abs and teneo), <i>to keep from</i> ; <i>to abstain</i> .
Abeo , ire, ii, itum, irr. n. , (ab & eo), <i>to go away, depart</i> .	Abstūll , see Aufero .
Abjicio , ēre, jeci, jectum, a. , (ab & jacio), <i>to throw away, throw</i> .	Absum , abesse, abfui, irr. n. , (ab & sum), <i>to be absent</i> ; <i>to be distant</i> or <i>remote</i> ; <i>to fail, be wanting</i> .
Abrogo , āre, āvi, ātum, a. , (ab & rogo), <i>to repeal, annul</i> ; <i>to take away, deprive of</i> .	Absurde , adv., (absurdus, absurd), <i>absurdly, irrationally</i> .
Absens , tis, part. & adj., (absum), <i>absent, remote</i> .	Abundans , part & adj., <i>abounding, wealthy</i> ; <i>from</i> .
Absolutus , a, um, part., <i>from</i> .	Abundo , āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. , (ab & undo), <i>to rise in waves</i> , <i>to overflow, abound</i> .
Absolve , ēre, vi, utum, a. , (ab & solvo), <i>to loose</i> ; <i>to absolve, acquit</i> .	Ac , cop. conj., the same as atque , <i>and</i> ; <i>as</i> ; <i>than</i> .
Abstinētia , æ, f., <i>abstinence, self-restraint, moderation, temperance</i> ; <i>from</i> .	Accedo , ēre, cessi, cessum, n. , (ad & cedo), <i>to go, or come near</i> <i>to, to approach</i> ; <i>to be added</i> <i>to</i> .
	Accido , ēre, cidi, n. , (ad & cado), <i>to fall out, happen</i> .

- Accipio**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, a., (ad & capio), *to take to one's self; to take, receive accept; to learn.*
- Accurate**, adv., comp. accuratū, (accuratus, accurate), *with care, carefully, accurately.*
- Accuso**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (ad & causa), *to accuse.*
- Acer**, acris, acre, adj., *sharp; ardent, spirited, fierce.*
- Acerbitas**, atis, f., (acerbus, sour), *sharpness, bitterness, sourness; fig., sorrow, trouble, affliction; harshness, severity.*
- Achai**, ōrum, m. pl., *the people of Achaea, the Achæans.*
- Achilles**, is, m., *Achilles, a Grecian hero.*
- Acies**, ēl, f., *the edge; an army in battle array, an army; a battle, a fight, an action.*
- Acriter**, acrius, acerrimē, adv., (acer), *sharply; bravely, courageously, valiantly; fiercely.*
- Ad**, prep. with acc., *to; at; by, near, among, towards; even to; for, on account of, in respect of.* In composition with other words, the *d* is changed into *c, f, g, b, n, p, r, s*, and *t*, before those letters respectively.
- Addico**, ēre, dixi, dictum, a., (ad & dico), *to adjudge, to give up, to devote.*
- Addo**, ēre, dixi, dictum, a., (ad & do), *to add, to give; to join, to unite.*
- Adduco**, ēre, xī, ctum, a., (ad & duco), *to lead to; to conduct, bring; fig., to persuade, induce, move.*
- Adeo**, adv., (ad & eo, thither), *so far, so much, so.*
- Adeo**, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, irr. n., (ad & eo), *to go to, to approach.*
- Adeptus**, a, um, part., (adipiscor).
- Adhabeo**, ēre, ui, itum, a., (ad & habeo), *to apply, use, employ; to admit.*
- Adhuc**, adv., (ad & huc), *hitherto, as yet, yet.*
- Adimo**, ēre, ēmi, emptum, a., (ad & emo, to buy), *to take to one's self, take away.*
- Adipiscor**, i, eptus sum, dep. a., (ad & apiscor, to reach after), *to get, obtain, acquire.*
- Adjungo**, ēre, nxi, nctum, a., (ad & jungo, to join), *to add, join, annex, unite.*
- Adiuto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to help, assist; from*
- Adjuvo**, āre, jūvi, jūtum, a., (ad & juvo), *to assist, help, aid.*
- Administro**, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad & ministro to serve), *to administer, manage conduct, direct.*
- Admiror** āri, ātus, sum, dep. a., (ad & miror), *to wonder at, to admire.*
- Admisceo**, ēre, scui, xtum or stum, a., (ad & misceo), *to mix with, pass, to be mingled with.*
- Admixtus**, a, um, part., (admisceo).
- Admodum**, adv., (ad & modus), *very, very much.*
- Admoneo**, ēre, ui, itum, a., (ad & moneo), *to admonish, remind.*
- Adolescens**, tis, part., (adolesco, to grow up), *growing up; subst. c., a youth, a young man or woman, hence*
- Adolescentia**, æ, f., *youth, the age succeeding pueritia, boyhood, which ended at the fifteenth year, and prior to juvenus, manhood, which began at the twenty-eighth, or as some say at the thirtieth year.*
- Adolescentulus**, i, m. (adolescens), *a young man, youth stripping.*
- Adorior**, iri, ortus sum, dep., (ad & orior), *to attack; to try.*
- Adsum**, adesse, adful, irr. n., (ad & sum), *to be present, at hand or near; to aid, assist, stand by.*
- Advēho**, ēre, vexi, vectum, a., (ad & veho, to carry), *to bear or bring to a place, to carry.*
- Advento**, āre, āvi, ātum, n., (advenio, to arrive), *to arrive at, come to.*
- Adventus**, ūs, m., (advenio, to arrive), *a coming, arrival, approach.*
- Adversarius**, a, um, adj., (adversus), *opposing, opposite, contrary; subst., m., an adversary, an enemy.*
- Adversum**, i, n., *misfortune, calamity, disaster, evil; si quid adversi, if any misfortune; from*
- Adversus**, a, um, adj., (adverto, to turn to), *opposite, fronting; hostile, unfavorable, opposing, adverse; res adversæ, adversity, calamities, misfortune.*
- Adversus**, prep., (adverto, to turn to), *against, towards.*
- Advoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (ad & voco), *to call to; to summon.*
- Ædificium**, ii, n., *an edifice, building; from*
- Ædifico**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (ædes, a habitation, & facio), *to build, construct.*
- Ædilis**, is, m., (ædes, a habitation), *an edile, a magistrate in Rome,*

who had the superintendence of public buildings and works.

Æduli, òrum, m., the *Æduli*, a tribe of Celtic Gauls.

Æger, gra, grum, adj., sick, weak, feeble, infirm; sorrowful: hence *Ægritudo*, inis, f., sickness.

Ægyptus, i, f., *Egypt*.

Æmulo, ari, ātus, sum, dep. a., (amulus, emulous), to emulate.

Enēas, æ, m., *Eneas*, a Trojan hero.

Æqualitas, ātis, f., equality: fig., equity, justice, impartiality, kindness: from

Æquus, a, um, adj., plain, level; equal; favorable, advantageous: fig., just, equitable, fair, right.

Ær, is, m., the air, the atmosphere.

Ærarium, il, n., (æs, money), the treasury.

Æstas, ātis, f., summer.

Æstimō, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to value; to estimate: *æstimare magni*, to value greatly.

Ætas, ātis, f., age, time of life, life.

Æternus, a, um, adj., eternal, everlasting.

Ætoli, òrum, m. pl., the *Ætoli*ans, the inhabitants of *Ætolia*, a country of Greece.

Affabilis, e, adj., (affor, to speak to), affable, courteous.

Afferō, afferre, attūli, allātum, irr. a., (ad & fero), to bring or carry to a place; to assert, allege: afferre vim, to offer or do violence to.

Afficio, ěre, feci, factum, a., (ad & facio), to move, affect. With an abl. it is often translated by a verb resembling the noun in sense; as, *afficere poena*, to punish.

Afflictus, a, um, part & adj., dashed with force against; injured, hurt; troubled, harassed; overthrown, destroyed: from

Affligo, ěre, ixi, ixi, um, a., (ad & fligo, to strike), to dash violently against any thing to harass, afflict, vex, trouble, distress.

Africa, æ, f., *Africa*.

Africus, a, um, adj., *African*.

Ager, agri, m., a field, territory, country; land.

Agēsilaus, i, m., *Agēsilaus*, a king of *Sparta*.

Aggrēdiō, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. a., (ad & gradiō, to go), to go to, approach; to attack, assail, assault.

Agito, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (ago), to move; to live, abide.

Ago, agēre, egi, actum, a., to drive; to lead; act, do, perform, execute; to treat or discourse of.

Agriċola, æ, m., (ager & colo), a cultivator of land, a husbandman, a farmer.

Aio, ais, ait, def., to say.

Alcibiādes, is, m., *Alcibiādis*, an eminent *Athenian*, the pupil of *Socrates*.

Alexander, dri, m., *Alexander*, a king of *Macedonia*.

Aliās, adv., (alius), in another way, at another time, otherwise.

Aliēnus, a, um, adj., (alius), belonging to another, or to others, another's, foreign.

Aliquando, adv., at some time, once; at length, sometimes: from

Aliquis, aliqua, aliquod or aliquid, pron., (alius & quis), some, some one, something.

Aliquot, ind. adj., (alius & quot, how many), some.

Alius, a, ud, adj., other, another: *alius*, — *alius*, one — another: *alii* — *alii*, some, — others.

Allatūrus, a, um, part., (affero).

Allōbrox, ōgis, m.; pl., *Allōbrōges*, um, the *Allobroges*, a people who inhabited the country near the junction of the *Saone* and the *Rhone*.

Alo, alċre, alui, altum or altum, a., to nourish, maintain, feed, support; to strengthen.

Alpes, lum, f. pl., the *Alps*.

Alter, ěra, ěrum, gen. *alterius*, adj., one of two, the other, the second; another: *alter* — *alter*, the one — the other, the former — the latter.

Altitudo, inis, f., height, loftiness; depth: from

Altus, a, um, adj., (alo), high, lofty; deep.

Ambiāni, òrum, m., the *Ambiāni*, a people of *Belgic Gaul*.

Ambŭtus, ūs, m., (ambio, to go around), a going round; bribery.

Ambo, æ, o, adj., pl., both, each.

Amicitia, æ, f., friendship: from

Amicus, a, um, adj., (amo), friendly, kind: subst., *amicus*, i, m., a friend.

Amitto, ěre, isi, issum, a., (a & mitto), to send away, let go; to lose.

Annis, is, m., a river.

Anno, are, āvi, ātum, a., to love.

Amŕnitas, ātis, f., (amŕneus, pleasant), pleasantness.

Amor, ōris, m., (amo) love.

- Amplus**, i, m., *Amplus*, a Roman name.
- Amplius**, adv., (comp. of *amplē*, *amplū*), more.
- Amplius**, a, um, adj., *large, great; fig., illustrious, distinguished.*
- An**, adv. & conj., in indirect questions, *whether*; in direct questions, like other interrogative particles, it is not translated. **An—an**, *whether—or*. The first *an* is sometimes omitted, or its place supplied by *ne* or *utrum*.
- Anchora**, æ, f., *an anchor*.
- Ancus**, i, m., *Ancus Maricus, the fourth Roman king.*
- Ango**, ēre, anxī, ctum & anxum, a., *to bind; to trouble, disquiet, torment, vex*.
- Angustia**, æ, f., *a narrow place, defile; distress*: from
- Angustus**, a, um, adj., (*ango*), *narrow, close, confined.*
- Anima**, æ, f., *the air, breath; the life; the soul.*
- Animadverto**, ēre, ti, sum, a., (*animus* & *adverto*, *to turn to*), *to attend to; to mark, observe, perceive.*
- Animal**, ālis, n., (*anima*), *a living being, an animal.*
- Animus**, i, m., *the soul; the mind; courage.*
- Annibal**, see Hannibal.
- Annus**, i, m., *a year*: hence
- Annuus**, a, um, adj., *annual, yearly; lasting a year.*
- Ante**, prep. with acc., *before*; *antē*, adv., *before, formerly, previously.*
- Antea**, adv., (*ante* & *ea*, abl. of *is*), *before, heretofore, formerly.*
- Antecedo**, ēre, essi, essum, n. & a., (*ante* & *cedo*), *to go before; to excel.*
- Antefero**, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. a., (*ante* & *fero*), *to carry before; to prefer.*
- Antiochus**, i, m., *Antiochus, a king of Syria.*
- Antiquus**, a, um, adj., (*ante*), *old, ancient*.
- Antonius**, i, m., (*Marcus*), *Mark Antony, a distinguished but profligate Roman general, the friend of Cæsar.*
- Antrum**, i, n., *a cave, a cavern.*
- Anulus**, i, m., (*anus*, a ring), *a ring.*
- Anxius**, a, um, adj., (*ango*), *anxious, solicitous.*
- Aper**, apri, m., *a wild boar.*
- Apērio**, īre, erui, ertum, a., (*a* & *pario*), *to uncover; to open; to disclose.*
- Apertus**, a, um, part. & adj., (*aperio*), *opened; open, standing open; fig. clear, plain, manifest, evident.*
- Appareo**, ēre, ui, itum, n., (*ad* & *pareo*), *to appear, to be seen; to be manifest or clear.*
- Appāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (*ad* & *paro*), *to prepare; to provide.*
- Appello**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (*ad* & *pello*), *to drive to; to speak to, address, to call, name.*
- Appētens**, tis, part. & adj., *seeking after; eager for, fond of; appetentior famæ, too fond of fame*: from
- Appēto**, ēre, ivi, or ii, itum, a., (*ad* & *peto*), *to strive after, try to obtain; to desire earnestly; to pursue; to desire, covet, long for; to attack, assail; to draw near, approach.*
- Applius**, a, um, adj., *Applian*: *Appia via, a well-known high-road, begun by Appius Claudius*: from
- Applius**, i, m., *Applius, a Roman praenomen, or first name. See Claudius.*
- Apporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (*ad* & *porto*), *to bring, or carry.*
- Aptus**, a, um, adj., (*apo*, *to fasten*), *fit, suitable, proper.*
- Apud**, prep. with acc., *with; near, close by; before; at; among; in*: with the name of a person, it often signifies *in his house*.
- Apulia**, æ, f., *Apulia, a province of lower Italy.*
- Aqua**, æ, f., *water.*
- Aquila**, æ, f., *an eagle.*
- Ara**, æ, f., *an altar.*
- Arar**, āris or Arāris, is, m., *the Saône, a river of Celtic Gaul.*
- Arbitrium**, i, n., (*arbitrari*, *an umpire*), *the judgment of an arbitrator; a judgment, decision; will, pleasure.*
- Arbitror**, āri, ātus sum, dcp. a., (*arbitrari*, *an umpire*), *to believe, think, consider.*
- Arbor**, ōris, f., *a tree.*
- Arcadia**, æ, f., *Arcadia, a mountainous country of Greece.*
- Arcesso**, ēre, ivi, itum, a., *to send for, summon, invite.*
- Achimēdes**, is, m., *Archimedes, a celebrated mathematician of Syracuse.*
- Argentum**, i, n., *silver; silver money, money.*
- Argos**, i, n., sing. & *Argi*, ōrum, m.

pl., *Argos, a city in Greece, the capital of Argolis.*
 Arguo, ěre, ui, utum, a., *to show; to accuse, blame.*
 Ariovistus, i, m., *Ariovistus, the name of a German king.*
 Aristides, is, m., *Aristides, an Athenian general, renowned for his integrity.*
 Arma, ōrum, n. pl., *arms, weapons; fig, war, warfare.*
 Armatus, a, um, part. & adj., (armo), *armed, equipped.* Armati ōrum, m. pl., *armed men, men in arms, soldiers, troops.*
 Armentum, i, n., (aro, *to plough*), *a herd of cattle, a drove.*
 Armo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (arma), *to arm, equip.*
 Ars, artis, f., *art; contrivance, skill; science; an art; profession, employment.*
 Artaxerxes, is, m., *Artaxerxes, a Persian king.*
 Arx, cis, f., (arceo, *to shut up*), *a castle, citadel, fortress.*
 Ascendo, ěre, ndi, nsum, a. & n., (ad & scando, *to climb*), *to ascend, mount, climb.*
 Asia, æ, f., *Asia; Asia Minor.*
 Asper, ěra, ěrum, adj., *rough; fig., rough, harsh; calamitous, perilous.*
 Asporto, āre āvi, ātum, a., (abs & porto), *to bear or carry away.*
 Assiduus, a, um, adj., (assideo, *to sit near*), *continual, incessant, constant.*
 Assuefacio, ěre, feci, factum, a., (assuetus & facio), *to accustom, habituate.*
 Assuesco, ěre, ěvi, ětum, n. & a., (ad & suesco, *to be wont*), *to be accustomed; to accustom one's self; to be wont or used; to accustom.*
 Asteria, æ, f., *Astria, the mother of the Tyrian Hercules.*
 At, advs. conj., *but, yet.*
 Athēnæ, ārum, f. pl., *Athens, the most celebrated city of Greece; hence*
 Athenienses, ium, m. pl., *the Athenians, the citizens of Athens.*
 Atque, or ac, cop. conj., (ad & que), *and, and also, and indeed, and even: after aliter, secus, alius, &c., than; after idem, par, similis, &c., as.*
 Atrox, ōcis, adj., (ater, *black*), *dark, horrible, dreadful; fig., savage, cruel, fierce.*
 Attendo, ěre, endi, entum, a., (ad &

tendo), *to direct or turn toward; to attend to, consider, mind, give heed to.*
 Atticus, i, m., *Atticus, the name of a distinguished Roman.*
 Attici, ōrum, m. pl., *the Athenians.*
 Auctor, ōris, c., (augeo), *an author; hence*
 Auctoritas, ātis, f., *authority; ability, power; influence, force, weight.*
 Audacia, æ, f., (audax, *daring*), *boldness, audacity.*
 Audaciter & Audacter, audacius, audacissime, adv., (audax, *daring*), *boldly, confidently.*
 Audeo, ěre, ausus sum, n. pass., *to dare, attempt, venture.*
 Audio, ěre, iui or ii, itum, a., *to hear; to obey.*
 Aufero, auferre, abstuli, ablātum, irr. a., (ab & fero), *to take away, carry off, withdraw, remove.*
 Aufugio, ěre, fugi, n., (ab & fugio), *to fly away, fly from, escape.*
 Augeo, ěre, auxi, auctum, a. & n., *to increase, augment, enlarge.*
 Aureus, a, um, adj., (aurum), *of gold, golden.*
 Auris, is, f., *an ear.*
 Aurum, i, n., *gold; money.*
 Ausus, a, um, part., (audeo).
 Aut, disj. conj., *or: aut—aut, either—or.*
 Autem, advs. conj., *but, yet; more-over.*
 Auxilium, ii, n., (augeo), *aid, help.*
 Avaritia, æ, f., *avarice: from*
 Avarus, a, um, adj., (aveo, *to long for*), *avaricious.*
 Avello, ěre, elli, or ulsi, ulsum, a., (a & vello, *to pluck*), *to pluck off.*
 Avertō, ěre, ti, sum, a., (a & verto), *to turn away, avert,*
 Avidus, a, um, adj., (aveo, *to long for*), *desirous, eager, greedy, fond of; avaricious.*
 Avis, is, f., *a bird.*

B.

Babylon, ōnis, f., *Babylon, the capital of Chaldaea.*
 Barbārus, a, um, adj., *barbarian, barbaric, not Greek nor Roman, savage: barbāri, ōrum, m., barbarians, savages.*
 Beāte, adv., (beātus, *happy*), *happily.*
 Belgæ, ārum, m. pl., *the Belgians, a warlike people in the northern part of Gaul.*

Bellicōsus, n, um, adj., (*bellicus, pertaining to war*), *warlike*.
 Bello, āre, āvi, ātum, n., *to war, to wage or carry on war*: from
 Bellum, i, n., *war*: domi bellique, *in peace and in war*.
 Bene, adv., (*bonus*), *comp.*, melius, *sup.*, optime, *well*: *rightly*.
 Beneficio, ēre, feci, factum, n., (*bene & facio*), *to do good to one, benefit, show favor*: hence
 Beneficium, i, n., (*beneficulus, liberal*), *a kindness, favor, benefit*.
 Benignus, a, um, adj., *kind, benign*.
 Bibo, ēre, bibi, a., *to drink*.
 Bibrax, actis, n., *Bibrax, a town in Gaul*.
 Biduum, ii, n., (*bis, twice, & dies*), *two days*.
 Biennium, ii, n., (*bis, twice, & annus*), *two years*.
 Bini, æ, n, num., adj., (*bis, twice*), *two by two*: *two*.
 Blandus, a, um, adj., *flattering; pleasant, kind, friendly*.
 Bonitas, ātis, f., (*bonus*), *goodness, excellence*.
 Bonum, i, n., *any good; a good thing; benefit, advantage, profit; prosperity, happiness*: bona, n. pl., *goods, property, effects, wealth, riches*: from
 Bonus, a, um, adj., *comp.*, mellor, *sup.*, optimus, *good; brave*.
 Brevis, e, adj., *short; brief*.
 Britannia, æ, f., *Britain, or Great Britain*.
 Brutus, i, m., *Brutus, a Roman surname*.

C.

C., an abbreviation of *Caius*.
 Cadmus, i, m., *Cadmus, a Phœnician, the inventor of alphabetic writing*.
 Cado, ēre, cecidi, casum, n., *to fall down, fall; to fall or die in battle, be slain, perish; to fail; to happen*.
 Cæcus, a, um, adj., *blind*.
 Cædes, is, f., *a cutting; slaughter*: from
 Cado, ēre, cecidi, cæsum, a., (*cado*), *to cut; to kill, slay, slaughter*.
 Cælum or Cœlum, i, n. pl., cæli, ōrum, m., *heaven; the sky; air*.
 Cæsar, āris, m., *Cæsar, a family name of the Julian gens; Julius Cæsar, the first Roman emperor*.

Caius, i, m., *Caius, a common Roman prenom.*
 Calamitas, ātis, f., *loss, calamity, misfortune*.
 Calamus, i, m., *a reed*.
 Calendæ, ārum, f. pl., (*calo, to call*), *the first day of the month, the calends*.
 Callidus, a, um, adj., (*calleo, to know*), *cunning, shrewd*.
 Calor, ōris, m., (*calleo, to be warm*), *warmth, heat*.
 Calpurnius, i, m., *Calpurnius, a Roman name*.
 Camillus, i, m., *Camillus, a Roman general*.
 Campus, i, m., *a plain, a field*.
 Caninius, i, m., *Caninius, a Roman, who was consul only seven hours*.
 Canis, is, c., *a dog*.
 Cano, ēre, cecini, cantum, n. & a., *to sing; to foretell, predict*: gallus canit, *the cock crows*: hence
 Canto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., *to sing*.
 Cāpio, ēre, cepi, captum, a., *to take, seize; to capture; to take in, comprehend; to enjoy, feel; to contain*: capere consilium, *to form a design, adopt a plan or measures*: hence
 Captivus, a, um, adj., *captive*: captivus, i, m., *a prisoner, a captive*.
 Captus, a, um, part., (*capio*), *having been seized, taken*.
 Capua, æ, f., *Capua, a city of Campania, in Italy*.
 Caput, itis, n., *the head; life*: capitis damnare, *to condemn to death*: capitis absolvere, *to declare innocent of a capital crime*: capitis accusare, *to accuse of a capital crime*.
 Cæreo, ēre, ui, itum, n., *to be without, to want*.
 Caro, carnis, f., *flesh*.
 Carpo, ēre, psi, ptum, a., *to crop, pick, pluck*.
 Carthaginiensis, e, adj., *Carthaginian*: subs., *a Carthaginian*: from Carthago, Inis, f., *Carthage, a city in the northern part of Africa*.
 Carus, a, um, adj., *dear, precious, valued, beloved*.
 Casa, æ, f., *a cottage, hut*.
 Castellum, i, n., dim., (*castrum, a fort*), *a castle, fort, fortress, stronghold*.
 Castra, ōrum, n. pl., *a camp*.
 Cassius, i, m., *Cassius, the name of several Romans*.
 Casus, ūs, m., (*cado*), *a falling; fig., an occurrence, event; chance, accident; a misfortune*.

Catilina, æ, m., *Catiline*, a Roman, who conspired against the government of his country.
Cato, ònis, m., *Cato*, the name of a Roman family.
Causa, æ, f., a cause, a reason; an occasion; a lawsuit: abl., *causa*, for the sake of, on account of: causam dicere, to defend one's self, to plead in defence.
Caveo, ère, cavi, cautum, n. & a., to beware, be on one's guard, avoid: cave ut, — that not.
Cecidi, see *Cado* & *Cædo*.
Cedo, ère, cessi, cessum, n. & a., to move, go; to withdraw, depart: fig., to yield, give way, give place to.
Celer, èris, ère, adj., swift, speedy, fleet, quick: hence
Celeriter celerius, celerrimè, adv., quickly, speedily.
Celo, arc, avi, atum, a., to conceal, hide.
Celtæ, àrum, m. pl., the Celts, a people of Gaul.
Censeo, ère, ul, um, a., to weigh, value; to think, judge, suppose.
Centum, num. adj., pl. ind., a hundred: hence
Centurio, ònis, m., (centuria, a company), a centurion; a captain of a hundred men.
Cepi, see *Capio*.
Cerno, ère, crevi, cretum, a., to see, discern, perceive, comprehend, understand; to determine, decree: hence
Certus, a, um, adj., determined, fixed, certain, sure; true, faithful: certiorèrem aliquem facere, to inform, acquaint, apprise: certior fio, I am informed or apprised, I receive intelligence.
Cervus, i, m., a stag, a deer.
Ceterus, èra, èrum, adj., other, the other: pl., the rest, the others.
Cessi, see *Cedo*.
Chares, ètis, m., *Chares*, an Athenian general.
Chersonesus, i, f., the Chersonese, the Thracian peninsula at the west of the Hellespont.
Cicero, ònis, m., *Cicero*, the most illustrious of the Roman orators and writers.
Cilicia, æ, f., *Cilicia*, a country in Asia Minor.
Cimbri, òrum, m. pl., the Cimbrians, a people of northern Germany.

Cimon, ònis, m., *Cimon*, a son of Miltiades, a distinguished Athenian general.
Circiter, adv. & prep. with acc., (circus, a circle), about, near.
Circum, prep. with acc., (circus, a circle), around, about.
Circumdatus, a, um, part., built around: from
Circumdo, dare, dèdi, datum, a., (circum, around, & do), to put around.
Circum eo or *Circueo*, ire, ivi or ii, circuitum, irr. n. & a., (circum & eo), to go around, to encompass.
Circumsedeo or *Circumsideo*, ère èdi, essum, a., (circum & sedeo), to sit around, to encamp around; to besiege.
Circumvènio, ire, vèni, ventum, a., (circum & venio), to surround.
Citatus, a, um, part. & adj., incited, stimulated, excited: hurried, swift: equo citato, at a full gallop: from
Cito, àre, avi, atum, a., (cio, to put in motion), to incite, stimulate, spur; to summon, call; to mention; to proclaim, announce.
Civilis, e, adj., of or pertaining to a citizen, civil; courteous, polite: from
Civis, is, c., a citizen: hence
Civitas, atis, f., a city, a state; the citizens; citizenship.
Clam, adv. & prep. with acc. or abl., (celo), without the knowledge of, privately, secretly.
Clamor, òris, m., (clamo, to cry out), a loud voice, cry, shout; clamor; a noise, sound.
Clandestinus, a, um, adj., (elam), secret, clandestine.
Clarus, a, um, adj., clear; famous, illustrious.
Classis, is, f., a fleet.
Claudius, i, m., (*Appius*), *Claudius*, a Roman consul.
Claudo, ère, si, sum, a., to close, shut, shut up; to inclose, surround.
Claudus, a, um, adj., lame, limping.
Clemens, tis, adj., merciful: hence
Clementia, æ, f., kindness, clemency, mercy.
Cnæus, or *Cneus*, i, m., *Cneus*, a Roman prænomen.
Coactus, a, um, part., (cogo), collected; assembled; compelled.
Codrus, i, m., *Codrus*, the last king of the Athenians.
Cœpi, isse, a. def., I begin, or I began.

- Cogito, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (con & agito), to think, consider, reflect; to think or reflect upon, ponder; to intend.
- Cognōmen, inis, n., (con & nomen), a surname.
- Cognosco, ēre, gnōvi, gnitum, a., (con & nosco, to know), to know; to hear, learn, find out, discover, ascertain.
- Cogo, ēre, cogēi, coactum, a., (con & ago), to drive together, collect; fig., to compel, constrain, force.
- Cohors, rtis, f., the tenth part of a legion, a cohort.
- Cohortor, āri, ātus sum, dep., (con & hortor), to exhort, encourage.
- Colliga, æ, m., (con & lego), a partner in office, a colleague.
- Colligo, ēre, cōgi, ectum, a., (con & lego), to collect.
- Collis, is, m., a hill.
- Colloco, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (con & loco), to place together, post, station; to dispose, arrange; to put, set, place; collocare, or nuptum collocare, to give in marriage.
- Collōquium, ii, n., a conversation, discourse; a conference: from
- Collōquor, i, cūtus sum, dep., (con & loquor), to speak together, converse.
- Colo, ēre, ul, cultum, a., to cultivate, till; fig., to cherish; to respect; to reverence, worship; hence
- Colonus, i, m., a colonist, husbandman.
- Com, (cum), an inseparable preposition. Its final *m* is sometimes changed to *n*, *l*, or *r*, and is sometimes dropped, thus making *con*, *col*, *cor*, or *co*.
- Comburo, ēre, ussi, ustum, a., (con & uro, to burn), to burn up, consume.
- Comes, Itis, c., (cum & eo), a companion, comrade.
- Cominus, adv., (con & manus), hand to hand, in close combat.
- Comis, e, adj. kind, obliging, friendly, courteous, affable.
- Commēatus, ūs, m., (commeo, to go and come), a passage; a convoy; provisions, supplies.
- Commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (con & memoro), to mention, recount, relate.
- Committō, ēre, misi, missum, a., (con & mitto), to join together, unite; to do, act, perform: committēre pugnam, to join battle.
- Commōtus, a, um, part., moved; affected: from
- Commōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, a., (con & moveo), to move together; to more; to excite; fig., to affect, disquiet, trouble, alarm.
- Communiō, ire, ivi or ii, itum, a., (con & munio), to fortify all around; fortify.
- Communis, e, adj., (con & munus), common, general, joint; courteous, condescending, affable.
- Compāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (con & paro), to procure, get, furnish, prepare.
- Compello, ēre, pūli, pulsū, a., (con & pello), to drive together; to drive, force, compel.
- Compērio, ire, pēri, pērtum, a., (con & pario), to ascertain, find out.
- Compleo, ēre, ētum, a., (con & pleo, to fill), fill up, fill; to complete, finish.
- Complures, ūra, gen., ūrlum, adj., (con & plus), many, a good many; several; very many.
- Compōno, ēre, posui, positum, a., (con & pono), to put together; to place in order; to finish.
- Comprehendo, ēre, di, sum, a., (con & prehendo, to seize), to comprehend; to seize.
- Comprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (con & probō), to approve; to prove.
- Con, see Com.
- Conātum, i, n., (conor), an endeavor, effort, undertaking.
- Conātus, ūs, m., (conor), an attempt, endeavor, effort, undertaking.
- Concedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, a. & n., (con & cedo), to go; to depart, retire; to yield.
- Concido, ēre, cidi, cisum, a., (con & cedo), to cut; cut in pieces; to kill, slay, destroy.
- Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to unite; fig., to make friendly, conciliate, gain, win; to bring about, obtain, procure, make: from
- Concilium, ii, n., (conceo), to call together, an assembly, meeting, council.
- Conclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., (con & clamo, to cry), to cry together, cry aloud; to shout, exclaim.
- Concurro, ēre, curri, cursum, n., (con & curro), to run together, flock together; to fight; hence

Concursus, ūs, m., *a running together; an assembly; a conflict, charge, engagement, onset.*
 Condemno, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (con & damno), to condemn.
 Conditio, ōnis, f., *a condition; terms: from*
 Condo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, a. (con & do), to put together, build, found; to conceal, hide.
 Confectus, a, um, part. (conficio), *made; finished, ended.*
 Confero, conferre, contūll, collātum, a. irr. (con & fero), to bring together, collect; to bring or join together in a hostile manner; to confer; to give: conferre se, to betake or turn one's self, to go.
 Conficio, ēre feci, fectum, a. (con & facio), to make, prepare: to execute, perform; to finish, complete, settle; to weaken, wear out, destroy.
 Confido, ēre, isus sum, n. pass. (con & fido, to trust), to trust, confide in.
 Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & firmo, to make firm), to strengthen, establish, confirm; to encourage; to affirm, assert.
 Confitor, eri, fessus sum, a. dep. (con & fateor, to confess), to confess, own.
 Conflictus, ūs, m., *a striking together, collision: from*
 Confligo, ēre, xi, a. (con & fligo, to dash against), to contend, fight.
 Confugio, ēre, fugi, n. (con & fugio), to fly to; to flee.
 Congredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (con & gradior, to go), to meet; to join battle.
 Conjectus, a, um, part.: from
 Conjicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, a. (con & jacio), to throw together; to throw, cast, hurl; to conclude, infer, conjecture: conjicere in vincula, to put in chains, to imprison.
 Conjuratio, ōnis, f. (conjuro, to swear together), a conspiracy, plot.
 Conjux, ūgis, c. (conjungo, to bind together), a spouse; a husband; a wife.
 Conon, ōnis, m. *Conon, a renowned general of the Athenians.*
 Conor, ari, ātus sum, a. dep., to try, strive, attempt, endeavor.
 Consendo, ēre, di, sum, n. & u. (con & scando, to climb), to climb or go up, mount, ascend: conscendere navem or in navem, to go on board ship, take ship, embark.

Conseisco, ēre, scivi scītum, a. (con & seiscio, to ordain), to vote together, resolve, decree; to execute: consciscere sibi mortem, to lay violent hands on one's self, kill one's self, commit suicide.
 Conscribo, ēre, psi, ptum, a. (con & scribo), to write together: conscribere milites, to enroll, enlist.
 Consector, ari, ātus sum, dep. (con & sector, to pursue), to follow after eagerly, pursue; to overtake.
 Consecutus, a, um, part.: from
 Consequor, i, cūsus sum, dep. con & sequor), to follow, pursue; to attain to, obtain.
 Consēro, ēre, sertum, a. (con & sero, to interweave), to join.
 Conservo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & servo), to preserve, take care of, defend; to observe.
 Consido, ēre, sēdi, sessum, n. (con & sīdo, to sit down), to sit down together; to sit down, seat one's self; to light, settle, take up one's abode, pitch, pitch a camp.
 Considero, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to inspect: fig., to consider, contemplate.
 Considius, i, m., *Considius, one of Caesar's officers in the Gallic war.*
 Consilium, il, n., *deliberation, a plan, course, design, intent, purpose, counsel, advice; prudence, wisdom, discretion; a council.*
 Consimilis, e, adj. (con & similis), wholly similar, like.
 Consisto, ēre, stīti, stītum, n. & a. (con & sisto, to place), to stand still, halt, stop; to draw up, post one's self; to stand, make a stand.
 Conspectus, ūs, m. (conspicio), a view, sight, presence.
 Conspectus, a, um, part.: from
 Conspectio, ēre, spexi, spectum, a. (con & specio, to see), to see, perceive, behold: hence
 Consplor, ari, ātus sum, dep. to see, behold, descry.
 Constantia, e, f. (constans, firm), firmness, constancy.
 Constat, impers., see Consto.*
 Constīti, see Consisto & Consto.
 Constītuō, ēre, ui, ūtum, a. (con & statuo), to set, place, erect, make, build, found, establish: to regulate, manage: to fix, appoint; to determine, resolve, decide.
 Consto, āre, stīti, stātum, n., (con & sto), to stand still; to consist or be composed of; to stand at, to cost.

- Constat, Impers., *it is evident, clear, plain, certain; it is agreed, it appears.*
- Construo, ēre, uxi, uctum, a., (con & struo, *to pile up*), *to heap up; to build, construct.*
- Consuesco, ēre, suēvi, suētum, a. & n., (con & suesco, *to be accustomed*), *to accustom one's self, to be accustomed; hence*
- Consuetudo, Inis, f., *custom, use.*
- Consul, ūlis, m., *a consul, one of the chief magistrates annually elected at Rome; hence*
- Consulātus, ūs, m., *the office of consul, consulship.*
- Consulo, ēre, luli, lulum, n. & a. *to consult, deliberate; to provide for, take care of, look to.*
- Consumo, ēre, sumpsī, sumptum, a. (con & sumo), *to consume, devour, waste, destroy, kill; to spend, employ, pass.*
- Contemno, ēre, tempsi, temptum, a. (con & temno, *to slight*), *to contemn, despise.*
- Contendo, ēre, di, tum, a. & n., (con & tendo), *to stretch out; to stretch, strain, exert; to seek to arrive at, hasten, go to; to strive, contend against, vie with; hence*
- Contentio, ōnis, f., *a straining; an effort, exertion; a contention, controversy, contest.*
- Contentus, a, um, adj., (contineo, *to contain*), *content, satisfied.*
- Contigi, see Contingo.
- Continenter, ado. (continens, *holding*), *continually.*
- Contingo, ēre, tigi, tactum, a. & n., (con & tango), *to touch; to reach, arrive at; to fall out, happen, full to.*
- Continuus, a, um, adj., (contineo, *to contain*), *continued, incessant, perpetual, continual.*
- Contrāho, ēre, xi, ctum, a., (con & traho, *to draw*), *to draw together, assemble.*
- Contremisco, ēre, mui, n., (con & tremisco, *to shake*), *to tremble all over, shake; to tremble from fear, be agitated.*
- Contūli, see Confēro.
- Contumelia, æ, f., *an insult, reproach; injury.*
- Convēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, n. & a., (con & venio), *to come together, meet, flock, assemble, collect; to agree: convenire aliquem, to meet, or have an interview with.*
- Converto, ēre, ti, sum, a. & n., (con & verito), *to turn; to change.*
- Convoco, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (con & voco), *to call together, assemble, summon.*
- Copia, æ, f., (con & ops), *abundance, plenty, copiousness; a supply, store; troops, forces: facere copiam, to supply or furnish.*
- Coram, prep. with abl., *before, in presence of.*
- Corinthus, i, f., *Corinth, a city of Greece.*
- Cornelius, i, m., *Cornelius, a Roman name.*
- Cornu, ūs, n., *a horn.*
- Corōna, æ, f., *a crown, a garland.*
- Corpus, ōris, n., *a body, the person.*
- Corrumpto, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, a., (con & rumpo, *to burst*), *to waste, impair; to spoil; to corrupt, bribe.*
- Crassus, i, m., *Crassus, a Roman family name.*
- Credo, ēre didi, ditum, a. & n., *to believe; to confide, intrust.*
- Creo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to create, appoint, choose, elect; hence*
- Cresco, ēre, crevi, cretum, n., *to grow, increase; to be promoted, advanced, rise, thrive; to become greater.*
- Critias, æ, m., *Critias, a tyrant of Athens.*
- Crudelis, e, adj., (crudus), *cruel; hence*
- Crudeliter, adv., *cruelly.*
- Crudus, a, um, adj., (crurio, *blood*), *bloody; raw; unripe.*
- Culpa, æ, f., *a crime, fault.*
- Cum, prep. with abl., *with, along with, together with.* It is annexed to the ablative of personal, and sometimes of relative pronouns, as *meum, vobiscum, &c.*
- Cūn or Quum, caus. conj., *when, since; although.*
- Cumae, ārum, f. pl., *Cumae, a city of Italy.*
- Cunctus, a, um, adj., (conjunctus), *all, the whole.*
- Cupide, adv., (cupidus), *fondly, eagerly.*
- Cupiditas, ātis, f., *desire, eagerness; avarice, covetousness: from*
- Cupidus, a, um, adj., *desirous, eager, fond; avaricious, covetous: from*
- Cūpio, ēre, ivi, or il. itum, a., *to desire, wish.*
- Cur, adv., (quare), *why? wherefore?*
- Cura, æ, f., (quaero), *care, concern;*

est mihi curæ, *I have a care, I take care of, attend to*; hence
 Curo, ære, avi, âtum, a., (cura), *to take care of, see to, look to, regard*.
 With a fut. pass. part., *to order, cause*.
 Curro, Ære, cucurri, cursum, n., *to run, hasten*; hence
 Cursus, ūs, m., *a course, a running*.
 Custodia, æ, f., (custos), *charge, custody*; *a prison*.
 Custodio, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, a., *to watch, protect, defend, guard, preserve*; from
 Custos, ôdis, c., *a keeper, guard, watch*.
 Cyclades, um, f. pl., *the Cyclades islands in the Ægean sea*.
 Cyprus, i, f., *Cyprus, an Island in the Mediterranean Sea, on the coast of Asia Minor*.
 Cyrus, i, m., *Cyrus, a king of Persia*.

D.

Damnatus, a, um, part., *condemned*; from
 Damno, ære, avi, âtum, a. (damnum, a fine), *to condemn, sentence*.
 Daps, dapis, f., *a feast, a meal*.
 Darius, i, m., *Darius, a king of Persia*.
 Datames, is, m., *Datames, a Persian general*.
 Datis, is, m., *Datis, a general under Darius*.
 Datus, a, um, part., (do), *given*.
 Davus, i, m., *Darus, the name of a slave*.
 De, prep. with abl., *of, in respect of, about, concerning, touching, in regard to*; from, out of.
 Debeo, Ære, ui, itum, a., (de & habeo), *to owe*; pass., *to be due or owing, to become due*. With the infinitive it denotes duty, it is proper, it is indispensable, one ought.
 Debilito, ære, avi, âtum, a., (debilis, weak), *to weaken*.
 Decem, num. adj. ind., *ten*.
 Decemviri, ōrum, m. pl., (decem & vir), *the Decemvirs, Roman magistrates*.
 Decerno, Ære, crēvi, crētum, a. & n., (de & cerno), *to decree, determine, resolve*; *to fight, combat, contend, engage*.
 Decido, Ære, idi, n., (de & cado), *to fall off, fall*.

Decimus, a, um, num. adj., (decem), *the tenth*.
 Decipio, Ære, cēpi ceptum, a., (de & cupio), *to deceive, beguile*.
 Declaro, ære, avi, âtum, (de & claro), *to make clear*; *to make clear*; *to announce, proclaim*.
 Decrevi, see Decerno.
 Decurro, Ære, cucurri & curri, cursum, n., (de & curro), *to run down or along*; *to run, hasten*.
 Dedo, Ære didi, dŭtum, a., (de & do), *to give or deliver up*; *to submit, surrender*; *to devote one's self*.
 Deduco, Ære, xi, ctum, a., (de & duco), *to bring down*; *to draw off, withdraw*; *to lead forth, lead, conduct*.
 Defendo, Ære, di, sum, a., *to fend or ward off, avert, keep off*; *to defend*; hence
 Defensor, ōris, m., *a defender*.
 Defero, ferre, tŭli, lātum, irr. a., (de & fero), *to carry down, to bring, carry, convey*; *to tell*.
 Deficio, Ære, feci, fectum, a. & n. (de & facio), *to fail, be wanting, deficient*; of the sun and moon, *to be eclipsed*; *to leave, desert*; *to rebel, revolt*.
 Defui, see Desum.
 Dego, Ære, degi, a. & n., (de & ago), *to spend, pass*; *to live*.
 Deinde, & Dein, adv., (de & inde), *then, afterward*.
 Deiotarus, i, m., *Deiotarus, a king of Galatia*.
 Dejectus, a, um, part. & adj., *thrown down*; *dejectus equo, dismounted, thrown from* —: from
 Deſicio, Ære jeci, jectum, a., (de & jacio), *to throw or cast down*; *to overthrow, kill, slay*; *to drive out*.
 Delecto, ære, avi, âtum, a. (delicio, to entice), *to delight, please*.
 Delectus, a, um, part. & adj., (deligo), *chosen, selected*.
 Deleo, Ære, levi, letum, a., *to destroy*.
 Delibero, ære, avi, âtum, a., (de & libra, a balance), *to deliberate, consult, consider*.
 Delictum, i, n., (delinquo, to offend), *a fault, crime*.
 Deligo, Ære, legi, lectum, a., (de & lego), *to choose out*; *to select*.
 Delos, i, f., *the island Delos, one of the Cyclades*.
 Delphi, ōrum, m. pl., *Delphi, a town of Phocis, in Greece*.

- Dementia**, æ, f., (demens, mad), *madness, folly*.
- Demetrius**, i, m., *Demetrius, a king of Macedonia*. This was the name also of several other distinguished Greeks.
- Demigro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (de & migro, to remove), to remove, migrate.
- Democritus**, i, m., *Democritus, a Grecian philosopher*.
- Dens**, dentis, m., a tooth: hence
- Dentatus**, i, m., *Dentatus, a Roman name*.
- Depello**, ēre, pūll, pulsum, a., (de & pello), to drive, put or thrust down; to drive away, expel, remove.
- Depōno**, ēre, posui, positum, a., (de & pono), to lay or put down; to leave, leave off, give up. Deponere memoriam alicuius, to forget.
- Depravo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (de & pravo, crooked), to pervert, distort.
- Depressus**, a, um, part., sunk: from
- Deprimo**, ēre, pressi, pressum, a., (de & premo), to press down, depress; to sink.
- Desero**, ēre, rui, rtum, a., (de & sero, to interweave), to sever; to desert.
- Desillo**, ire, illui, ultum, n., (de & sallo, to leap), to leap down, alight.
- Desino**, ēre, iui or ii, itum, n. & a., (de & sino, to permit), to cease, leave off, give over, desist, end.
- Desisto**, ēre, stiti, stitum, n. & a., (de & sisto, to stand), to stand still; to cease, desist from.
- Despero**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. (de & spero), to despair of, despond.
- Despolio**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (de & spolio), to spoil, plunder, ravage, strip, rob, deprive of.
- Destino**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to make fast; establish, determine.
- Desum**, esse, fui, n, irr. (de & sum), to fail, be wanting or lacking.
- Deterior**, adj., worse, poorer, meaner: facere deterius, to make worse, injure, impair.
- Detraho**, ēre, xi, ctum, a. (de & traho, to draw), to draw off, take away.
- Detrimentum**, i, n. (detēro, to wear), detriment, disadvantage, damage, loss, harm.
- Detrudo**, ēre, ei, sum, a. (de & trudo, to push), to thrust or push down.
- Deus**, i, m., God: a god, deity.
- Devictus**, a, um, part.: from
- Devincio**, ēre, idi, iotum, a. (de & vinco), to conquer, vanquish, subdue, overcome.
- Dexter**, tēra & tra, tērum & trum, adj., on the right hand, right.
- Diadēma**, ātis, n., a diadem.
- Dico**, ēre, xi, ctum, a., to speak, say, tell; to call.
- Dictator**, ōris, m. (dicto, to dictate), a dictator.
- Dido**, ūs or ōnis, f., *Dido, a queen of Carthage*.
- Dies**, ei, m. or f. in sing., m. in pl., a day.
- Diffo**, ferre, distūll, dilātum, irr. a. & n. (dis & fero), to carry different ways, scatter, disperse; to defer, put off, delay; to differ, be different.
- Difficile**, adv., difficultly, with difficulty, from
- Difficilis**, c, adj. comp. difficilior, sup. difficillimus, (dis & facilis, easy), hard, difficult, troublesome; hard to manage or to please, morose, surly, obstinate.
- Digitus**, i, m., a finger.
- Dignitas**, ātis, f., merit, desert; dignity, rank, greatness; honor: from
- Dignus**, a, um, adj. worthy, deserving.
- Dil**, see Dens.
- Diligens**, tis, part. & adj. (diligō), careful, attentive, diligent, accurate; fond of; hence
- Diligentia**, æ, f., diligence, carefulness, attention.
- Diligo**, ēre, lexi, lectum, a. (dis & lego), to love, esteem.
- Dimidius**, a, um, adj. (dis & medius), halved: half.
- Dimico**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (dis & mico, to move quickly), to fight, contend.
- Dimitto**, ēre, misi, missum, a. (dis & mitto), to send different ways; to dismiss, discharge, let go; to omit; to lose, let slip, let pass.
- Dion**, ōnis, m., *Dion, a general of Syracuse*.
- Dionysius** i, m., *Dionysius, the name of two tyrants of Syracuse*.
- Direxi**, see Dirigo.
- Dirigo**, ēre, rexi, rectum, a. (dis & rego), to direct.
- Diruo**, ēre, rui, rūtum, a. (dis & ruo, to rush down), to destroy, overthrow, raze.
- Dirus**, a, um, adj., direful, dreadful, horrible.
- Dis**, m. & f. dite, n. gen. ditis, adj. ditior, ditissimus, (dives), rich, wealthy, opulent.

- Dis**, an inseparable preposition signifying *asunder*. It sometimes becomes *di*, rarely *dis*.
- Discedo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, n. (dis & cedo), *to separate; to depart, go away, leave*.
- Disciplina**, æ, f. (discipulus, a learner), *discipline, instruction*.
- Disco**, ēre, didici, a., *to learn*.
- Disertus**, a, um, adj. (dissero, *to discuss*), *fluent; eloquent*.
- Disjicio**, ēre, jeci, jectum, a. (dis & jacio), *to disperse, scatter, rout*.
- Dispergo**, ēre, si, sum, a. (dis & spargo), *to spread, scatter about, disperse*.
- Dispartio**, ire, ivi or ii, itum, a. (dis & partio, *to part*), *to distribute, divide*.
- Displaceo**, ēre, ui, itum, a. (dis & placeo), *to displace*.
- Dispono**, ēre, posui, positum, a. (dis & pono), *to place here and there, set in order, dispose, arrange*.
- Disto**, are, n. (dis & sto), *to be distant*.
- Distingo**, ēre, nxi, ctum, a. (dis & stringo, *to draw tight*), *to bind fast*.
- Diutissimus**, a, um, adj. sup. of dis.
- Diu**, adv., diutius, diutissime, (dies), *long, a long time; hence*
- Diutius**, a, um, adj., *long, durable, lasting*.
- Diutius**, adv. comp. of diu, *longer*.
- Dives**, itis, adj., *rich, wealthy*.
- Divido**, ēre, visi, visum, a., *to divide; to distribute*.
- Divinus**, a, um, adj. (divus, *divine*), *divine*.
- Divitiacus**, i, m., *Divitiacus, a chief of the Ædui, in Gaul*.
- Divitiæ**, arum, f. pl. (dives), *riches*.
- Do**, dare, dedi, datum, a., *to give, bestow, grant, commit, confer; to concede, allow; to yield, surrender*.
- Dōceo**, ēre, cui, ctum, a., *to show, point out; to teach, instruct; hence*
- Docilis**, e, adj., *easily taught, docile*.
- Dōleo**, ēre, ui, itum, n. & a., *to grieve, sorrow; to be sorry for; to sympathize in; hence*
- Dolor**, ōris, m., *grief, pain, sorrow*.
- Dolus**, i, m., *a device, crafty purpose, stratagem; artifice, fraud*.
- Domesticus**, a, um, adj. (domus), *domestic*.
- Domicilium**, i, n. (domus), *a house, abode, residence*.
- Dominatio**, ōnis, f. (dominus, *to rule*), *authority, power, sovereignty*.
- Domīnus**, i, m., *a master of a house, owner, master, lord; from*
- Domus**, ūs & i, f., *a house, home; a family, household; domi, at home; domum, home; domo or ex domo, from home*.
- Donec**, temp. conj., *until; as long as*.
- Dono**, are, avi, ātum, a., *to give, present, bestow; from*
- Donum**, i, n., (do), *a gift, present*.
- Dormio**, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, n., *to sleep*.
- Dubito**, are, avi, ātum, n. & a., *to doubt, be in doubt, be uncertain, hesitate*.
- Dubius**, a, um, adj. *doubtful, dubious, uncertain*.
- Ducenti**, æ, a, num. adj. (duo & centum), *two hundred*.
- Duco**, ēre, xi, ctum, a., *to draw, lead, conduct, take along; to command; to esteem, hold, think, consider, reckon, account; ducere uxorem, to take a wife, to marry*.
- Dulcis**, e, adj., *sweet; pleasant*.
- Dum**, temp. conj., *while, whilst, until; provided that*.
- Dumnōrix**, Igis, m., *Dumnōrix, a leader of the Ædui*.
- Duo**, æ, o, num. adj., *two*.
- Duodēcim**, ind. num. adj. (duo & decem), *twelve*.
- Duplex**, Icis, adj. (duo & plico, *to fold*), *twofold, double*.
- Durus**, a, um, adj., *hard, solid; toilsome, laborious, difficult; hardy*.
- Dux**, ducis, m. & f. (duco), *a leader, guide, conductor; a general, commander*.
- Duxi**, see **Duco**.

E.

- E**, or **Ex**, prep. with abl. *from, out of, of; after; on account of; according to*.
- Ecce**, interj., *lo! behold!*
- Edepol**, a lengthened vocative of *Pollux*, used adverbially, *by Pollux! indeed! truly!*
- Edōceo**, ēre, cui, ctum, a. (e & doceo), *to teach thoroughly, instruct, inform; to tell, show*.
- Edūco**, ēre, xi, ctum, a. (e & duco), *to draw or lead forth, draw out, draw, bring; to bring up, maintain*.

- Efficio, 3re, 3cl, ectum, a. (ex & facio), to bring to pass, do, effect, accomplish, complete, finish, execute, make.
- Efflo, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, a. & n. (e & flo, to blow), to breathe out: efflare animam, to breath one's last, to expire, to die.
- Effugio, 3re, 3gi, n. & a. (ex & fugio), to flee from, flee away, flee, escape.
- Egestas, 3tis, f. (egeō, to need), indigence, extreme poverty, necessity, want.
- Egi, see Ago.
- Ego, mei, subst. pro., I.
- Egredior, i, gressus sum, dep. n. & a. (e & gradior, to go), to go out, depart, depart from.
- Egregius, a, um, adj. (e & grex, a herd), excellent, remarkable, eminent.
- Ejectus, a, um, part., cast or thrown out: from
- Ejicio, 3re, 3cl, jectum, a. (e & jacio), to cast or throw out, eject, expel; to banish.
- Elate, adv. (elātus, raised), loftily, proudly, haughtily.
- Elatius, adv. comp. of elatē.
- Elegans, tis, adj. (eligo, to select), refined, polished, elegant.
- Elephantus, i, m., an elephant.
- Ellicio, 3re, licui & lexi, lictum, a. (e & lacio, to allure), to draw forth, to elicit.
- Elloquens, tis, adj. (elōquor, to speak out), eloquent.
- Eloquentia, 3e, f. (elōquor, to speak out), eloquence.
- Eluceo, 3re, uxi, n. (e & luceo, to shine), to shine forth; to be apparent, manifest.
- Emax, 3cis, adj. (emo, to buy), eager to buy, fond of buying.
- Emloco, 3re, ui, n. (e & mico, to quiver), to break forth, appear quickly, shine forth.
- Emitto, 3re, misi, missum, a. (e & mitto), to send forth.
- Enim, caus. conj., for; indeed.
- Ennius, i, m., Ennius, an early Roman poet.
- Enumero, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, a. (e & numero, to number), to reckon up; to recount, relate.
- Enuncio, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, a. (e & nuncio), to spread abroad, divulge, disclose, reveal, report, tell; to declare.
- Eo, ire, iui, or ii, itum, n. irr, to go, walk.
- Eo, adv. (is), thither, to that place.
- Eo, see Is.
- Epaminondas, 3e, m, Epaminondas, a Theban general.
- Ephesus, i, f. Ephesus, a city of Ionia.
- Ephorus, i, m., a member of the Ephori, a body of Spartan magistrates.
- Epistola, 3e, f., a letter, epistle.
- Epulor, 3ri, 3tus sum, dep. n. & a. (epulum, a feast), to feast, feast upon, eat.
- Eques, itis, m. (equus), a horseman; a trooper; a knight. Equites, Knights, a title of rank among the Romans. The Knights constituted an order of citizens between the patricians & plebeians.
- Equester, tris, tre, adj. (eques), equestrian.
- Equitatus, 3is, m. (equito, to ride on horseback), cavalry.
- Equus, i, m., a horse, steed.
- Erga, prep. with acc., towards.
- Ergo, illat. conj., then, therefore.
- Erpio, 3re, ipui, eptum, a. (e & rapio, to snatch), to snatch away, take away.
- Erro, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, n. & a., to wander about; fig. to err.
- Erudio, ire, iui, or ii, itum, a. (e & rudis, rough), to polish, educate, instruct.
- Eruptio, 3nis, f. (erumpo, to break forth), a sally, violent assault.
- Et, cop. conj., and, also; even: et — et, both — and.
- Etiā, cop. conj. (et & jam), also, even.
- Eubœa, 3e, f., Eubœa, a large island in the Ægean sea.
- Eumenes, is, m., Eumenes, a famous general under Alexander the Great.
- Eurōpa, 3e, f., Europe.
- Evēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, n. (e & venio), to come out: fig. to fall out, happen: impers., evēnit, it happens.
- Everso, 3re, ti, sum, a. (e & verto), to overturn, overthrow.
- Evito, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, a. (e & vito), to shun, avoid.
- Evolo, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, a. (e & volo, 3re), to fly forth, fly from.
- Ex, prep. see E.
- Exagito, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, a. (ex & agito), to drive out of its place; to harass, vex, agitate.

- Exaudio**, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, a. (ex & audio), to hear: to hearken.
- Expēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, n. & a. (ex & cedo), to go forth or out, depart: fig., to exceed, surpass.
- Excellens**, tis, a. adj., distinguished, superior, excellent: from
- Excello**, ēre, llui, lsum, a. & n., to raise up; to rise, be eminent, excel, surpass.
- Excipio**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, a. (ex & capio), to take out; to except; to receive, take; to follow, succeed.
- Excito**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (excio, to call out), to call out; to raise, excite.
- Excludo**, ēre, si, sum, a. (ex & claudio), to shut out, exclude; to hinder, prevent, prohibit, debar.
- Excusatio**, ōnis, f. (excūso, to excuse), an excuse.
- Exēdo**, ēre, ēdi, ēsum, a. (ex & edo, to eat), to eat up, consume.
- Exemplum**, i, n. (exlmo, to take out), an example, instance.
- Exeo**, ire, ivi, or ii, Itum, n. & a. irr. (ex & eo), to go out or forth.
- Exerceo**, ēre, ui, Itum, a. (ex & arceo, to drive away), to practice, train, exercise.
- Exercitatus**, a, um, part. & adj. exercised, versed, trained, practiced; accustomed: from
- Exercito**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (exerceo), to exercise, practice.
- Exercitus**, ūs, m. (exerceo), an army.
- Exhaurio**, ire, hausī, haustum, a. (ex & haurio, to draw), to draw out; to exhaust.
- Exhibeo**, ēre, ui, Itum, a. (ex & habeo), to hold forth; to show, exhibit.
- Exiguus**, a, um, adj., small, little, slender, scanty, slight; few.
- Exilium**, see **Exsiliūm**.
- Eximius**, a, um, adj. (exlmo, to take out), remarkable, extraordinary.
- Existimatio**, ōnis, f., an opinion, judgment: from
- Existimo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ex & ætimo), to judge, consider, think, esteem, suppose, imagine.
- Exitiosus**, a, um, adj. destructive, pernicious: from
- Exitium**, il, n. (exeo), a going out; destruction.
- Exitus**, ūs, m. (exeo), a going forth; an end, close, termination, result, amount, sum, purport.
- Expērior**, iri, ertus sum, dep. a., to try, prove; to find out by experience, find out.
- Expers**, tis, adj. (ex & pars), having no part in, without, destitute of.
- Expleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a., to fill: fig., to satisfy.
- Explico**, āre, āvi & ui, ātum & Itum, a. (ex & plico, to fold), to unfold: fig., to unfold, explain.
- Explorator**, ōris, m., an explorer; a spy, scout: from
- Exploro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ex & ploro, to cry out), to search out, explore.
- Exprobro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ex & probrum, a shameful act), to reproach.
- Expugno**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ex & pugno), to take or carry by storm, or assault; to conquer, subdue, overcome.
- Exsiliūm**, il, n. (exsul), banishment, exile.
- Expectatio**, ōnis, f., expectation: from
- Exspecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ex & aspecto), to look or wait for, expect; to long, hope or wish for, desire; to wait, delay; to fear, apprehend.
- Exsul**, ūlis, c. (ex & solum, the ground), an exile.
- Extorqueo**, ēre, si, tum, a. (ex & torqueo, to twist), to twist; to wrest.
- Extrēmus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of extērus, outward), outermost; extreme, last, final.

F.

- Fabius**, i, m., *Fabius*, the name of an illustrious Roman family.
- Fabūla**, æ, f. (fari, to speak), a story; a fable.
- Facile**, facillūs, facillimē, adv. (facilis, easy), easily, readily.
- Factus**, ōris, n., a deed, an action, an exploit; a bad action, a crime: from
- Facio**, ēre, feci, **factum**, a. & n., to make, form, effect; to do; to act: facere aliquem certiore, to inform, apprise. Pass. fio.
- Factio**, ōnis, f. (facio), a making; a company of persons acting together, a party, faction.
- Factum**, i, n. (facio), a deed, act, action.
- Factus**, a, um, part. (facio), made, done: quid facto opus sit, what must be done.

- Facultas**, *âtis*, *f.* (facilis, easy), power, faculty, opportunity.
Fallax, *acis*, *adj.*, fallacious, deceitful; from.
Fallo, *êre*, *sefellî*, *fallum*, *a. & n.* to deceive, cheat, mislead.
Fama, *æ*, *f.*, fame, report, rumor, news; reputation, character, renown.
Fames, *is*, *f.*, hunger; famine.
Familiaris, *e*, *adj.* (familia, a family), familiar, intimate.
Fanum, *i*, *u.* (fari, to speak), a temple.
Fas, *n.* *ind.* (fari, to speak), divine law; right: *fas est, it is well, fit or proper*.
Fatum, *i*, *n.* (fari, to speak), an oracle; destiny, fate.
Faveo, *êre*, *fari*, *fautum*, *n.*, to favor.
Fecel, see **Faclo**.
Fecellî, see **Fallo**.
Felicitas, *âtis*, *f.*, felicity, happiness, good fortune, success; from.
Felix, *icis*, *adj.*, fruitful, fertile; happy, fortunate.
Ferax, *acis*, *adj.* (fero), fruitful, fertile.
Ferinus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (ferus), of a wild beast.
Fero, *ferre*, *tuli*, *latum*, *irr. a. & n.*, to bear, carry, bring; to produce; to bear, suffer, endure, submit to, sustain, withstand, stand. *Pass.*, to be borne or carried, & hence, to move, go, ride, fly, sail, run, hasten: *ferre legem, to propose a law*.
Ferox, *ocis*, *adj.*, wild, bold, courageous, warlike; savage, untamable.
Ferreus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of iron: *fig.* hard, cruel, unfeeling; from.
Ferrum, *i*, *n.*, iron; the sword.
Ferus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, wild, rude; fierce, savage.
Fessus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (fatiscor, to grow weak), wearied, tired, fatigued; worn-out, weak, feeble.
Festino, *âre*, *âvi*, *âtum*, *a. & n.* (fero), to hasten, make haste.
Fidelis, *e*, *adj.* (fides), trusty, faithful; hence.
Fideliter, *adv.*, faithfully.
Fides, *ei*, *f.* (fido, to trust), faith, truth, honor; fidelity; a promise, assurance; protection: *dare fidem, to pledge one's faith*; *recipere in fidem, to receive into favor, or under one's protection*.
Figo, *êre*, *xi*, *xum*, *a.*, to fix, fasten.
Filla, *æ*, *f.*, a daughter; from.
- Filius**, *i*, *m.*, a son.
Fingo, *êre*, *finxi*, *factum*, *a.*, to form, fashion, make; to suppose, feign.
Finis, *is*, *d.*, a boundary, limit, border; an end in the pl., borders, territory, country; hence.
Finistimus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, neighboring, bordering upon.
Fio, *fiêri*, *factus* *sum*, *irr. pass.* of *facio*, to be made; to be done or executed; to become; to be; to occur, happen, fall out, come to pass; to be valued, esteemed.
Firmus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, firm, stable: *fig.*, steadfast, resolute.
Flagitium, *il*, *n.*, a shameful act; a crime; from.
Flagito, *âre*, *âvi*, *âtum*, *a.*, to demand.
Flagro, *âre*, *âvi*, *âtum*, *n.*, to burn: *fig.*, to be inflamed with passion.
Flamma, *æ*, *f.*, a flame, blaze.
Flavus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, yellow.
Floco, *êre*, *flêvi*, *flêtum*, *n. & a.* to weep.
Flôreo, *êre*, *ui*, *n.* (flos, a flower), to bloom: *fig.*, to flourish; to be eminent, be distinguished.
Flumen, *inis*, *u.* (fluo, to flow), a river.
Fœderâtus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, leagued together, confederated, allied; from.
Fœdus, *eris*, *n.*, a league, treaty.
Forem, *es*, *et*, &c. *def. n.*, I might be, &c.: *inf.*, fore, the same in sense as *futurus esse*, to be about to be; with a subject acc. *will* or *would* be, occur or happen.
Foris, *adv.*, abroad, without.
Forma, *æ*, *f.*, form, shape; beauty; hence.
Formôsus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, beautiful.
Fors, *tis*, *f.* (fero), chance, fortune; hence.
Fortè, *adv.*, by chance, accidentally; perhaps.
Fortis, *e*, *adj.* (fero), strong, powerful; brave, valiant, gallant, courageous; hence.
Fortiter, *fortis*, fortissimè, *adv.*, strongly; bravely, gallantly, courageously.
Fortitudo, *inis*, *f.*, (fortis), fortitude, bravery, courage.
Fortuitò, *adv.* (fortuitus, accidental), by chance, casually.
Fortuna, *æ*, *f.* (fors), fortune, chance; good fortune; bad fortune, misfortune; the goddess Fortune.
Fortunatus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (fortuno, to prosper), happy, fortunate.

Forum, i, n., a market place, market; the Forum, a public place in Rome where assemblies of the people were held, justice was administered, and other public business was transacted.

Fossa, æ, f. (fodio, to dig), a ditch.
Fragilis, e, adj. (frango, to break), brittle, fragile; fig., frail, inconstant.

Frater, tris, m., a brother.

Fremitus, ūs, m. (fremo, to murmur), a dull murmuring, roaring; a noise, clamor.

Frequenter, adv. (frequens, frequently), frequently.

Fretus, a, um, adj., trusting to, relying on.

Frigidus, a, um, adj. (frigeo, to be cold), cold, chilly.

Frons, dis, f., foliage, leaves.

Frons, tis, f., the front or forepart of the head, the forehead, brow.

Fugis, see Frux.

Frumentum, i, n. (frux), corn, grain, particularly wheat and barley.

Frux, i, fructus or fructus sum, dep. n., to enjoy, reap the fruits of.

Frustra, adv., in vain.

Frux, frugis, (frux), f. corn; pl. fruges, fruits, produce of the fields.

Fuga, æ, f., a fleeing, flight.

Fugio, ere, fugi, fugitum, n. & a., to flee or fly; to flee away, run away, escape; to avoid, shun: hence

Fugo, are, avi, atum, a., to cause to flee, put to flight, rout.

Fui, &c., see Sum.

Fulgeo, ere, fulsi, n., to shine; fig., to be conspicuous: hence

Fulmen, inis, n., lightning.

Fumo, are, n., (fumus, smoke), to emit smoke, to smoke.

Fundo, ere, fudi, fusum, a., to pour, pour out; fig., to overthrow, overcome, beat, vanquish, rout.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. n., to perform, execute, discharge, administer.

Furius, i, m., Furius, a Roman family name.

Furnius, i, m., Furnius, the name of a Roman gens. C. Furnius, Catus Furnius, a friend of Cicero.

Furor, ōris, m. (furo, to rage), rage, madness, fury.

Fusus, a, um, part. (fundo).

Futurus, a, um, part. (sum), about to be, future, to come.

G.

Gallia, æ, f., Gaul. This country included France and the northern part of Italy. It was divided into two parts, Transalpine and Cisalpine Gaul, the former on the west and the latter on the east of the Alps.

Gallus, i, m., a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul.

Gallus, i, m., a cock, dunghill cock.

Gallicus, a, um, adj. (Gallia), belonging to Gaul, Gallic.

Gaudeo, ere, gavisus sum, n. pass., to rejoice, be glad: hence

Gaudium, i, n., joy, gladness.

Gellidus, a, um, adj. (gelu, cold), icy cold, cold.

Genève, æ, f., Geneva, a town of the Allobroges, at the western extremity of the lake of Geneva.

Gens, gentis, f., (geno, from gigno, to beget), a clan, among the Romans containing many families descended from a common ancestor; a race, people, nation, tribe.

Genu, us, n., the knee.

Genus, ōris, n., a race, people, nation, tribe.

Gero, ere, gessi, gestum, a., to bear, carry; to manage; to conduct; to do, perform, execute, carry on, accomplish: gerere bellum, to wage or carry on war: gerere se, to bear, deport, behave or conduct one's self.

Germāni, ōrum, m., Germans, the Germans.

Gessi, see Gero.

Gestus, a, um, part. (gero), borne; performed: res gestæ, see Res.

Gladus, i, m., a sword.

Gloria, æ, f., glory, fame, renown: hence

Glōrior, āri, ātus, sum, dep. a. & n., to glory, boast.

Glōriōsus, a, um, adj. (gloria), glorious.

Gradus, ūs, m. (gradior, to step), a step, pace; a condition, grade, rank.

Græcia, æ, f., Greece: hence

Græcus, a, um, adj., of Greece, Grecian, Greek.

Gramen, inis, n., grass.

Gratia, æ, f. (gratus), favor, thanks: gratia, abl. for the sake.

Gratūlor, āri, ātus sum, dep. n. & a., to congratulate, wish one joy: from

Gratus, a, um, adj., *pleasing, grateful, agreeable.*

Gravis, e, adj., *heavy, weighty, ponderous; burdensome, oppressive, troublesome, grievous, painful, hard, harsh, severe, sore, disagreeable, unpleasant; of weight or authority eminent, venerable. great: hence*

Graviter, graviter, gravissimè, adv., *weightily, heavily, vehemently, strongly, violently, severely, bitterly, harshly, unpleasantly.*

Gusto, āri, āvi, ātum, a. (gustus, a *tasting*), to taste.

H.

Habeo, ēre, ul, itum, a. & n., *to have, hold, keep, possess, cherish, entertain; to reckon, judge, think, consider: habere orationem, to utter, deliver: habere iter, to travel, journey: magni habere, to esteem highly, think highly of: non habeo quid dicam, I know not what to say: hence*

Habito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., *to have, hold; to dwell, live in, inhabit.*

Hac, Hæc &c., see Hic.

Hadrumetum, i, n., *Hadrumetum, a city of Africa.*

Hamilcar, āris, m., *Hamilcar, a Carthaginian general, father of Hannibal.*

Hannibal, ālis, m., *Hannibal, a very celebrated Carthaginian general, son of Hamilcar.*

Hasdrubal, ālis, m., *Hasdrubal, a Carthaginian general, brother of Hannibal.*

Haud, adv., *not.*

Hebes, ētis, adj. (hebeo, *to be blunt*), *blunt, dull: fig., dull, stupid.*

Hei, interj., *ah! woe! hei mihi, ah me! woe is me!*

Hēlēna, æ, f., *Helen, a beautiful Grecian queen.*

Helvetii, ōrum, m. pl., *the Helvetians or Swiss.*

Hellespontus, i, m., *the Hellespont, a strait between Thrace & Asia Minor, now called the Dardanelles.*

Hercules, is, m., *Hercules, a famous Grecian hero.*

Hereditas ātis, f. (heres, *an heir*), *inheritance.*

Herodōtus, i, m., *Herodotus, the earliest Greek historian.*

Heu, interj., *ah! alas!*

Hiberna, ōrum, n. pl. (hibernus, *wintery*), *winter quarters.*

Hibernia, æ, f., *Ireland.*

Hic, hæc, hoc, dem. pron., *this, the latter, he, she, it: hence*

Hic, adv., *here.*

Hiemo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., *to winter, pass the winter: from*

Hiems, emis, f., *winter.*

Hipponicus, i, m., *Hipponicus, an Athenian, father-in-law of Alcibiades.*

Hirundo, inis, f., *a swallow.*

Hispania, æ, f., *Spain.*

Hister, see Ister.

Historia, æ, f., *history.*

Hodie, adv. (hoc & die), *to-day.*

Homērus, i, m., *Homer, the most ancient and illustrious of the Greek poets.*

Homo, inis, c., *a man or woman; a person.*

Honestus, a, um, adj., *honorable, noble, respectable: from*

Honor or os, ōris, m., *honor, respect, esteem, reverence, regard; a public office, magistracy, preference, post, dignity, office: hence*

Honoratus, a, um, part. & adj., *honored, respected; honorable, respectable, distinguished: from*

Honōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a (honor), *to honor, respect.*

Hora, æ, f., *an hour, the twelfth part of a day or night; a space of time, period.*

Hortor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (horior, *to urge*), *to exhort, encourage.*

Hospitium, il, n. (hospes, *a guest*), *an inn.*

Hostia, æ, f. (hostio, *to strike*), *a victim, sacrifice.*

Hostis, is, c., *a stranger; an enemy.*

Huc, adv. (hic), *to this place, hither.*

Humanitas, ātis, f., *humanity, gentleness, kindness: from*

Humānus, a, um, adj. (homo), *human; humane, kind, gentle, courteous.*

Humērus, i, m., *the shoulder.*

Humilis, e, adj., *low; fig., low, mean, humble: from*

Humus, i, f., *the ground; humi, on or in the ground.*

Hyperborei, ōrum, m., *the Hyperboreans, a northern nation.*

I.

Ibam, Ibo, &c., see Eo.

Ibi, adv., (is), in that place, there.

Ibidem, adv. (ibi & the suffix dem), in the same place.

Ico, ēre, ici, ictum, a., to strike.

Idcirco illat. conj. (id & circa, around), on that account, therefore.

Idem, eīdem, idem, dem. pron. (is & the suffix dem), the same: idem qui, et ac &c., the same as.

Idoneus, a, um, adj. fit, meet, suitable, proper.

Ignarus, a, um, adj., (2. in & gnarus, knowing), ignorant, inexperienced.

Ignavis, e, i., inactivity, sloth, idleness: from

Ignāvus, a, um, adj. (2. in & gnāvus, active), inactive, indolent, idle, lazy.

Ignis, is, m., fire.

Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. (ignarus), to be ignorant of.

Ignōtus, a, um, part. & adj. (2. in & gnōtus, known), not known, unknown.

Ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., that; he, she, it.

Illuc, adv. (ille), thither.

Illustris, e, adj. (in & lūstro, to purify), clear, bright; illustrious, famous: hence

Illūstro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to enlighten; to illustrate; to render famous.

Immitto, ēre, isi, issum, a. (in & mitto), to send or let into; to cast, throw, hurl: to throw into: immittere se, to rush.

Immodestia, e, f. (immodestus, unrestrained), intemperate conduct, immodesty, violence in behavior, licentiousness.

Immōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & mola, coarse meal), to sacrifice immolate.

Immortalis, e, adj. (2. in & mortalis), undying, immortal.

Impedire, īre, īvi, or īi, itum, a. (in & pēs), to entangle fig., to hinder.

Impendo, ēre, n. (in & pendeo, to hang over), to overhang, hang over; fig., to threaten, impend, be near.

Imperator, ōris, m. (impero), a commander, leader, general the commander in chief of an army; an emperor.

Imperitus, a, um, adj. (2. in & peritus), inexperienced in, not knowing,

unacquainted with, unskilled, ignorant.

Imperium, ii, n., a command; power, authority; empire, dominion, sovereignty, supreme power; a dominion, realm: the chief command: from

Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. (in & paro, to prepare), to command, order; to govern, rule.

Impētro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & patro, to perform), to obtain, get; to accomplish, effect.

Impētus, ūs, m. (impēto, to assail), an attack, assault.

Impius, a, um, adj. (2. in & pius, pious), undutiful, impious, wicked.

Impleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a., to fill.

Implōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & ploro, to wail), to implore entreat.

Impōno, ēre, sui, ātum, a. (in & pono), to place or put upon; to lay upon, impose.

Imprimis, adv., chiefly, especially, in the first place, see Primus.

Imprimō, ēre, pressi, pressum, a. (in & premo), to impress, imprint.

Imprōbus, a, um, adj. (2. in & probus), bad, wicked.

Imprūdēns, tis, adj. (2. in & prudēns), not knowing; imprudent; unawares.

Impūdēns, tis, adj. (2. in & pudēns, modest), shameless, impudent.

In, prep with acc. & abl. With acc., into; to, unto; towards; upon, on, through; over; among; until; for; against. With abl., in; in time of; upon; on; among; amidst; over; at; in the case of, concerning respecting, in regard to.

2. In, an inseparable particle, equivalent to un, im, or not, in English.

Incendium, ii, n., a fire, conflagration: from

Incendo, ēre, di, sum, a. (in & candeo, to glow), to kindle, set fire to, burn.

Inceptum, i, n. (incipio), a beginning; an undertaking; a design.

Incertus, a, um, adj. (2. in & certus), uncertain.

Incido, ēre, cidi, cāsum, n. (in & cado), to fall into or upon; to fall out, happen, occur.

Incipio, ēre, cepi, ceptum, a. (in & capio), to begin, commence.

Incito āre āvi, ātum, n. (in & cito), to hasten, urge forward, incite, spur on.

Incola, e, c. (in & colo), an inhabitant.

- Incolō**, ēre, colui, cultum, a. (in & colo) *to inhabit, dwell.*
- Incolūmīs** e adj. (in & columis, *safe*), *safe uninjured, whole.*
- Inconimōdum**, n, (2. in & commodum *advantage disadvantage*), *damage, loss, harm, disaster.*
- Inconsiderātus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & considerātus, *considerate*), *inconsiderate, heedless, thoughtless.*
- Incredibīlis** e. adj. (2. in & credibīlis, *credible*), *incredible.*
- Incūso**, āri, āvi, ātum, a. (in & cau-
sa), *to accuse, complain of, blame.*
- Inde**, adv, *thence.*
- Indūco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & dīco), *to show, discover.*
- Indigeo**, ēre ui, n. (Indu for in & egeo, *to need*), *to want, need.*
- Indignus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & dignus), *unworthy.*
- Indoctus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & doctus, *learned*), *unlearned, illiterate ignorant.*
- Indūco**, ēre, xl. ctum, a. (in & duco), *to bring in introduce; fig., to persuade.*
- Industria**, æ, f., *industry, diligence.*
- Ineo**, ire, ivi or il, Itum, n. & a. irr. (in & eo), *to go into, enter; to commence, begin: inire consilium, to form a design or plan, enter into a plot; also, to deliberate, consult.*
- Ineptiæ**, ārum, f. pl. (ineptus, *unsuitable*), *absurdities, silly behavior, folly.*
- Inermis**, e, & inermus, a, um, adj. (2. in & arma), *without arms, unarmed.*
- Inertia**, æ, f. (2. in & ars), *unskillfulness inactivity, idleness, laziness.*
- Infectus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & factus), *not done, undone, unfinished, imperfect, unaccomplished: infectāre, without accomplishing one's designs or business, without success.*
- Infelix**, icis, adj. (2. in & felix), *unfruitful; unfortunate, unhappy, wretched.*
- Infero**, ferre, intūli, illātum, a, irr. (in & fero), *to bring into to bring upon: inferre bellum to make war upon, wage war, carry on war.*
- Inferus**, a, um, adj., *below, beneath, low: comp. inferior, lower, inferior: sup infimus or imus, lowest, last meanest.*
- Inficō**, ēre, fēci, fectum, a. (in & facio), *to put into; to dye, stain; to infect.*
- Infimus**, see Inferus.
- Infigo**, ēre, ixi, ictum, a. (in & figo, *to strike*), *to strike one thing on or against another; to inflict, impose.*
- Influo**, ēre xi., xum, n. (in & fluo, *to flow*), *to flow or run into, discharge, empty.*
- Ingenium**, il, n. (in & geno from gigno *to beget*), *the disposition; genius talents, character.*
- Ingens**, tis, adj. (2. in & gens), *great, vast, immense, enormous.*
- Ingenuus**, a, um, adj. (ingeno, *to implant*), *native, innate; ingenuous noble.*
- Ingratus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & gratus), *unpleasant; ungrateful, unthankful.*
- Ingrēdior** i, grēssus, sum, dep. a. (in & gradior, *to go*), *to go in, enter.*
- Inimicus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & amicus), *unfriendly, hostile.*
- Iniquus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & æquus), *unequal; unfavorable; unjust.*
- Initium**, il, n. (ineo), *a beginning.*
- Injicio**, ēre, jēci, jectum, a. (in & jacio), *to throw or put in or upon; to lay on; to cause or occasion.*
- Injuria**, æ, f. (injurius, *injurious*), *injury, wrong.*
- Injustitia**, æ, f. (injustus, *unjust*), *injustice.*
- Innoxius**, a, um, adj. (2. in & noxius, *hurtful*), *harmless, innocent.*
- Innumerabilis**, e, adj. (2. in & numerabilis, *that can be numbered*), *innumerable.*
- Inopia**, æ, f. (inops, *helpless*), *want, poverty.*
- Inquam** or **Inquō**, def. *I say.*
- Insania**, æ, f. (insānus, *mad*) *madness.*
- Insidiæ**, ārum, f. (insideo, *to sit upon*), *an ambush, ambuscade, snares insidias facere alicui, to lay an ambush for one.*
- Insimulo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & simulo, *to feign*), *to charge, accuse.*
- Instans**, tis, part. & adj. (insto), *present; pressing, urgent, important.*
- Instituto**, ēre, ui, ūtum, (in & statuo), *to appoint, institute; to begin, commence; to undertake; to adopt: hence*
- Institūtum**, i, n., *a custom, institution a practice: instituto suo,*

abl., according to his design or custom.
 Insto, are, stiti, n. (in & sto), to stand in or upon; to be near or at hand, draw nigh, approach.
 Instruo, ère, struxi, structum, a. (in & struo, to build), to construct, erect, build; to set in order, dispose, arrange, marshal, draw up in battle array; to prepare, furnish.
 Insula, æ, f., an island, isle.
 Integritas, atis, f. (intiger, entire), completeness; fig., honesty, probity, integrity.
 Intelligo, ère, exi, ectum, a. (inter & lego), to understand, know, perceive, see.
 Inter, prep. with acc., between, among, amongst, amid; during.
 Interemptus, a, um, part. (Interimo).
 Intereo, ire, il, itum, n, irr. (inter & eo), to perish, be lost, die.
 Interest, impers. (intersum), it concerns, interests.
 Interficio, ère, èci, ectum, a. (inter & facio), to kill, slay, put to death, destroy.
 Interimo, ère, èmi, emptum or emtum, a. (inter & emo, to buy), to take away; to destroy, slay, kill.
 Interitus, ùs, m. (intereo), destruction, death.
 Intermissus, a, um, part., broken off, interrupted, intermitted: from
 Intermitto ère, isi, issum, a. & n. (inter & mitto), to leave off; to cease; to neglect.
 Interpositus, ùs, m. (interpono, to put between), a putting between, an interposition.
 Interrex, ègis, m. (inter & rex), a regent, an interrex.
 Interrôgo, are, avi, atum, a. (inter & rogo), to question, ask, interrogate.
 Intersum, essi, fui, irr, n. (inter & sum), to be in the midst, to come or lie between; to be present, take part in; to be distant; to differ.
 Intimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of interior, inner), the inmost, innermost; most intimate; subst. intimus, a most intimate friend.
 Intra, prep. with acc. (intera, scil. parte), within, in.
 Intro, are, avi, atum, a., to go into, enter.
 Invenio, ire, èni, entum, a. (in & venio), to meet with, find out, find.
 Invidia, æ, f., envy, jealousy, ill-will, hatred, dislike: from

Invidus, a, um, adj. (invideo, to envy), envious.
 Invitus, a, um, adj., unwilling.
 Invoco, are, avi, atum, a. (in & voco) to call upon; to invoke.
 Ipse, ipsa, ipsum, intensive pron., self, himself, herself, itself; he, she, it: when ego, tu, ille &c. are understood, I myself, &c.
 Ira, æ, f., anger, wrath, ire: hence
 Irascor, i, dep. n., to be angry.
 Ire, see Eo.
 Is, ea, id, dem. pron., that or this; he, she, it: the same, such: eo, with comparatives, by so much or the.
 Isocrâtes, is, m., Isocrates, an Athenian orator.
 Iste, ista, istud, dem. pron., that or this; that of yours; thy, your; he she, it.
 Ister, or Hister, tri, m., the Ister or Hister, the name of the Danube after it enters Illyricum.
 Istic, istaec, istoc & istuc, dem. pron. (iste & hic), this same; this, that.
 Ita, adv., so, thus.
 Itaque, illat, conj. (ita & que), and so; therefore.
 Iter, itineris, n. (eo, ire), a going, walk, way: a journey, course, passage: iter facere, to go, pass, advance, march, travel.

J.

Jacens, tis, part. & adj., lying, extended, prostrate: jacentes, the fallen, the slain: from
 Jaceo, ère, cui, ctum, n., to lie; to be situated; to lie dead, be fallen or slain.
 Jacio, ère, jeci, jactum, a., to throw, cast, fling, hurl.
 Jam, adv., now; already.
 Jocus, i, m., a joke, jest.
 Jovis, see Jupiter.
 Jubeo, ère, jussi, jussum, a., to order bid, command.
 Jucundus, a, um, adj. (jocus, a jest), agreeable, pleasant, delightful.
 Judicium, ii, n. (judex, a judge), a judgment, trial, sentence, decision; opinion, belief.
 Judico, are, avi, atum, a. (jus & dico), to judge, give judgment, determine; to judge, think, deem, suppose, be-

lieve; to declare, pronounce; to conclude.

Jullus, i, m., *Julius, a Roman name, Juno, ōnis, f., Juno, the wife of Jupiter.*

Jupiter, Jovis, m., *Jupiter, according to the Grecian and Roman mythology, the king of gods and men.*

Juro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., *to swear: from*

Jus, juris, n., *right, justice, law.*

Jusjurandum, jurisjurandi, n. (Jus & jurandum, *an oath*), *an oath.*

Jussus, a, um, part. (Jubeo).

Jussus, ūs, m., *used only in the abl. sing. (Jubeo), an order, command.*

Justitia, æ, f., *justice: from*

Justus, a, um, adj. (Jus), *right; just, proper.*

Juvenis, is, c., *a young man or woman, a youth.*

Juventus, ūtis, f. (Juvenis, *young*), *the age of youth, from the 20th to the 40th year, youth.*

Juvo, āre, juvi, jutum, a. & n., *to aid, help, assist.*

Juxta, prep. with acc., *near to, hard by, nigh.*

K.

Kalendæ, *see* Calendæ.

L.

L., *an abbreviation of Lucius.*

Labienus, i, m., *Labienus, one of Cæsar's lieutenants in the Gallic war.*

Labor, ōris, m., *labor, toil, fatigue; trouble, distress.*

Labor, labi, lapsus sum, dep. n. *to glide down, descend, fall.*

Laboriosus, a, um, adj. (labor, ōris), *laborious.*

Lac, tis, n., *milk.*

Lacedæmon, ōnis, f., *Lacedæmon or Sparta, a celebrated city of Greece: hence*

Lacedæmonius, a, um, adj., *Lacedæmonian or Spartan: subst., a Lacedæmonian, a Spartan.*

Lacrimo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (lacrima, *a tear*), *to weep; to lament.*

Lacus, ūs, m., *a lake.*

Lælius, i, m, *Lælius, the name of a Roman gens.*

Lætitia, æ, f. (lætus), *joy, gladness.*

Lætor, ari, ātus, sum, dep. n., *to rejoice, be glad.*

Lætus, a, um, adj., *glad, joyful; fertile, fruitful.*

Lana, æ, f., *wool.*

Laodicea, æ, f., *Laodicea, a city of Asia.*

Lapis, Idis, m., *a stone.*

Largitio, ōnis, f. (largior, *to bestow*), *a giving liberally; bribery, corruption.*

Latēbra, æ, f., *a lurking-place, hiding place, shelter, retreat: from*

Lateo, ēre, ul, n., *to lurk, lie hid, be concealed, live retired.*

Latro, ōnis, m., *a highwayman, robber.*

Latus, a, um, adj., *broad, wide.*

Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (laus), *to praise, extol.*

Laurus, i, & us, f., *the laurel.*

Laus, laudis, f., *praise: glory, honor, fame, renown, esteem; estimation, value.*

Leæna, æ, f., *a lioness.*

Legatio, ōnis, f. (lego, āre, *to send as ambassador*), *an embassy, legation.*

Legatus, i, m. (lego, āre, *to send as ambassador*), *an ambassador, legate; a lieutenant-general, deputy.*

Legio, ōnis, f., *a legion, a body of soldiers consisting of ten cohorts: from*

Lego, ēre, legi, lectum, a., *to collect, gather; to read.*

Leonidas, æ, m., *Leonidas, a king of the Lacedæmonians.*

Lepus, ōris, m., *a hare.*

Levis, e, adj., *light, small: fig., trifling, trivial.*

Lex, legis, f., (lego), *a law; a condition.*

Libenter, adv. (libens, *willing*), *willingly.*

Liber, bri, m., *the inner bark of a tree; a book.*

Libet, ēra, ērum, adj. (libet), *free: hence*

Liberalis, e, adj., *generous, liberal.*

Liberalitas, ātis, f. (libet, ēra), *liberality.*

Liberaliter, adv. (liberalis), *liberally, kindly.*

Libère, adv. (libet), *freely: liberius, too freely.*

Libero, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (libet), *to set at liberty, free, make free; to deliver, release.*

Libertas, ātis, f. (libet), *liberty, freedom.*

Libet, libuit or libitum est. *impers., it pleases.*

Libys, vos, m., a Libyan.

Licet, licuit & licitum est. *impers., it is permitted, it is lawful; one may or can.*

Ligneus, a, um, adj. (*lignum, wood*), *wooden.*

Lilium, li, n., a lily.

Lingones, um, m., the Lingones, a people of Gaul.

Lingua, æ, f., the tongue; language; speech.

Lis, litis, f., a strife, controversy; a lawsuit; the matter in dispute; a fine.

Littera or Littera, æ, f. (*lino, to smear*), *a letter, (of the alphabet); a letter, epistle; literature, letters, learning.*

Locus, ære, avi, ætum, a. (*locus*), *to place, put, lay.*

Locuples, ætis, adj. (*locus & plenus*), *rich in lands; rich, wealthy; hence*

Locuplito, ære, avi, ætum, a., to make rich, enrich.

Locus, i, m., (pl. loci, m. & loca, n.), a place.

Longe, adv., far, far off, at a distance; much, very much; from

Longus, a, um, adj., long; remote.

Loquor, i, cûsus, sum, dep. n. & a., to speak, talk, say, tell.

Libet, see Libet.

Luctus, i, m., Lucius, a Roman præ-nomen.

Luctus, ūs, m. (*lugeo, to mourn*), *grief.*

Lucus, i, m., a sacred grove; a wood.

Ludo, ère, si, sum, a. & n., to play, sport; hence

Ludus, i, m., a game, play.

Lumen, inis, n. (*luceo, to be light*), *light; the light of the eye, the eye.*

Luna, æ, f. (*luceo, to be light*), *the moon.*

Lupus, i, m., a wolf.

Lutum, i, n., mud, mire, clay.

Lux, lucis, f. (*luceo, to be light*), *light, day-light, day.*

Luxuria, æ, f. (*luxus, excess*), *luxury.*

Lycomedes, is, m., Lycomedes, a king of the island of Scyros.

Lysander, dri, m., Lysander, a celebrated Lacedæmonian general.

Lysis, is, m., Lysis, a Pythagorean of Tarentum, instructor of Epaminondas.

M.

M., an abbreviation of *Marcus*.

Maculo, ære, avi, ætum, a. (*macula, a spot*), *to stain; fig., to defile, dishonor, disgrace.*

Mæror, ōris, m. (*mæreo, to be sad*), *sadness, grief.*

Magis, adv. (*magnus*), *maximè, more, rather.*

Magister, tri, m., a master; a teacher; hence

Magistratus, ūs, m., a magistracy; a magistrate.

Magnitudo, inis, f., greatness, size; from

Magnus, a, um, adj., major, maxi-mus, great, large; powerful, mighty, excellent; æstimare magni, to value highly.

Majestas, atis, f. (*majus, great*), *greatness, grandeur, dignity, majesty.*

Major, us, ōris, adj. (*comp. of magnus*), *greater, larger, more excellent; hence*

Majores, um, m. pl. (*magnus*), *ancestors, forefathers.*

Male, adv. (*malus*), *badly, ill, wrongly, amiss.*

Maledico, ère, xi, ctum, a. (*male & dico*), *to speak ill of, abuse, revile, slander, asperse.*

Malo, malle, malui, irr. n. & a. (*magis & volo*), *to choose rather, prefer.*

Malus, a, um, adj., bad, evil, wicked; subst., malum, i, n., an evil; a misfortune, calamity.

Manlius, i, m., Manlius, a Roman name.

Mando, ære, avi, ætum, a. (*manus & do*), *to commit to one's charge, bid, enjoin, order, command; to commit, confide, entrust; mandare se fugæ, to betake one's self to flight, to flee.*

Maneo, ère, mansi, mansum, n. & a., to remain, stay, wait.

Mansi, see Maneo.

Manus, ūs, f., a hand; the armed hand, personal valor; an armed force, corps, band, army.

Marcellus, i, m., Marcellus, the name of a Roman general.

Marcus, i, m., Marcus, a Roman name.

Marcus, i, m., Marcus, a Roman præ-nomen.

Mare, is, n., the sea; hence

- Maritimus**, a, um, adj., *of the sea, lying near the sea, maritime.*
Marius, i, m., *Marius, a Roman general.*
Massiliensis, is, m. (*Massilia, Mar-seilles*), an inhabitant of *Mar-seilles*.
Mater, tris, f., *a mother*: hence
Matrimonium, ii, n., *wedlock, marriage*: dare in *matrimonium*, to give in marriage.
Maturō, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., to ripen, mature; fig., to hasten: with inf., to make haste, hasten: from
Maturus, a, um, adj., *ripe, mature.*
Mauri, ōrum, m., the *Moors, Mauritians*.
Maximē, adv. (sup. of *magis*), *very greatly, most, most of all, very much.*
Maximus, a, um, adj. (sup. of *mag-nus*), *greatest, very great.*
Medicina, æ, f. (*medicus, a physi-cian*), *medicine.*
Medius, a, um, adj., *middle in the middle or midst.*
Mellor, adj. (comp. of *bonus*), *better.*
Membrum, i, n., *a member; limb.*
Memini, def. n., *I remember*: hence
Memor, ōris, adj., *mindful*: hence
Memoria, æ, f., *memory, recollection, remembrance*: *memoriae* proclere, to hand down to posterity, to re-cord, relate.
Memōre, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*memor*), to bring to remembrance; to relate, say.
Meneclides, is, m., *Meneclides, a Theban, a traducer of Epaminon-das.*
Mens, mentis, f., *the mind.*
Mensis, is, m., *a month.*
Mentior, iri, itus sum, dep. n. & a., to lie; to deceive.
Mercor, āri, ātus sum, dep. a. (*merx, goods*), to trade; to buy, purchase.
Mergo, ēre, si, sum, a., to sink, dip, plunge; to dive.
Merito, adv. (*meritus, deserving*), *deservedly, justly.*
Mersus, a, um, part. (*mergo*).
Metuo, ēre, ui, ūtum, a. & n., to fear: from
Metus, ūs, m., *fear, dread.*
Meus, a, um, poss. pron. (*me*), *my, mine.*
Miccythus, i, m., *Miccythus, the name of a young man who was a party to an attempt to bribe Epaminondas.*
Miles, Itis, c. (*mille*), *a soldier*: hence
- Militaris**, e, adj., *military, warlike*: *res militaris, the art of war, mili-tary affairs, war.*
Mille, aum., adj. ind., *a thousand*: also, a subst. n. indeclinable in the sing., in pl. *millia*, lum, &c.
Miltiades, is, m., *Miltiades, an Athenian general, victor in the bat-tle of Marathon.*
Minimē, adv. (sup. of *parum*), *least, least of all, very little*; in negation, *by no means.*
Minor, us, gen. ōris, adj. (comp. of *parvus*), *less, smaller*; *younger.*
Minuo, ēre, ui, ūtum, a. (*minus, less*), to lessen, diminish, abate, impair.
Minus, adv. (comp. of *parum*), *less*; *not.*
Mirabilla, e, adj. (*miror*), *wonderful, astonishing*: hence
Mirabiliter, adv., *wonderfully.*
Mirificus, a, um, adj. (*mirus & facio*), *wonderful, marvellous, astonish-ing.*
Miror, āri, ātus sum, dep. a. & n., to wonder, admire, be astonished.
Mirus, a, um, adj., *wonderful, strange, marvellous, extraordi-nary.*
Misceo, ēre, miscui, mistum, or mix-tum, a., to mingle, mix.
Miser, ēra, ērum, adj., *miserable, wretched, unfortunate.*
Miserandus, a, um, part. & adj. (*mis-eror, to pity*), to be pitied; pitiable, lamentable, deplorable.
Misereor, eri, eritus or ertus sum, dep. n. (*miser*), to deplore; to pity.
Miseresco, ēre, n. (*misereo, to pity*), to pity.
Miscret, miseruit, miseritum est, impers. (*miser*), *it pitieth*: me mis-eret, *I pity.*
Misericordia, æ, f. (*misericoors, ten-der-hearted, compassion, pity.*
Misi, see *Mitto*.
Missus, a, um, part. (*mitto*), *sent.*
Mithridates, is, m., *Mithridates, a king of Pontus.*
Mitto, ēre, misi, missum, a. (*meo, to go*), to send.
Mobilis, e, adj. (*moveo*), *easy to be moved, moveable; inconstant, fic-tile, changeable.*
Modestus, a, um, adj., *moderate*; *kind, gentle*; *modest*: from
Modus, i, m., *a measure; a manner, method.*
Moenia, um, n., *the walls of a city; a city inclosed by walls.*
Molestia, æ, f., *trouble, annoyance.*

sine molestiâ tuâ, *without trouble to yourself*: from
Molestus, a, um, adj. (moles, a load), *troublesome*.

Momentum, i, n. (moveo), *a motion; movement: a moment or minute; value, weight, influence, consequence, importance*.

Moneo, ēre, ui, Itum, a., *to remind, admonish, teach, advise*.

Mons, tis, m., *a mountain*.

Mora, æ, f., *a delay*.

Morbus, i, m., *a disease, disorder, sickness*.

Mōrior, i & iri, mortuus sum, dep. n., *to die, expire*.

Moror, āri, ātus sum, dep. n. & a. (mora), *to delay, tarry, stay, remain: to hinder*.

Mors, tis, f. (mōrior), *death: hence Mortalis, e, adj., mortal*.

Mos, moris, m., *a manner, custom, way, practice; conduct, behavior; pl. mores, manners, morals, character: more or ex more, according to custom, after the manner, according to the usage or practice*.

Moveo, ēre, movi, motum, a. & n., *to move, stir: to remove; fig., to excite, occasion; to affect*.

Mulier, ēris, f., *a woman, a female*.

Multimōdis, adv. (multis & modis), *in many ways, variously*.

Multitūdo, inis, f. (multus), *a multitude*.

Multo or Muletto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (multa, a penalty), *to punish: aliquem pecuniā, to fine in a sum of money*.

Multō, adv. (multus), *much; by far*.

Multūm, adv. (comp. plus, sup. plurimūm), *much, very much, greatly, very: from*

Multus, a, um, adj. (comp. plus, sup. plurimūm), *many, much. Multo, n. abl. joined often with comparatives, superlatives, &c., much, by much, far, by far, a great deal*.

Mundus, i, m., *the world*.

Municipium, ii, n. (municeps, a citizen of a municipium), *a free town*.

Munio, ire, ivi, or ii, ātum, n. & a. (mœnia), *to fortify: hence*

Munitio, ōnis, f., *a fortification, defense*.

Munitus, a, um, part. & adj. (munio), *fortified; guarded, defended*.

Munus, ēris, n., *an office; a present, gift, reward*.

Murus, i, m., *a wall of a city, wall*.

Musa, æ, f., *a muse*.

Musica, æ, & Musice, es, f., *music*.
Muto, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to change*.

N.

Nactus, a, um, part. (nancisco).

Nam, & Namque, caus. conj., *for*.

Nancisco, i, nactus sum, dep. a., *to meet with, find: to get, obtain*.

Narro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to tell, relate, narrate*.

Nascor, i, natus sum, dep. n., *to be born*.

Natu, m. abl. (nascor), *by birth, in age: major natu, older: majores natu, men advanced in years, old men, elders*.

Natūra, æ, f. (nascor), *nature, constitution; disposition*.

Natus, a, um, part. & adj. (nascor), *born*.

Nauta, æ, m. (navis), *a sailor, seaman*.

Navālis, e, adj. (navis), *naval*.

Navigo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (navis & ago), *to sail; to navigate*.

Navis, is, f., *a ship*.

Nē, adv. & fin. conj., *not: after verbs of avoiding, that not, lest; after verbs of fearing, that, lest*.

Nē, enclitic interr. conj., *in indirect questions, whether: in direct questions it is not translated*.

Nec, or Neque, cop. conj. (nē & que), *and not, but not, not, nor: nec — nec, neither — nor*.

Necesse, adj. ind., *necessary: hence*

Necessitas, ātis, f., *necessity*.

Nectar, āris, n., *nectar, the drink of the gods; wine*.

Negligo, ēre, exi, ectum, a. (nec & lego), *to slight, neglect*.

Nego, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. (nē & alo), *to say no, to deny, refuse*.

Negotium, ii, n. (nec & otium), *business*.

Nemo, inis, c. (nē & homo), *no man, no one*.

Neoptolēmus, i, m., *Neoptolemus, the son of Achilles*.

Neptunius, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Neptune, Neptunian: from*

Neptūnus, i, m., *Neptune, the brother of Jupiter, and god of the sea*.

Nequam, adj. ind., *worthless, good for nothing, wretched, vile*.

Neque, see Nec.

Nēqueo, ire, ivi or ii, ātum, m. n.

- (*nē & queo, I can*), *not to be able; I cannot.*
 Nervii, grum, m., *the Nervii, a people of Gaul.*
 Nescio, ire, ivi & ii, itum, a. (*nē & scio*), *to be ignorant, not to know.*
 Nex, necis, f., *violent death, murder: vitæ necisque potestas, power of life and death, absolute or unlimited power.*
 Nidus, i, m., *a nest.*
 Nihil, & Nil, ind. n. (*nē & hilum, a trifle*), *nothing, nought.*
 Nil, *see Nihil.*
 Nimius, a, um, adj. (*nimis, too*), *too much, excessive.*
 Nisi, condit. conj. (*ni, not, & si*), *if not, unless, except.*
 Nisus, i, m., *Nisus, a king of Megara.*
 Nitro, i, nisus, & nixus, sum, dep. n., *to strive, labor, attempt; to lean upon, rest upon: genibus nixæ, kneeling.*
 Nix, nivis, f., *snow.*
 Nixus, a, um, part. (*nitro*).
 No, nare, navi, n., *to swim.*
 Nobilis, e, adj. (*nosco, to know*), *known; famous, illustrious, celebrated, renowned, noble: hence Nobilitas, atis, f., fame; nobility.*
 Nobilito, are, avi, atum, a. (*nobilis*), *to render famous, ennoble.*
 Nōceo, ere, cui, ctum, n., *to hurt, injure.*
 Nolo, nolle, nolui, irr. n. (*nē & volo*), *to be unwilling: the imperative of nolo, with an infinitive, is translated by not, and the infinitive by an imperative; as, esse noli, be not.*
 Nomen, inis, n. (*nosco, to know*), *a name; reputation; a pretext, pretence, color: hence*
 Nomino, are, avi, atum, a., *to call, name: to nominate, elect.*
 Non, adv., *not, no.*
 Nounullus, a, um, adj. (*non & nullus*), *some.*
 Nos, nom. & acc. pl. of ego, *we, us.*
 Noster, tra, trum, poss. pron. (*nos*), *our: nostri, pl., our friends, our soldiers, our troops.*
 Notitia, æ, f. (*notus, known*), *knowledge.*
 Novem, num, adj., ind., *nine.*
 Novus, a, um, adj., *new, fresh.*
 Nox, noctis, f., *night.*
 Nubes, is, f., *a cloud.*
 Nubo, ere, nupsi & nupta sum, nuptum, a. & n., *to cover, veil; hence, to marry, be married, spoken of the bride only: nuptum dare, to give in marriage.*
 Nudo, are, avi, atum, a., *to strip, bare: to spoil, plunder from.*
 Nudus, a, um, adj., *naked, bare.*
 Nullus, a, um, adj. (*nē & ullus*), *not any, none, no, nobody, no one.*
 Num, interr. conj., in indirect questions, *whether; in direct questions it is not translated.*
 Numen, inis, n. (*nuo to nodi*), *a nod; the will; the divine will; influence, power, authority; a deity, a god.*
 Numerus, i, m., *a number; rank, place; estimation.*
 Numidæ, arum, m. pl., *the Numidians, a people of Northern Africa.*
 Numquam or Nunquam, adv. (*nē & umquam*), *never.*
 Nunc, adv., *now.*
 Nuncio, or Nuntio, are, avi, atum, a., *to announce, report, make known: from*
 Nuncius, or Nuntius, ii, m., *a messenger; news, tidings; a message.*
 Nuptus, *see Nubeo.*

O.

- O, interj., *O! Oh!*
 Ob, prep. with acc., *for, on account of.*
 Obduco, ere, xi, ctum, a. (*ob & duco*), *to lead or conduct against; to draw over.*
 Obeo, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, n. & a. irr. (*ob & eo*), *to go to; to go down, set; to perish, die: obire diem supremum, to die: hence*
 Obitus, ūs, m., *death, decease.*
 Obliviscor, i, oblitus sum, dep. a. (*oblivio, oblivion*), *to forget.*
 Obruo, ere, ui, ūtum, a. (*ob & ruo*), *to cover over, cover, bury, overwhelm; to conceal; to obscure.*
 Obsæco, are, avi, atum, a. (*ob & sæcro, to consecrate*), *to entreat.*
 Obses, Idis, m. & f. (*ob & sedeo*), *a hostage; a surety.*
 Obsidio, ōnis, f. (*obsideo, to besiege*), *a siege, blockade.*
 Obsto, are, stitī, atum, n. (*ob & sto*), *to stand before, stand against, oppose.*
 Obsum, esse, fui, irr. n. (*ob & sum*), *to be against; to hinder, hurt, injure.*

Obtūll, *see* Offero.

Obtero, ēre, trivi, tritum, a. (ob & tero, to rub), to bruise, crush; to disparage, contemn.

Obtineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, a. & n. (ob & tenco), to hold, to have, possess; to keep, retain, preserve; to gain, obtain, acquire.

Obtrectatio, ōnis, f. (obtrecto, to disparage), a disparaging; detraction, disparagement.

Obviā, adv. (ob & viam), in the way, toward, against, so as to meet; obviam venire, to come to meet, advance to meet or attack.

Occasio, ōnis, f. (occido, to fall), an occasion, opportunity.

Occāsus, ōis, m. (occido, to fall), a fall; the going down or setting of the heavenly bodies: solis occasus, the setting of the sun, sunset, the west.

Occido, ēre, cidi, cisum, a. (ob & cædo), to kill, slay.

Occulto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (occulto, to cover), to conceal, hide.

Occipio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ob & capio), to occupy; seize, take possession of.

Occurro, ēre, curri, & cucurri, cursum, n. (ob & curro), to go or come to meet, meet; to encounter; to oppose, resist.

Océānus, i, m., the ocean: mare oceanum, the ocean, in which expression oceanum appears to be an adjective.

Oculus, i, m., an eye.

Odi, or osus sum, def. a., I hate: hence

Oidium, ii, n., hatred.

Offero, ēre, obtūll, oblātum, a, irr. (ob & fero), to bring or put before; to offer, present: to expose.

Officium, ii, n. (ob & facio), duty, office.

Oleum, i, n., oil, olive oil.

Olim, adv. (ille), once, formerly; hereafter.

Olympia, e, f., Olympia, a sacred region in the Peloponnesus, with an olive wood, where the Olympian game were held.

Omitto, ēre, isti, issum, a. (ob & mitto), to omit; to neglect.

Omnis, e, adj., all, every, the whole of.

Onero, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to load, laden; from

Onus, ōnis, n., a load, burden: hence Onustus, a, um, adj., loaded, laden; filled.

Opēs, e, f. (opus), pains, exertion,

work, labor; help, assistance, aid; care, attention: operam dare, to bestow care or pains on, to give attention to, manage, effect.

Opimus, a, um, adj. (ops), rich; daintily.

Opinio, ōnis, f. (opino, to be of opinion), an opinion, belief, expectation.

Oportet, ēre, ult, impers., (opus, need), it behooves; it is fit or proper; it ought.

Oppidum, i, n. (ops & do), a town.

Opprimo, ēre, essi, essum, (ob & premo), to press against; to fall on suddenly; take by surprise, surprise; to overpower, subdue, rout; to subdue, oppress.

Opprobrium, ii, n. (op & probrum, a shameful act), a reproach, scandal, disgrace, dishonor.

Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ob & pugno), to fight against, assail, attack, assault, storm, besiege.

Ops, opis, f. (nom. not in use), power, strength, riches, wealth, treasure; resources, authority, might; help.

Optimè, adv. (sup. of bene), best of all, best, very well.

Optimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of bonus), best, very good.

Opulens, tis, & Opulentus, a, um, adj. (ops), rich, wealthy.

Opus, ōis, n., work, toil, labor: a work; a military work, either a defensive work, fortification, or a work of besiegers, a siege-engine.

Opus, ind. subst. and adj., need, necessity; necessary, needful.

Oraculū, i, n. (oro), an oracle.

Oratio, ōnis, f. (oro), a speech, oration.

Orator, ōris, m. (oro), an orator.

Orbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (orbus, bereaved), to bereave, deprive.

Orgetōrix, Iglis, m., Orgetōrix, a Helvetian of noble birth and of great wealth.

Orior, iri, ortus sum, dep. n., to rise, arise; to spring, originate.

Ornatus, a, um, part. and adj. (orno, to fit out), fitted out, furnished, equipped, splendidly furnished; adorned.

Oro, āre, āvi, ātum a. (os), to speak; to beg, ask, entreat.

Ortus, a, um, part. (orior), sprung, descended, born.

Os, ōris, n., the mouth; the face; countenance.

Ostendo, ēre, di, sum and tum, a. (ob & tendo), *to stretch before; to show, disclose; to declare.*
 Otium, ii, n., *leisure, inactivity; repose, quiet, peace.*
 Ovis, is, f., *a sheep.*

P.

P., an abbreviation of Publius.
 Pabulum, i, n. (pasco, *to feed*), *food; pasture, fodder.*
 Pagus, i, m., *a district, canton, province.*
 Palliolum, i, n. dim. (pallium, *a covering*), *a small cloak or mantle.*
 Palus, udis, f., *a marsh, morass, swamp.*
 Pan, Panis, m., *Pan, the god of shepherds.*
 Pando, ēre, pandi, pansum and passum, a., *to spread out; to open.*
 Par, paris, adj., *equal.*
 Paratus, a um, part. & adj. (paro), *prepared, ready, provided, fitted, equipped.*
 Parco, ēre, peperi & parsi, parsitum & parsum, a. (parcus, *sparing*), *to spare.*
 Pareo, ēre, ui, itum, n., *to appear; to obey.*
 Pario, ēre, pepēri, paritum & partum, a., *to bear or bring forth; to produce, create, bring about, procure.*
 Paro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to make ready, prepare; to procure, obtain.*
 Paros, or Parus, i, f., *Paros, one of the Cyclades, famous for its white marble.*
 Pars, tis, f., *a part, portion, share; a region, quarter, place: allam in partem, into another quarter, in another direction: maximam partem, for the most part, chiefly, principally: hence*
 Partim, adv., *partly.*
 Parum, adv. (comp. minus, sup. minime), *a little, but a little, too little.*
 Parus, *see Paros.*
 Parvus, a, um, adj. (comp. minor, sup. minimus), *little, small; mean: parvi sunt arma, are of little value.*
 Passus, a, um, part. (pando), *spread out, stretched out, extended.*
 Passus, ūs, m. (pando), *a step, pace; a pace, as a measure of length,*

consisting of 5 Roman feet: mille passus, a mile.
 Patefacio, ēre, eci, actum, a. (pateo & facio), *to open, throw open; to disclose: hence*
 Patefio, ēri, factus, sum, irr, pass., *to be opened, thrown open; to be disclosed or discovered.*
 Patens, tis, part. & adj., *open, lying open, extended, wide: from*
 Patēo, ēre, ui, n., *to be open; to stretch out, extend; to be clear, plain, manifest.*
 Pater, tris, m., *a father.*
 Patiens, part. & adj. (patior, *to bear*), *patient.*
 Patria, æ, f., (patrius, *of a father*), *one's native land, or country; native place.*
 Pauci, æ, a, adj., *few, a few: pauci, a few men: pauca, a few things.*
 Pausanias, æ, m., *Pausanias, a Spartan general.*
 Pavor, ōris, m. (paveo, *to tremble with fear*), *fear, alarm.*
 Pax, pacis, f., *peace.*
 Pecco, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., *to do amiss, err, commit a fault, sin.*
 Pectus, ōris, n., *the breast; fig., the heart, the mind.*
 Pecunia, æ, f., *property, wealth, riches; money: from*
 Pecus, ōris, n., *cattle; a herd, a flock.*
 Pedes, itis, m. (pes), *on foot; a foot-soldier; infantry.*
 Pejor, us, adj., (comp. of malus), *worse.*
 Pejus, adv. (comp. of malē), *worse.*
 Pello, ēre, pepūll, pulsum, a., *to drive out; to drive back, discomfit, rout; to beat, conquer, overcome.*
 Peloponnesius, a, um, adj. (Peloponnesus, *the Peloponnesus*), *Peloponnesian.*
 Peperi, *see Parco.*
 Pepūll, *see Pello.*
 Per, prep. with acc., *through; by, by means of; during; for: per se, by itself, alone.*
 Perāgo, ēre, ēgi, actum, a. (per & ago), *to thrust through; to go through with, finish, execute.*
 Percello, ēre, cūll, culsum, a. (per & cello, *to impel*), *to beat down, throw down; to overthrow.*
 Percūll, *see Percello.*
 Perdo, ēre, didi, ditum, a. (per & do), *to destroy, ruin; to lose, squander.*
 Perduco, ēre, xi, ctum, a. (per & duco), *to lead through; to lead,*

- bring, conduct; to draw out, extend; to bring over, persuade; perducere fossam, to extend, make.*—
- Pereo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, n. (per & eo), *to go through; to perish, be lost or ruined; to die.*
- Perfacilis, e, adj. (per & facilis, easy), *very easy.*
- Perfero, ferre, tūli, lātum, a. irr. (per & ferro), *to carry through; to carry, bring, convey; to bear, endure.*
- Perficio, ēre, feci, sectum, a. (per & facio), *to finish, complete, perform; to effect, cause.*
- Perfringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, a. (per & frango, to break), *to break through, burst through, force one's way through.*
- Perfugio, ēre, fugi, n. (per & fugio), *to flee to a place for refuge.*
- Perfungor, i, nectus, dep. n. (per & fungor), *to fulfill, perform, discharge; to go through, undergo.*
- Pergo, ēre, perrexi, perrectum, a. & n. (per & rego), *to go on, proceed, go forward, advance.*
- Periculosus, a, um, adj., *dangerous; from*
- Periculum, i, n, a *trial, experiment; danger, risk.*
- Perindulgens, tis, adj., (per & indulgens, indulgent), *very kind or indulgent.*
- Peritus, a, um, adj., *skilled in, skillful, expert.*
- Permitto, ēre, misi, missum, a. (per & mitto), *to let go, give up, leave, surrender, commit; to allow, permit.*
- Permōtus, a, um, part., *moved; from*
- Permōveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. (per & moveo), *to move deeply; to stir up, excite; to persuade; to terrify.*
- Pernicies, ēi, f. (perneco, to kill outright), *destruction, ruin.*
- Pernicilis, ātis, f. (pernix, nimble), *swiftness.*
- Perpetuus, a, um, adj. (per & peto), *perpetual.*
- Persæ, ārum, m., pl., *the Persians.*
- Persequor, i, cūtus & quutus sum, dep. a. & n. (per & sequor), *to follow after, pursue; to seek to obtain, strive after; to prosecute; to revenge, avenge; to execute, perform, accomplish.*
- Persciscus, a, um, adj. (Persæ), *Persian.*
- Persolvo, ēre, solvi, solūtum, (per & solvo), *to release; to pay; per-*
- solvere poenam, to suffer punishment.*
- Perspicio, ēre, exi, ectum, a. (per & specio, to look), *to look through; to examine; to perceive; hence*
- Perspicuus, a, um, adj., *plain, transparent; fig., evident.*
- Pertaedet, taesum, est. impers. (per & taedet, it disgusts), *to be disgusted or wearied with anything.*
- Perterreō, ēre, ul itum, a. (per & terreō), *to frighten greatly, terrify.*
- Pertineo, ēre, ul, n. (per & teneo), *to extend to; to reach, stretch; to belong, relate or pertain to; to concern; to be of use or service.*
- Perturbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (per & turbo, to disturb), *to throw into confusion, confuse, disturb, trouble, disquiet, embroil.*
- Pervenio, ire, veni, ventum, n. (per & venio), *to come to, arrive at, reach; to come, arrive.*
- Pes, pedis, m., a *foot; also, the measure, a foot: ad pedes, on foot; referre pedem, to draw back, retire, retreat, recede.*
- Peto, ēre, ivi & ii, itum, a., *to fall upon; to rush at, attack; to go to, travel to; to seek after, covet, desire; to ask, request, beg, entreat, desire, beseech.*
- Phalanx, angis, f., *a band of soldiers drawn up in close order; a phalanx, a squadron, battalion.*
- Pharnabazus, i, m., *Pharnabazus, a Persian satrap.*
- Philippus, i, m., *Philip, a king of Macedonia.*
- Philo, ōnis, m., *Philo, a Grecian philosopher.*
- Philosophia, æ, f., *philosophy.*
- Philosophus, i, m., *a philosopher.*
- Piētas, ātis, f. (pius, dutiful), *dutiful conduct; piety; duty; affection.*
- Pignus, ōris, n., *a pledge, security; fig., a proof.*
- Pilum, i, n., *a javelin or dart.*
- Piso, ōnis, m., *Piso, a Roman surname.*
- Plāceo, ēre, cul & citus sum, ctum, n., *to please.*
- Plato, ōnis, m., *Plato, a Grecian philosopher.*
- Plausus, ūs, m. (plaudo, to clap), *a clapping; applause.*
- Plebs, plebis & plebes, ēi, f., *the common people, the commons or commonalty, the plebeians, opposed*

- to the patricians, senators, and knights.
- Plecto, ère, xi & xui, xum, a., to *plait, braid*.
- Plecto, ère, a., to *punish*.
- Pleuus, a, um, adj. (pl-eo, obsolete, to fill), full, filled; replete; abundant.
- Plerumque, adv., mostly, for the most part; from
- Plerusque, rāque, rumque, adj. (plerus, ère, a., very many), very many, the most, most, the greatest part; it occurs more commonly in the plural.
- Plurimum, adv. (sup. of multum), most of all, most, especially, very much.
- Plurimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of multus), very many, very much, most.
- Plus, plures, adj. (comp. of multus), pl. plures, plura, more, several, many; of a higher price; of more value; higher, dearer.
- Poenā, æ, f., satisfaction; punishment.
- Poeni, òrum, m. pl., the Carthaginians.
- Poeniteo, ère, ui, a. & impers. (poenire, i.e. punire), to make repent; impers. poenitet me, it repents me, i.e., I repent.
- Poeta, æ, m., a poet.
- Polliceor, èri Itus sum, dep. a. (potce, able & liceor, to bid), to offer, promise.
- Pompeius, i. m., Pompey, a distinguished Roman general.
- Pomum, i, n., fruit; an apple.
- Ponē, prep. with acc., behind.
- Pono, ère, posui, positum, a., to put, place, set; to set up, erect; ponere castra, to pitch a camp.
- Pons, pontis, m., a bridge.
- Pontus, i. m., the sea.
- Posci, see Posco.
- Populor, àri, àtus sum, dep. a., to lay waste, ravage, plunder; to depopulate; from
- Populus, f. m., a people.
- Porta, æ, f. a city gate, a gate.
- Porto, àre, àvi, àtum, a., to carry, bear, bring.
- Portus, ùs, m., a port; a harbor.
- Posco, ère, poposci, a., to ask, demand.
- Possum, posse, potui, irr. n. (potis, able & sum), to be able, have power; I can.
- Post, prep. with acc. & adv., behind, in the rear of; after, afterwards; hence
- Posterus, a, um, adj., coming after, following, next.
- Postquam, temp. conj. (post & quam), after that, after; since; when, as soon as.
- Posttride, adv. (posterus & dies), the day after.
- Postulo, àre, àvi, àtum, a. (posco), to ask, demand, request.
- Postumus, i. m., Postumus, a Roman name.
- Potens; tis, adj. (possum), able; powerful; hence
- Potentia, æ, f., power.
- Potestas, atis, f. (possum), power; authority; possibility, opportunity. pugnandi potestatem facere, to offer battle.
- Potior, iri, itus sum, dep. n. (potis, able), to be or become master of, acquire, get, obtain, gain possession of, capture, take.
- Præ, prep. with abl., before; in comparison with; for, on account of.
- Præbeo, ère, ui, itum, a. (præ & habeo), to hold forth, proffer, exhibit, show, present; to afford, give, furnish, supply.
- Præcedo, ère, cessi, cessum, a. & n. (præ & cedo), to go before, precede; to surpass, excel.
- Præceptor, oris, m., one who seizes beforehand; a teacher, instructor, preceptor; from
- Præcipio, ère, cepi, ceptum, a. (præ & capio), to take or seize before; to advise, instruct, teach.
- Præcipito, àre, àvi, àtum, a. (præceps, head, foremost), to throw down headlong, precipitate; to hasten, hurry, to urge, impel.
- Præcipuus, a, um, adj. (præcipio), peculiar, especial; chief, principal, distinguished.
- Præco, ònis, m., a crier, herald; a publisher.
- Præcordia, òrum, n. pl. (præ & cor, the heart), the midriff or diaphragm, the muscle which separates the heart and lungs from the abdomen.
- Præda, æ, f., booty, spoil, plunder.
- Prædico, àre, àvi, àtum, a. (præ & dico, àre, to proclaim), to publish, proclaim; to declare.
- Prædico, ère, xi, ctum, a. (præ & dico), to predict, foretell.
- Prædo, ònis, m. (præda), a robber; hence

- Prædor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. n. & a., *to rob, plunder, pillage.*
- Præfectus**, i. m. (præficio), *an overseer, president; a general, commander.*
- Præfero**, ferre, tūli, lātum, a. (præ & fero), *to bear before; to prefer, give the preference to.*
- Præficio**, ēre, feci, fectum, a. (præ & facio), *to set over; appoint over, appoint to the command of.*
- Præmitto**, ēre, isti, issūm, a. (præ & mitto), *to send before, send forward.*
- Præmium**, ii, n., *a reward.*
- Præoccupo**, āre, avi, ātum, a. (præ & occupo), *to seize upon beforehand, preoccupy.*
- Præpono**, ēre, sui, stum, a. (præ & pono), *to put or set before, place first; to prefer; to set over.*
- Præsens**, tis, adj. (præsum), *present.*
- Præsertim**, adv., *especially.*
- Præsidium**, ii, n. (præses, *a protector, a protection, defense; a guard, garrison, escort.*
- Præstabilis**, e, adj., *excellent: from*
- Præsto**, āre, isti, itum & ātum, a. & n. (præ & sto), *to stand before; to surpass, excel; to perform, execute.*
- Præsum**, esse, fui, n. irr. (præ & sum), *to be before; to be set over, preside over, have the charge or command of.*
- Præter**, prep. with acc., *past, beyond; before; over; besides, except; contrary to; near.*
- Prætereo**, ire, ivi, & il, itum, n. & a. (præter & eo), *to pass by; to omit; to excel: hence*
- Præteritus**, a, um, part. & adj., *past, gone by.*
- Prætor**, ōris, m. (for præitor from præeo, *to go before*), *a prætor, chief: hence*
- Prætura**, e, f., *the office of a prætor, the prætorship.* [depraved.]
- Prævus**, a, um, adj., *crooked; vicious.*
- Premo**, ēre, essi, essum, a., *to press; to press upon, harass; to oppress.*
- Pretium**, ii, n., *worth, value, price; a reward.* [day before.]
- Pridie**, adv. (for priori die), *on the*
- Primum**, adv., *first of all, in the first place: from*
- Primus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of prior), *first: in primis or imprimis, above all, especially, particularly, first: a prima ætate, from one's earliest years.*
- Princeps**, ypis, adj., m. & f. (primus & capio), *first, foremost, chief, most distinguished, the first: subst., a chief, head, leader; a prince, ruler: hence*
- Principatus**, ūs, m., *the first place pre-eminence; dominion, sovereignty.*
- Principium** ii, n. (princeps), *a beginning, commencement.*
- Prior**, us, ōris, adj., *former, prior, first; the elder.*
- Pristinus**, n, um, adj., *former, early.*
- Prius**, adv. (prior) *first, at first, before, sooner: prius-quam, before that, before, rather.*
- Priusquam**, adv. & temp. conj. (prius & quam), *before that, before.*
- Privatus**, a, um, adj., *private: subst., a private person, one not in a public office: from*
- Privo**, āre, avi, ātum, a. (privus, *single*), *to deprive.*
- Pro**, prep. with abl., *before; for; on account of; according to.*
- Probo**, āre, avi, ātum, a., *to try, test; to approve of; to show, prove: from*
- Probus**, a, um, adj., *good, honest, upright.*
- Procedo**, ēre, essi, essum, n. (pro & cedo), *to go forth, proceed; to advance.*
- Procul**, adv., (procello, *to drive away*), *far, far off.*
- Proditio**, ōnis, f. (prodo), *treason, treachery.*
- Proditor**, ōris m., *a traitor: from*
- Prodo**, ēre, didi, ditum, a., *to give forth, make known, disclose: to appoint, elect; to betray; to hand down, transmit.*
- Proelium**, ii, n., *a battle, combat.*
- Profectio**, ōnis, f. (proficiscor), *a setting out, departure; a journey, march.*
- Profectus**, a, um, part. (proficiscor),
- Proficero**, ferre, tūli, lātum, a. irr. (pro & fero), *to bring forth, produce; to bring forward, quote, cite, mention.*
- Proficiscor**, i. fectus sum, dep. n. (pro & facio), *to set out, depart, go.*
- Profiteor**, ēri, fessus, sum, dep. a. (pro & fateor, *to confess*), *to declare, profess.*
- Profigo**, āre, avi, ātum, a. (pro & figo, *to strike*), *to strike the ground; to rout, put to flight.*

Profigio, ēre, ūgi, a. & n. (pro & fugio), *to flee, escape*.
Prohibeo, ēre, ul, itum, a. (pro & habeo), *to keep or ward off; to hinder; to forbid, prohibit*.
Prolinde, adv. (pro & inde), *just so, in the same manner, in like manner, equally, just, even; therefore*.
Projicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, a. (pro & jacio), *to throw before; to throw, cast, fling; projicere se, to cast one's self, prostrate one's self*.
Propago, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to propagate; to extend, enlarge, increase*.
Prope, adv., comp. propius, sup. proximē, *near, almost*.
Propinquitas, ātis, f. (propinquus), *near, nearness; relationship*.
Propius, adv. (comp. of propē), *nearer*.
Propōno, ēre, sul, sūtum, a. (pro & pono), *to put forth; to offer, propose, to promise*.
Propter, prep. with acc. (prope, near; fig., for, on account of).
Prosterno, ēre, strāvi, strātum, a. (pro & sterno), *to throw down, overthrow, prostrate*.
Prosum, desse, ful. Irr. n. (pro & sum), *to do good, benefit, profit*.
Provideo, ēre, vidi, visum, n. & a. (pro & video), *to foresee; to provide*.
Provincia, æ, f. (pro & vinco), *a province*.
Proximē, adv. (sup. of prope), *next, very near*.
Proximus, a, um, adj. (sup. of propter), *very near, neighboring, nearest, next, last*.
Prudens, entis, adj. (contracted from providens), *foreseeing; skilled, experienced, versed; wise, discreet, prudent; hence*
Prudentia, æ, f., *acquaintance with, knowledge of, skill in; sagacity, good sense, prudence*.
Publicē, adv. (publicus, of the people), *publicly*.
Publius, i. m., *Publius, a Roman prænomen*.
Pudor, ōris, m. (pudeo, to be ashamed), *shame, modesty*.
Puella, æ, f. (puellus, a little boy), *a girl, maiden, lass*.
Puer, eri, m., *a child, a boy*.
Pugna, æ, f., *a battle, fight, engagement, combat; from*
Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, n., *to fight*
pugnatur, pass. imp. *the battle is fought, they fight*.

Pulcher, ehra, chrum, adj. (lor, erramus), *beautiful, fair, handsome; noble, honorable*.
Pulsus, a, um, part., (pello), *struck; beaten, routed*.
Pulvis, ōris, m. & f., *dust*.
Punio, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, a., *to punish*.
Puto, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to trim, prune; to account, think, judge, reckon; to suppose; to esteem*.
Pythia, æ, f., *the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, the Pythoness*.

Q.

Quā, adv. (abl. fem. of qui, sc. viā or parte), *where; in what way*.
Quero, ēre, sivi or sil situm, a., *to seek; to ask, inquire*.
Qualis, e, adj., (quis), *of what kind or sort, what; after talis, as*.
Quām, adv. & comp. conj., *how, how much, as much; quam — tam, so — as; with comparatives and words implying comparison, as, than; with superlatives or possum, as possible*.
Quamquam, concess. conj. (quām & quām), *although*.
Quamvis, adv. & concess. conj. (quām & vis, from volo), *as you will; however much, although*.
Quantū, adv., *as much, how much; from*
Quantus, a, um, adj. (quām), *how great, how much; tantus — quantus, as great — as*.
Quare, adv. (quis & res), *by which means; for which reason, whence, wherefore*.
Quartus, a, um, num. adj., *the fourth; from*
Quatuor, ind. num. adj., *four*.
Que, enclitic cop. conj., *and*.
Queror, i, questus sum. dep. a. & n., *to lament, bewail, bemoan, complain, complain of*.
Qui, quā, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, what; quo, abl. n. with comparatives, by that, by how much, the*.
Quid, see Quis.
Quidam, quēdam, quoddam & quiddam, indef. pron., *a certain, a certain one, somebody; pl. some*.
Quidem, adv., *indeed, truly no quidem, not even*.

Quies, *ētis*, f. *rest, quiet, repose, ease; neutrality.*

Quiescētus, a, um, adj. (*quiesco, to rest, quiet.*)

Quin, *fin.* conj. (*qui & ne*), *that not, but that, so as not, that, so but that from*, with the English gerundive of the verb following it: as, *temperare sibi quin exiret, to restrain one's self from going out, i.e., to refrain from —: retinere quin concideret, to restrain from throwing.*

Quindécim, ind. num. adj. (*quinque & decem*), *fifteen.*

Quingenti, *ae*, a, num. adj. (*quinque & centum*), *five hundred.*

Quinquaginta, ind. num. adj., *fifty.*

Quinque, ind. num. adj., *five: hence Quintus, a um, adj., the fifth.*

Quis, *quæ, quid*, interr. pronoun., *who? which? what? as an indef. pron., each, every, every one, any one, anything: ne quis, that no one, lest any one.*

Quisnam, *quænam, quidnam*, interr. pron. (*quis & nam*), *who? which? what?*

Quisquam, *quæquam, quidquam, or quicquam*, indef. pron. (*quis & quam*), *any, any one, anybody, anything.*

Quisque, *quæque, quodque & quicque, or quidque*, indef. pron. (*quis & que*), *every man, &c., each, all every, any one, any.*

Quisquis, *quæque, quodquod & quicquid or quidquid*, indef. pron. (*quis & quis*), *whoever, whatever.*

Quivis, *quævis, quodvis & quidvis*, indef. pron. (*qui & vis, from volo*), *any one you please, whosoever, whoever, whatever, any one, any, every.*

Quò, adv. & *fin.* conj. (*qui*), *whither; to the end that, so that, that: quò minus, after clauses denoting hindrance, that not, from, for not, with the English gerundive of the verb following it.*

Quòd, *caus.* conj. (*qui*), *that; because; though.*

Quod, (*neut. of qui*), *what, that which: for propter quod, as far as.*

Quomīnus, conj., *that not, from: see quo.*

Quondam, adv., *once, formerly.*

Quotannis, *see Quot.*

Quot, ind. num. adj., *how many, as many as, every: quot annis, or*

quotannis, every year, yearly, annually.

Quotidianus, a, um, adj., *daily: from*

Quotidie, adv., (quot & diēs), daily. Quum, or Cūm, caus. conj., when, since, as: quum—tum, not only—but also, as—so also, as well—as, also, both—and.

R.

Rapidus, a, um, adj. (*rapio, to seize & carry off*), *rapid, swift.*

Ratio, *ōnis*, f. (*reor, to reckon*), *a reckoning; a mode, manner, method, way; reason.*

Re or Red, an inseparable particle, *signifying again, back.*

Recentus, *tis*, adj., *recent, late.*

Recipio, *ēre, cepi, ceptum*, a (*re & capio*), *to take again, get back, recover; to receive: recipere or recipere se, to make a retreat, retreat, withdraw: to retire, return, come back: also, to recover, recover one's strength.*

Recordor, *ārī, ātus sum, dep. a. & n.* (*re & cor, the heart, mind*), *to call to mind, remember, recollect.*

Rectē, adv. (*rectus, right*), *rightly, well.*

Recūso, *āre, āvi, ātum*, a. (*re & causa*), *to refuse, deny: with quin & quo minus, to refuse to, be unwilling to.*

Reddo, *ēre, didi, dītum*, a. (*red & do*), *to give back, return, restore; to render, make; to give, deliver; to pay, requite, recompense.*

Redeo, *ire, īi, itum, irr. n.* (*red & eo*), *to go or come back, return.*

Redigo, *ēre, ēgi, actum*, a. (*red & ago*), *to drive or bring back; to reduce.*

Redintēgro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, a. (*red & integro, to renew*), *to renew.*

Reditus, *tis*, m. (*redeo*), *a return.*

Redūco, *ēre, xi, ctum*, a. (*re & duco*), *to lead or bring back; to draw off, withdraw.*

Refēro, *ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. a.* (*re & fero*), *to bring back; to report.*

Refert, *retūli, impers.*, *it concerns, is for one's interest.*

Refertus, a, um, part. & adj. (*refero, to fill up*), *filled; full.*

Reficō, *ēre, feci, fectum*, a. (*re &*

- facio*) to make again; to repair, rebuild; to refresh; to recruit.
- Refulgeo**, ēre, fulsī, n. (re & fulgeo), to shine, glitter.
- Refulsī**, see *Refulgeo*.
- Regio**, onis, f. (rego), a line: a boundary; a region, territory, district.
- Regius**, a, um, adj. (rex), regal, royal.
- Regno**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., to reign, rule: from
- Regnum**, i, n. (rex), a kingdom.
- Rego**, ēre, xi, ctum, a., to keep straight; to guide, conduct, direct; to rule, govern.
- Rejicio**, ēre, jeci, jectum, a (re & jacio), to cast back; to repel; to refuse, reject.
- Religio**, onis, f., religion, piety, reverence, the fear of God.
- Relinquo**, ēre, liqui, lictum, a. (re & linquo, to leave); to leave behind; to leave, relinquish, abandon: hence
- Reliquus**, a, um, adj., that is left or remains, remaining; the other, the rest.
- Remāneo**, ēre, mansi, n. (re & maneo), to remain, continue.
- Reminisce**, i, dep, n. & a. to remember.
- Remitto**, ēre, misi, missum, a, & n. (re & mitto), to send back; to slacken, relax; to abate, remit.
- Removeo**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, a. (re & moveo); to remove.
- Renovo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (re & novo, to make new), to renew.
- Renuncio**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (re & nuncio), to bring back word, report, give notice, declare; to proclaim, announce.
- Repello**, ēre. reptūl, repulsum, a. (re & pello), to drive back; to reject, repulse, repel.
- Repente**, adv. (repens, sudden), suddenly.
- Repentinus**, a, um, adj. (repens, sudden), sudden, unexpected.
- Reperto**, ēre, pēri, pertum, a. (re & pario), to find again; to find out, discover, ascertain.
- Reptus**, a, um, part. (reperio).
- Repono**, ēre, posui, positum, a (re & pono), to replace.
- Reprehendo**, ēre, di, sum, a. (re & prehendo, to seize), to seize; to check; to reprove, blame.
- Reprimo**, ēre, pressi, pressum, a. (re & premo), to press back, to check, restrain, repress, confine.
- Repulsus**, a, um, part. (repello).
- Requiro**, ēre, sivi or sili, situm, a. (re & quero), to seek again; to seek to know, to ask or inquire after; to ask for, need, want, require.
- Res**, rei, f., a thing; a matter, affair; an event, circumstance; a material: a state, empire, government, republic; res-gestæ, actions, exploits.
- Rescindō**, ēre, scidi, scissum, a. (re & scindo, to cut), to cut off, cut or break down; to rescind, repeal.
- Rescisco**, ēre, ivi or il, itum, n. (re & scisco, to inquire), to learn, find out, ascertain.
- Resisto**, ēre, stitī, n. (re & sisto, to set or place), to stand still; to withstand, oppose, resist.
- Respondeo**, ēre, di, sum, a. (re & spondeo, to promise), to promise in return; to answer, reply: hence.
- Responsum** i, n., an answer, reply, response.
- Respublica**, gen. & dat. reipublicæ, acc., rempublicam, &c., f. (res. & publicus, public), the commonwealth, state, republic, government; politics, public affairs or business.
- Restituo**, ēre, ui, ūtum, a. (re & statuo), to restore; to give back, return.
- Restitī**, see *Resisto*.
- Retineo**, ēre, ui, tentum, a. (re & teneo), to hold back, detain, retain; to restrain; to hold fast, keep, preserve, maintain.
- Reverto**, ēre, ti, sum, a. & more commonly, revertor i, sus sum, dep. n. (re & verto), to turn back; to return.
- Revoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (re & voco), to call back, recall.
- Rex**, regis, m. (rego), a king.
- Rhenus**, i, m., the river Rhine.
- Rhipæus**, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Rhipæan mountains, (Rhipæi), in Scythia.
- Rhodanus**, i, m., the river Rhone.
- Rixa**, æ, f., a quarrel, brawl, dispute, strife.
- Roboro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (robur, strength), to strengthen.
- Rogo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to ask, request.
- Roma**, æ, f., Rome, the chief city of Italy.
- Romānus**, a, um, adj. (Roma), Ro-

man: Romāni, ōrum, m., *the Romans*.
 Romūlus, i, m., *Romulus, the founder and first king of Rome*.
 Rosa, æ, f., *a rose*.
 Rubīgo, inis, f., *rust*.
 Ruō, ēre, i, rutum, n. & a., *to rush down; to run headlong, rush*.
 Rus, ruris, n., *the country*: abl. sing. *rure* or *ruri*.

S.

Sabīni, ōrum, m., *the Sabines, a people of Italy*.
 Sacerdos, ōtis, c. (sacer, *sacred*), *a priest; a priestess*.
 Sacrilegium, ii, n. (sacrilēgus, *that steals sacred things*), *sacrilege*.
 Sæpe, adv. (sæpius, *often*), *often, oft, frequently*.
 Sagacitas, atis, f. (sagax, *sagacious*), *sagacity; shrewdness*.
 Sagitta, æ, f., *an arrow*.
 Saguntum, i, n. & Saguntus, i, f., *a town of Spain*.
 Salāmis, is, f., (Greek acc. Salamin) *Salamis, an island and city of Greece*.
 Salus, ūtis, f. (salvus, *safe*), *safety, health*.
 Sanguis, inis, m., *blood*.
 Santōnes, um, & Santōni, ōrum m. pl. *the Santones, a people of Gaul*.
 Sapiens, tis, adj., *wise*: subst., *a wise man*: from
 Sapiētia, æ, f., *wisdom*. [wise.
 Sapio, ēre, ivi or ii, n. & a., *to be sagacious*, ēre, ēgi, n. & a. (satis & ngo), *to be busily occupied with, have one's hands full*.
 Satis, adj. & adv., *enough, sufficient; sufficiently*.
 Satisficō, ēre, faci, factum, a. (satis & ficio), *to satisfy*.
 Scelus, eris, n., *a crime, a sin*.
 Scīo, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, a., *to know, understand, perceive*.
 Scipio, ōnis, m., *Scipio, the name of several distinguished Romans*.
 Scopulus, i, m., *a rock, cliff*.
 Scribo, ēre, psi, ptum, a., *to write*: hence
 Scriptor, ōris, m., *a writer*.
 Scriptus, a, um, part. (scribo).
 Scutūla, æ, f., *a wooden roller or cylinder; a secret writing, secret letter* among the Lacedæmonians,

(it being written on a slip of papyrus wrapped round a staff.)
 Scythēs, æ, m., *an inhabitant of Scythia, a Scythian*.
 Scythissa, æ, f. Scythæ, *the Scythians*, a *Scythian woman*.
 Secrēto, adv. (secrētus, *separate*), *separately, secretly*.
 Scēdulum, i, n. (secus, *a sex*), *a race; a generation, an age, the times*.
 Secum, for Cum se: see Sui.
 Secundus, a, um, adj. (sequor), *second; favorable, prosperous*.
 Securus, a, um, adj. (se, *without & cura*), *free from care, untroubled, fearless; serene, cheerful*.
 Sēd, adverb. conj., *but, yet*.
 Sēdeo, ēre, sedi, sessum, n., *to sit; to remain encamped, keep the field*: hence
 Sedes, is, f., *a seat; a residence, habitation*.
 Semiramis, idis, f., *Semiramis, a queen of Assyria*.
 Semper, adv., *ever, always*.
 Senator, ōris, m. (senex, *old*), *a senator*.
 Senātus, ūs, m. (senex, *old*), *a council of elders, a senate*.
 Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex, *old*), *old age*.
 Senī, æ, a, num. adj. (sex), *six each, six*.
 Sensus, ūs, m. (sentio), *sense, perception, feeling*.
 Sententiā, æ, f., *an opinion; a sentence*: from
 Sentio, īre, si, sum, a., *to discern, understand, perceive; to think, deem*.
 Sepelio, ire, pelivi, or ii, pultum, a., *to bury, inter*: hence
 Sepulcrum, i, n., *a grave, tomb, sepulchre*.
 Sepultus, a, um, part. (sepelio).
 Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, dep. a., *to follow, attend; to pursue, strive for, aim at*.
 Sermo, ōnis, m., *talk, discourse, speech, conversation*.
 Sero, ēre, sevi, satum, a., *to sow; to plant*.
 Servio, īre, ivi, or ii, itum, n. (servus), *to be a servant; to serve*.
 Servitus, ūtis f. (servus), *slavery, servitude, bondage*.
 Servo, āre, avi, ātum, a., *to save, deliver, preserve, protect; to keep, lay up; to watch, observe*.
 Servus, i, m., *a slave, servant*.
 Sese, see Sui.
 Sestertius, i, m. (semis, *a half*), & ter-

- tius), *two and a half; a sesterce, a small silver coin, of the value of about four cents.*
 Severitas, ātis, f. (sevērus, *severe*), *severity, rigor.*
 Sex, ind. num. adj. *six.*
 Sextilis, e, adj. (sextus, *the sixth*), *the sixth.* Calendā Sextilis, *the calends of the sixth month, or the first day of August, March, in the Roman calendar, being the first month.*
 Sextius, i, m., *Sextius, a Roman name.*
 Si, condit. conj., *if; since.*
 Sic, adv., *so, thus.*
 Siccus, i, m., *Niccus, (Dentatus); a brave Roman soldier.*
 Sicilia, æ, f., *the Island of Sicily.*
 Sidus, ōris n., *a constellation; a star.*
 Signum, i, n., *a mark, sign, token; a military standard, ensign; a signal.*
 Silva, æ, f., *a wood, forest.*
 Similis, e, adj., *like, similar; hence* Similitudo, ūis, f., *likeness, resemblance.*
 Simul, adv., *together; at the same time.*
 Sine, prep. with abl. *without.*
 Singularis, e, adj. (singuli, *one by one*), *single; singular, remarkable, extraordinary.*
 Socer, ōri, m., *a father-in-law.*
 Societas, ātis, f. *society; alliance: from*
 Socius, i, m., *a companion; an ally, confederate.*
 Socrates, is, m., *Socrates, an illustrious Athenian philosopher.*
 Sol, solis, m., *the sun.*
 Sollicitudo, or Sollicitudo, ūis, f. (sollicitus, *anxious*), *anxiety, solicitude, care.*
 Solstitium, ii, n. (sol & sisto, *to stop*), *the summer solstice, the longest day of the year; summer-time, the heat of summer.*
 Solūm, adv., *only, alone: from*
 Solus, a, um, adj., *alone, only, sole.*
 Solve, ēre, solvi, solūtum, a., *to loose, untie, unbind; solvere navem, or simply solvere, to loose a ship, put to sea, set sail.*
 Somnio, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (somnia, *a dream*), *to dream.*
 Somnus, i, m., *sleep; a dream.*
 Sordidus, a, um, adj., (sordeo, *to be filthy*), *filthy, squalid; base, mean.*
 Soror, ōris, f., *a sister.*
 Spargo, ēre, sparsi, sparsum, a *strew, scatter.*
 Sparta, æ, f., *Sparta or Lacedææ, the capital of Laconia.*
 Spatium, ii, n., *space, room; tin*
 Specto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (speci behold), *to look at; to see, bel to look to or towards, have regard*
 Spero, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to expect.*
 Spes, ei, f. (spero), *hope.*
 Splendidus, a, um, adj. (splende shine), *bright; splendid.*
 Splendor, ōris, m. (splendeo shine), *splendor; magnifico sumptuousness; lustre, honor, nity, excellence.*
 Spolio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (spoli spoil), *to strip, rob, plunder, lade, spoil: to deprive of.*
 Stabulum, i, n. (sto), *a stable place; a stable, stall.*
 Stadium, ii, n., *a stadium; a measure of 125 paces.*
 Statim, adv. (sto), *immediately.*
 Statua, æ, f., *an image, etc from*
 Statuo, ēre, ul, ūtum, a. (sto) *to place; to raise, erect; to de conclude, determine, resolve.*
 Stella, æ, f., *a star.*
 Sterno, ēre, stravi, stratum, a *spread out, stretch out; to ti to the ground, overthrow, t trate.*
 Stipendium, ii, n. (stips, *a contribution and pendo, to pay*), *pay pend; tribute.*
 Sto, are, steti, statum, n., *to stand firm; to remain, abide to make a stand, hold out; t to, abide by, stand to; to be or covered with; to persevere stick to.*
 Stoicus, a, um, adj., *Stoic: Si subst. m. pl., the Stoics, a se Grecian philosophers.*
 Stramentum, i, n. (sterno), *st litter.*
 Stratus, a, um, part. (sterno).
 Strenuus, a, um, adj., *active,getic.*
 Studeo, ēre, ul, n. & a., *to study desire, aim, wish.*
 Studiōsus, a, um, adj., *eager, zealous fond or studious of: from*
 Studium, ii, n. (studeo), *eager zeal; care, attention, dilig study.*
 Suadeo, ēre, si, sum, n. & a., & vise, *persuade.*

Sub, prep. with acc. & abl., *under, beneath; at, near.*

Subduco, ēre, xi, ctum, a. (sub & duco), *to draw up; to withdraw, remove.*

Subeo, īre, ii, Itum, irr. n. & a. (sub & eo), *to go under, to come up to; to undergo.*

Subigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, a. (sub & ago), *to bring under; to conquer, subjugate, subdue.*

Subitō, adv. (subitus, sudden), *suddenly.*

Sublatus, a, um, part. (tollo).

Subruo, ēre, ul, ūtum, a. (sub & ruo), *to dig under, undermine; to overthrow.*

Subsequor, i, cūtus sum, dep. n. & a. (sub & sequor), *to follow soon after, come after, follow.*

Subsidium, il, n. (subsideo, *to sit down*), *troops stationed in reserve: aid, succor, help, assistance, relief.*

Subter, prep. with acc. and abl., *under, beneath.*

Succedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, n. & a. (sub & cedo), *to go toward, approach; to follow, succeed.*

Succumbo, ēre, cubul, cubitum, a. (sub & cumbo, obsolete, *to lie down*), *to yield.*

Succurro, ēre, curri, cursum, n. (sub & curro), *to run under: to run to one's assistance; to aid, help, relieve.*

Suevi, ōrum m., *the Suevi, a nation of Germany.*

Sui, pron., *of himself, of herself, of itself; of themselves.* In the acc. & abl., it is often doubled, *sese*. The prep. *cum* when used with *se* is annexed to it; as, *secum*.

Sum, esse, fui, irr. n., *to be, to exist; with a dat. of the person, to belong to: with two datives, to be, serve, afford.*

Summa, æ, f. (sc. res, from summus), *the sum or aggregate: summa or summa imperii, the highest or supreme power, supreme command, command in chief.*

Summus, a, um, adj., sup. of superus), *highest; greatest; last.*

Sumo, ēre, sumpsī, sumptum, a., *to take, take up, assume.*

Super, prep. with acc. & abl., *above, over; on, upon; remaining over, left.*

Superbē, adv., *proudly, haughtily; from*

Superbus, a, um, adj., (super), *proud. Superior, us, adj. (comp. of superus), higher; superior; past, further, previous.*

Superjacio, ēre, jeci, jectum, a. (super & jacio), *to throw over.*

Supero, āre, avi, ātum, n. & a. (super), *to go over; overcome; to be superior, surpass, excel; to conquer, vanquish, subdue.*

Supersedeo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, n. & a. (super & sedeo), *to sit upon; to omit, forbear, leave off, give over, cease, desist: proelio supersedere, to abstain from or decline battle.*

Supersum, esse, fui, n. irr. (super & sum), *to be over and above, to remain, be left behind; to survive.*

Suprās, a, um, adj. (super) *above, upper, on high, higher; hence*

Supra, adv. & prep. with acc., *above; over; upon; before, formerly, previously; beyond, more.*

Suprēmus, a, um, adj. (sup of superus), *highest; greatest; last.*

Suscipio, ēre, cepi, ceptum, a. (sub & capio), *to take up, undertake, enter upon; to support.*

Suspīcax, ācis, adj. (suspicor, *to suspect*), *suspicious, distrustful.*

Suspicio, ōnis, f. (suspicor, *to suspect*), *suspicion, distrust.*

Sustineo, ēre, tīnui, tentum, a. (sub & teneo), *to hold up, sustain; to withstand, hold out against.*

Sustūli, see Tollo.

Suus, a, um, poss. reflexive pron. (sui), *his own, her own, its own; their own; his, hers, its, their: sui, pl., one's party, people, countrymen, soldiers, &c.: sua, n. pl., one's property, effects, possessions.*

Syracusē, ārum, f., pl., *Syracuse, a celebrated city of Sicily.*

T.

T., an abbreviation of Titus.

Tabūla, æ, f. *a board; a table, tablet.*

Talentum, i, n., *a talent, a sum of money.* The Attic talent, which is usually meant, was about \$1083.

Also, *a weight*, usually about half

a hundred.

Talis, e, adj., *such, such like.*

Tam, adv., *so, so much.*

Tamen, advers. conj., *yet, nevertheless.*

- Tamquam or Tanquan, comp. conj. & adv. (tam & quàm), *just as, as if, as, as it were.*
- Tango, ěre, tetigi, tactum, a., *to touch.*
- Tantopere, adv. (tantus & opus) *so much, so greatly.*
- Tantus, a, um, adj., *so great, so much.*
- Tardo, ěre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., *to hinder, detain, impede: from*
- Tardus, a, um, adj., *slow.*
- Taurus, i, m., *Taurus, a high mountain range in Asia.*
- Taurus, i, m., *a bull.*
- Tego, ěre, teci, tectum, a., *to cover: to hide, conceal; to protect, defend.*
- Telum, i, n., *a missile weapon, missile, dart, spear, javelin.*
- Temeritas, ātis, f., (temere, by chance), *chance; rashness, temerity.*
- Tempestat, ātis, f., *a time, season: a storm, tempest: from*
- Tempus, ōris, n., *time; opportunity, occasion.*
- Tendo, ěre, tetendi, tentum & tensum, a. & n., *to stretch out, extend: to go, advance, direct one's course.*
- Teneo, ěre, tenui, tentum, a. & n., *to hold, keep; to possess, occupy: to detain.*
- Tento, ěre, āvi, ātum, a. (tendo), *to try, attempt.*
- Tenus, adv. with gen., or prep. with abl., *up to, as far as.*
- Tergum, i, n., *the back; the rear.*
- Terra, ē, f., *the earth: the ground, soil; a country; a land.*
- Terreo, ěre, ui, itum, a., *to terrify.*
- Terrestria (& terrester), tre, adj. (terra), *of the earth or land, terrestrial, land —*
- Terror, ōris, m., (terreo) *terror, alarm.*
- Tertius, a, um, num. adj. (ter, three times), *third.*
- Testis, is, c., *a witness: hence*
- Testor, āri, ātus, sum, a., *to bear witness, to testify; to declare; to invoke.*
- Tetrarchia, ē, f., *the dominions of a tetrarch, a tetrarchy.*
- Teutōni, ōrum, m. pl., *the Teutons, a people of Germany.*
- Theatrum, i, n., *a theatre.*
- Themistocles, is, m., *Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander.*
- Theophrastus, i, m., *Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher.*
- Thermopyæ, ārum, f. pl., *Thermopyæ, a narrow passage in Thessaly, between mount Oeta and the sea.*
- Thessalonica, ē, f., *Thessalonica, a city of Macedonia.*
- Thrasybulus, i, m., *Thrasybulus, an Athenian general, celebrated for freeing his country from the thirty tyrants.*
- Thrax, ācis, m., *a Thracian: Thraces, pl., the Thracians.*
- Thyus, i, m., *Thyus, a ruler of Paphlagonia.*
- Tiberis, is, m., *the Tiber, a river of Italy.*
- Tigurinus, a, um, adj., *of Zurich, Tigurinus pagus, the canton of Zurich, in Helvetia.*
- Timeo, ěre, ui, a. & n., *to fear, dread: hence*
- Timidus, a, um, adj., *timorous, fearful.*
- Timor, ōris, m., (timeo), *fear, dread, apprehension.*
- Timotheus, i, m., (a trisyllable), *Timotheus, a Grecian general.*
- Tissaphernes, is, m., *Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap.*
- Titus, i, m., *Titus, a Roman prænomen.*
- Tollo, ěre, sustūli, sublātum, a., *to raise, exalt; to extol; to take away.*
- Torridus, a, um, adj. (torreo, to parch), *dry, parched, sultry, hot.*
- Torvus, a, um, adj., *grim, savage.*
- Totus, a, um, adj., *all, all the, the whole of.*
- Tractus, ūs, m. (traho, to draw), *a drawing or dragging; a tract, region.*
- Trado, ěre, dīdi, dītum, a. (trans & do), *to hand over, deliver, give up; to surrender; to transmit.*
- Tradūco, ěre, xi, ctum, a. (trans & duco), *to bring or carry over or across, lead or convey over or through, transport, transfer; to lead, carry.*
- Traſſicio, ěre, jēci, jectum, a. & n. (trans & jacio), *to throw over; to transport, carry over.*
- Trans, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond.*
- Transduco, see Tradūco.
- Trans eo, ire, ii, itum, irr, n. & a. (trans & eo), *to go over, pass over, pass, cross.*
- Transuo (or Trano) ěre, āvi, ātum, a. (trans & no), *to swim over.*

Trebia, æ, f., *Trebia, a river in Upper Italy.*
 Trecenti, æ, a. num. adj. (tres & centum), *three hundred.*
 Tres, tria, num. adj., *three.*
 Tribūnus, i, m. (tribus, a tribe), *a tribune.*
 Tribuo, ēre, ul, ūtum, a., *to give, grant, assign; to show, pay, render; to ascribe.*
 Triduum, i, n. (tres & dies) *the space of three days, three days.*
 Triennium, ii, n. (tres & annus), *the space of three years, three years.*
 Trīginta, num. adj. ind., *thirty.*
 Tristis, e, adj., *sad, sorrowful.*
 Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, n., *to triumph; triumphare triumphum, to celebrate a triumph; from*
 Triumphus, i, m., *a triumphal procession, a triumph.*
 Træzen, ēnis, f., *Træzen, a town of the Peloponnesus.*
 Troja, æ, f., *Troy, a famous city of Asia Minor; hence*
 Trojānus, a, um, adj., *Trojan.*
 Tu, tui, subst. pron., *thou, you.*
 Tueor, ēri, tūtus & tutus sum. dep. a., *to see; to see to, defend, guard, protect.*
 Tull, see Fero.
 Tum, adv., *then, thereupon.*
 Tumultus, ūs, m. (tumeo, to swell), *an uproar, disturbance, tumult.*
 Tunc, adv., *then.*
 Turba, æ, f., *a disorder, tumult, commotion, disturbance; a crowd, multitude; hence*
 Turbulentus, a, um, adj., *confused, disturbed, stormy, tempestuous.*
 Turpis, e, adj., *ugly, deformed, shameful, base, dishonorable, disgraceful.*
 Turranius, i, m, *Turranius, a Roman.*
 Turreis, is, f., *a tower.*
 Tusculū, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Tusculum (a city of Latium).*
 Tutus, a, um, adj. (tueor), *safe, secure; tutum, subs., a safe place; hence*
 Tutor, āri, ātus, sum, dep. a., *to defend, protect.*
 Tuus, a, um, poss. pron. (tu), *thy, your.*
 Tyrannus, i, m., *a monarch, king; a tyrant.*
 Tyrus, i, f., *Tyre, a city of Phœnicia.*

U.

Ubi, adv., *when.*
 Ubique, adv., (ubi & que), *everywhere.*
 Ubi, ōrum, m., *the Ubi, a people of Germany, on the banks of the Rhine.*
 Ullus, a, um, adj., *any, any one.*
 Ultrō, adv., (ulter, *that is beyond*), *of one's own accord, voluntarily.*
 Umbra, æ, f., *a shade, shadow.*
 Umquam (or Unquam), adv., unus & quam, *at any time, ever.*
 Unda, æ, f., *a wave; water.*
 Unde, adv., *whence.*
 Undecim, num. adj. ind. (unus & decem), *eleven.*
 Undetrīginta, num. adj. ind. (unus, de & trīginta), *twenty-nine.*
 Undique, adv. (unde & que) *on all sides, on every side.*
 Universus, a, um, adj. (unus & verito), *all, whole, universal.*
 Unquam, see Umquam.
 Unus, a, um, num. adj., *one; an or a; one only, alone.*
 Urbs, is, f. (orbis, a circle), *a walled town, a city.*
 Ursus, i, m., *a bear.*
 Usque, adv., *all the way; all the while, as long, as far as, until, even.*
 Usus, a, um, part. (utor).
 Usus, ūs, m., (utor), *use, advantage, profit, benefit; need, necessity.*
 Ut or Uti, comp. & fin. conj. & adv., *as, like or just as, as if; that, so that; when, as soon as.*
 Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, gen utriusque, adj. (uter, *which of the two and que*), *both, each.*
 Uti, see Ut & Utor.
 Utica, æ, f., *Utica, a maritime city of Africa, near Carthage.*
 Utillū, e, adj. (utor), *useful.*
 Utinam, adv. (uti & nam), *oh that! I wish that! would that!*
 Utor, i, usus sum, dep., *to use, make use of, exercise, employ, exert; to enjoy, have.*
 Utrū, adv. (uter, *which of the two*), *in direct questions it is omitted in translation, in indirect questions, whether; utrum—an, whether—or.*
 Uxor, ōris, f., *a wife, spouse; ducere uxorem, to lead a wife home, i. e., to marry.*

V.

- Vaco, âre, âvi, âtum, n., *to be empty, free from, destitute of*; hence
 Vacuus, a, um, adj., *empty, void, free, free from, devoid of*.
 Vae, interj., *ah! alas! woe!*
 Valens, tis, part. & adj., *strong, powerful*; from
 Valeo, ère, ul, itum, n., *to be strong; to be well or in health; to have weight or influence; to be powerful or strong, be able; to avail*.
 Valerius, i, m., *Valerius, a Roman name*.
 Vallum, i, n. (vallus, a stake), *a palisaded rampart; a rampart, bulwark*.
 Vanitas, âtis, f. (vanus, empty), *emptiness, vanity*.
 Varius, a, um, adj., *diverse, changing, various; changeable, unsteady, fickle*.
 Vestigal, âlis, n. (vectus, carried), *a toll, tax; revenue*.
 Vehementer, adv. (vehemens, vehement), *vehemently, ardently, eagerly, impetuously*.
 Veil, drum, m, pl. (pronounced Veyl), *Vei, a very ancient city of Etruria*.
 Vel, disj. conj. (Imperative of volo), *or; even: vel—vel, either—or*.
 Velox, ôcis, adj. (velum, a sail), *swift, rapid*.
 Velut, adv. (vel & ut), *just as; as; as if*.
 Vendo, ère, dîdi, ditum, a. (venum, sale, & do), *to sell*.
 Venerator, âri, âtus, sum, dep. a., *to reverence, worship, adore, venerate; to beseech, implore*.
 Venia, æ, f., *grace, indulgence, favour; leave, permission; pardon, forgiveness*.
 Venio, ire, veni, ventum, n., *to come*.
 Venor, âri, âtus, sum, dep. n. & a., *to hunt*.
 Ventûrus, a, um, part. (venio), *about to come*.
 Ventus, i, m., *the wind*.
 Ver, veris, n., *spring*.
 Verbum, i, n., *a word: verba facere, to speak, discourse*.
 Verè, adv. comp. veritùs, sup. verissimè, (verus), *truly*.
 Vereor, èri, itus sum, dep. a. & n., *to revere, reverence; to fear, apprehend*.
 Vergasillaunus, i, m., *Vergasillaunus, a chief of the Arverni, a people of Gaul*.
 Verissimè, adv. (sup of vere), *most truly*.
 Veritas, âtis, f. (verus), *truth*.
 Verò, advers. conj. (verus), *in truth, truly, indeed; but in fact, but*.
 Verres, is, m., *Verres, (C. Cornelius), a Roman prætor*.
 Verso, âri, âvi, âtum, a. (verto), *to turn often; to turn, twist; to examine; to change, exercise*.
 Versor, âri, âtus, sum, pass. (verso), *to frequent; to dwell, remain, stay, live, be; to be occupied, engaged, busied, employed, exercised*.
 Verto, ère, ti, sum, a. & n., *to turn, turn round: vertere terga, to turn one's back, run away, betake one's self to flight*.
 Verus, a, um, adj., *true, real*.
 Vescor, vesci, dep. n., *to eat, feed; to subsist upon*.
 Vesontio, ônis, f., *Vesontio, the chief town of the Sequani, a people of Gaul*.
 Vester, tra, trum, poss. pron. (vos), *your, yours*.
 Vestigium, il, n., *a footstep, track*.
 Vestis, is, f., *a garment, robe, dress*.
 Veto, âre, ul, itum, a., *to forbid, hinder, prevent; from*.
 Vetus, èris, adj., *ancient, old*.
 Vexo, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (veho, to carry), *to agitate; to trouble, vex, harass, disturb*.
 Via, æ, f., *a way, road, path; a journey*.
 Viator, ôris, m. (vio, to travel), *a traveller*.
 Vicesimus, a, um, num. adj. (vigniti), *the twentieth*.
 Vici, see Vinco.
 Victor, ôris, m. (vinco), *a conqueror, victor; hence*
 Victoria, æ, f., *victory*.
 Victus, a, um, part. (vineo).
 Vicus, i, m., *a street; a village*.
 Videò, ère, vidi, visum, a., *to see; to perceive*.
 Videor, èri, visus, sum, pass. (video), *to be seen; to seem, appear; impers., to seem good, fit or proper*.
 Vigilantia, æ, f. (vigilans, watchful), *vigilance, watchfulness, wakefulness*.
 Vigilia, æ, f. (vigil, awake), *a watching, being awake; a watch; the watch, watchmen, sentinels*.
 Viguinti, num. adj. ind., *twenty*.

Vineo, ēre, vici, victum, a., *to conquer, overcome.*
 Vinculum, i, n. (vincio, *to bind*), a band, bond, fetter. vincula chains, fetters; a prison.
 Vindico, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (vis & dico), *to claim, demand; to free, deliver, liberate, save, to avenge, revenge.*
 Violo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (vis), *to injure; to violate, dishonor.*
 Vir, viri, m., a man; a husband.
 Virgo, Inis, f., (vireo, *to flourish*), a ward, maiden, virgin.
 Virtus, ūtus, f. (vir), manhood, manliness; strength, vigor; bravery, courage; virtue.
 Vis, vis, f., pl. vires, strength, vigor, power, might, energy, virtue; force, violence.
 Vita, æ, f. (vivo), life.
 Vitium, ii, n., a fault, defect; a crime, vice.
 Vito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., *to shun, avoid.*
 Vivo, ēre, vixi, victum, n., *to live; to live upon, eat or drink.*
 Vix, adv., *hardly, scarcely.*

Vixi, *see Vivo.*
 Voco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., (vox), *to call; to name; to cite, summon.*
 Volo, āre, āvi, ātum, n., *to fly.*
 Volo, velle, volui, irr. a., *to wish, be willing, will; to purpose, intend; hence*
 Voluntas, ātis, f., *will, wish, desire.*
 Voluptas, ātis, f. (volūpe, *agreeably*), enjoyment, pleasure, delight.
 Vos, pl. of tu you.
 Vox, vocis, f., a voice.
 Vulcanus, i, m., Vulcan, the son of Jupiter and Juno.
 Vulgus, i, n. & m., the multitude, the people, the public.
 Vulnēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to wound, hurt; from*
 Vultus, ūris, n., a wound; pain, grief, sorrow.

Z.

Zeno, ōnis, m., Zeno, a Grecian philosopher.

100

Andrews' Series of Latin School Books.

PUBLISHED BY CROCKER & BREWSTER,

51 WASHINGTON STREET, BOSTON.

~~~~~

THE LATIN SCHOOL BOOKS prepared by Prof E. A. ANDREWS, exclusive of his Latin-English Lexicon, founded on the Latin-German Lexicon of Dr. Freund, constitute two distinct series, adapted to different and distinct purposes. The basis of the First Series is Andrews' First Latin Book, of the Second, Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar.

## FIRST SERIES.

This Series is designed expressly for those who commence the study of Latin at a very early age and for such as intend to pursue it to a limited extent only, or merely as subsidiary to the acquisition of a good English education. It consists of the following works, viz:—

1. **Andrews' First Latin Book**; or, Progressive Lessons in Reading and Writing Latin. This small volume contains most of the leading principles and grammatical forms of the Latin language, and, by the logical precision of its rules and definitions, is admirably fitted to serve as an introduction to the study of general grammar. The work is divided into lessons of convenient length, which are so arranged that the student will, in all cases, be prepared to enter upon the study of each successive lesson, by possessing a thorough knowledge of those which preceded it. The lessons generally consist of three parts:—1st. The statement of important principles in the form of rules or definitions, or the exhibition of orthographical or etymological forms; 2d. Exercises, designed to illustrate such principles or forms; and, 3d. Questions, intended to assist the student in preparing his lessons. In addition to the grammatical lessons contained in this volume, a few pages of Reading Lessons are annexed, and these are followed by a Dictionary comprising all the Latin words contained in the work. This book is adapted to the use of all schools above the grade of primary schools, including also Academies and Female Seminaries. It is prepared in such a manner that it can be used with little difficulty by any intelligent parent or teacher, with no previous knowledge of the language.

2. **The Latin Reader**, with a Dictionary and Notes, containing explanations of difficult idioms, and numerous references to the Lessons contained in the First Latin Book.

3. **The Viri Romæ**, with a Dictionary and Notes, referring, like those of the Reader, to the First Latin Book.

This series of three small volumes, if faithfully studied, according to the directions contained in them, will not only render the student a very tolerable proficient in the principles of the Latin language and in the knowledge of its roots, from which so many words of the English language are derived, but will constitute the best preparation for a thorough study of English grammar.

## ANDREWS' SERIES OF LATIN SCHOOL BOOKS.

### SECOND SERIES.

**NOTE.**—The "Latin Reader" and the "Viri Romæ," in this series, are the same as in the first series.

This Series is designed more especially for those who are intending to become thoroughly acquainted with the Latin language, and with the principal classical authors of that language. It consists of the following works:—

**1. Latin Lessons.** REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION. This volume is designed for the younger classes of Latin students, who intend ultimately to take up the larger Grammar, but to whom that work would, at first, appear too formidable. It contains the prominent principles of Latin grammar, expressed in the same language as in the larger Grammar, and likewise Reading and writing Lessons, with a Dictionary of the Latin words and phrases occurring in the Lessons.

The principal difference between this and the previous editions of the "Latin Lessons," is in the Exercises. As now presented, they are believed to be better designed to render pupils familiar; *first*, with the rudiments of Latin Grammar, including the inflections of the different Parts of Speech, with the corresponding variations in the meaning of words; and, *secondly*, with the application of the principal Rules of Syntax. To this end they have been so prepared as to accompany the study of the book from the commencement, though for the sake of greater convenience in referring to what has been studied, the different Parts of Speech, the Rules of Syntax, and the Exercises, instead of being mingled, have been, as before, separately arranged, since it is desirable that while the pupil is learning the different declensions and conjugations, they should be presented to his view in the same connection, and thus associated in his memory. An important part of the plan has been, to annex to the Exercises on each new lesson, Promiscuous Exercises, requiring the repeated application of what the pupil has previously studied; so that while he advances step by step, he shall not forget what he has once learned.

It is believed that teachers generally will prefer the Revised Edition to the work in its original form, and that the latter will be gradually superseded by this new edition. But as the changes introduced are so extensive, that the *Revised Edition cannot be used in connection with any of the previous editions*, those who desire to obtain it will be particular to name in their orders, the "Revised Edition."

**2. A Manual of Latin Grammar:** for the use of Schools; intended especially as a First Grammar.

A main object in this work was to furnish an easy introduction to the more full and complete Grammar of Andrews and Stoddard. For this purpose, the same phraseology as in the Grammar, the same illustrations, divisions, and subdivisions, have been retained as far as practicable. The Manual contains all the more important principles of Latin Grammar; and is the only grammar required in the study of Andrews' Latin Exercises Latin Reader, Viri Romæ, Cæsar's Commentaries, Sallust and Ovid.

**3. Latin Grammar.** Revised, with Correction and Additions. A Grammar of the Latin language, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By Professors E. A. ANDREWS and S. STODDARD. This work, which for many years has been the text-book in the department of Latin Grammar, claims the merit of having first introduced into the Schools of this country, the subject of grammatical analysis, which now occupies a conspicuous place in so many grammars of the English language. More than twenty-five years have elapsed since the first publication of this Grammar, and it is hardly necessary to say that its merits—placing it in a practical view, preëminently above every other Latin Grammar—have been so fully

## ANDREWS' SERIES OF LATIN SCHOOL BOOKS.

appreciated that it has been adopted as a Text-Book in nearly every College and Seminary in the country. The present edition has not only been *thoroughly revised and corrected (two years of continuous labor having been devoted to its careful revision and to the purpose of rendering it conformable in all respects to the advanced position which it aims to occupy)*, but it contains at least *one-third* more matter than the previous editions. To unite the acknowledged excellences of the older English manuals, and of the more recent German Grammars, was the special aim of the authors of this work; and to this end particular attention was directed; 1st. *To the preparation of more extended rules for the pronunciation of the language*; 2d. *To a clear exposition of its inflectional changes*; 3d. *To a proper basis of its syntax*; and, 4th. *To greater precision in rules and definitions.*

**4. Questions on the Grammar.** This little volume is intended to aid the student in preparing his lessons, and the teacher in conducting his recitations.

**5. Exercises in Latin Etymology;** adapted to Andrews & Stoddard's Latin Grammar.

This little work was prepared for the special accommodation of those students who make use of Andrews & Stoddard's Grammar, *at the commencement of their Latin studies.* To these, and especially to the younger members of the classes, the constant use of a large book of Exercises, during the many months in which they are mastering the principles of Latin Etymology, is attended with considerable inconvenience, while the possession of a small manual will, it is hoped, facilitate the study of their daily lessons. As this work is designed to be used in connection with the study of the etymological part of the Grammar, it has received the name of Etymological Exercises.

**6. A Synopsis of Latin Grammar,** comprising the Latin Paradigms and the Principal Rules of Latin Etymology and Syntax. The few pages composing this work, contain those portions of the Grammar to which the student has occasion to refer most frequently in the preparation of his daily lessons.

**7. Latin Reader.** The Reader, by means of two separate and distinct sets of notes, is equally adapted for use in connection either with the First Latin Book or the Latin Grammar.

**8. Viri Romæ.** This volume, like the Reader, is furnished with notes and references, both to the First Latin Book and to the Latin Grammar. The principal difference in the two sets of notes found in each of these volumes, consists in the somewhat greater fullness of those which belong to the smaller series.

**9. Latin Exercises** This work contains exercises in every department of the Latin Grammar, and is so arranged that it may be studied in connection with the Grammar through every stage of the preparatory course. It is designed to prepare the way for original composition in the Latin language, both in prose and verse.

**10. A Key to Latin Exercises.** This Key, in which all the exercises in the preceding volume are fully corrected, is intended for the use of teachers only.

**11. Cæsar's Commentaries** on the Gallic War, with a Dictionary and Notes. The text of this edition of Cæsar has been formed by reference to the best German editions. The Notes are principally grammatical. The Dictionary, which, like all the others in the series, was prepared with great labor, contains the usual significations of the words, together with an explanation of all such phrases as might otherwise perplex the student.

## ANDREWS' SERIES OF LATIN SCHOOL BOOKS.

12. **Sallust.** Sallust's Jugurthine War and Conspiracy of Catiline, with a Dictionary and Notes. The text of this work, which was based upon that of Curtius, has been modified by reference to the best modern editions, especially by those of Kritiz and Gerlach; and its orthography is, in general, conformed to that of Pottier and Planche. The Dictionaries of Cæsar and Sallust connected with this series are original works, and, in connection with the Notes in each volume, furnish a very complete and satisfactory apparatus for the study of these two authors.

13. **Ovid.** Selections from the Metamorphoses and Heroides of Ovid, with Notes, Grammatical References, and Exercises in Scanning. These selections from Ovid are designed as an introduction to Latin poetry. They are accompanied with numerous brief notes explanatory of difficult phrases, of obscure historical or mythological allusions, and especially of grammatical difficulties. To these are added such Exercises in Scanning as serve fully to introduce the student to a knowledge of Latin prosody, and especially of the structure and laws of hexameter and pentameter verse.

14. **Virgil.** The Eclogues and Georgics of Virgil, with Notes and a Metrical Key. The text of this edition is, in general, that of Heyne as revised by Wagner. Particular attention has been given to the orthography and punctuation. The orthography has been made to conform to the standard of prevalent usage, discarding the forms *is* for *es*, in the terminations of some accusatives plural, *cum* for *quum*, and the like, as they tend to embarrass the learner, while they give but a very imperfect idea of the peculiarities of the author's orthography, as will be seen by examination of the *Orthographia Virgiliana*, at the end of this edition. The notes are very numerous, and in their preparation the editor has drawn freely from the best commentaries on Virgil, both German and English, including those of Heyne, Wagner, Forbiger, Ladewig, Martyn, Keightley, Bryce, Conington, and others. The notes contain many references to the Grammar, which will be found useful.

With regard to the *Revised Edition* of ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S LATIN GRAMMAR, the Publishers believe it to be quite unnecessary to speak of the merits of the work. The fact that in the space of about *Twenty-five Years*, NINETY EDITIONS, numbering THREE HUNDRED THOUSAND COPIES, have been required for the purpose of meeting the steadily increasing demand for the work, sufficiently evinces the estimation in which it is held. In preparing the Revised and Enlarged Edition, every portion of the original work has been reconsidered in the light of the experience of *Twenty Years* spent by the present editor in studies connected with this department of education, and with the aid of numerous publications in the same department, which, during this period have issued from the European press. The results of this labor are apparent on almost every page, in new modifications of the old materials, and, especially, in such additional information in regard to its various topics as the present advanced state of classical education in this country seemed obviously to demand.

The revised edition of ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S LATIN GRAMMAR is without doubt the best published in America. I have no doubt that the time is near at hand when this series of works will, by all lovers of the classics, be considered as the "National Series." The pronunciation is now by the same class considered the American Standard. I will hail with joy the day when every college and school in our country shall have adopted Prof. Andrews' series as the foundation of true classic knowledge. As such I consider it, and for that reason have I used it since I first knew its existence. — MARTIN ARMSTRONG, Potomac Seminary, Romney, Va.

